



Neovim Tips & Tricks

A collection of useful tips and tricks for Neovim

SASA MARKOVIC
smalltux@yahoo.com

October 17, 2025

*To my son Luka,
who showed me the joy of Neovim.*

Table of Contents

Introduction	XXXIII
---------------------	---------------

1 Advanced mappings	1
1.1 Abbreviations vs mappings	1
1.2 Auto-pair mappings	1
1.3 Buffer-local and mode-specific mappings	1
1.4 Command-line mappings	2
1.5 Conditional mappings	2
1.6 Context-aware mappings	3
1.7 Escape key alternatives	3
1.8 Expression mappings	3
1.9 Leader key mappings	4
1.10 Mapping special characters	4
1.11 Mapping timeouts	4
1.12 Mapping with arguments	5
1.13 Multiple key mappings	5
1.14 Operator-pending mappings	5
1.15 Plug mappings	6
1.16 Recursive abbreviations	6
1.17 Script-local mappings	6
1.18 Silent and no-remap mappings	7
1.19 Special key notation	7
1.20 Terminal mode mappings	7
1.21 Visual mode mappings	8
2 Advanced neovim	9
2.1 Buffer-local variables with vim.b	9
2.2 Command preview and substitution	9
2.3 Custom completion sources	9
2.4 Deep inspection with vim.inspect	10

2.5	Event loop and scheduling	10
2.6	Extmarks for persistent highlighting	10
2.7	Filetype detection API	11
2.8	Global variables with vim.g	11
2.9	Health check system	11
2.10	Highlight group API	12
2.11	Keymap API with descriptions	12
2.12	Lua heredoc syntax	12
2.13	Lua require and module system	13
2.14	Namespace management	13
2.15	Option management with vim.opt	13
2.16	RPC and job control (vim.system)	14
2.17	Ring buffer for undo history	14
2.18	Runtime path manipulation	14
2.19	Secure mode and restrictions	15
2.20	Snippet expansion API	15
2.21	Tab-local variables with vim.t	15
2.22	Treesitter API access	16
2.23	UI events and hooks	16
2.24	User commands with Lua	16
2.25	Virtual text annotations	17
2.26	Window configuration API	17
2.27	Window-local variables with vim.w	17
3	Advanced options	19
3.1	Automatic session restoration	19
3.2	Automatic text wrapping	19
3.3	Backup and swap file locations	19
3.4	Clipboard integration	20
3.5	Complete options configuration	20
3.6	Cursor line and column	20
3.7	Diff options configuration	21
3.8	Fold column display	21
3.9	Incremental command preview	21
3.10	Line break at word boundaries	22
3.11	Mouse support in terminal	22
3.12	Persistent undo across sessions	22
3.13	Scroll context lines	23
3.14	Search highlighting timeout	23
3.15	Show invisible characters	23

3.16	Show line numbers relatively	24
3.17	Smart case searching	24
3.18	Spell checking configuration	24
3.19	Virtual editing mode	25
3.20	Wildmenu enhanced completion	25
4	Advanced search patterns	27
4.1	Anchors and word boundaries	27
4.2	Atom and group matching	27
4.3	Branch and alternation	27
4.4	Case sensitivity control	28
4.5	Character classes in search	28
4.6	Column and line position matching	28
4.7	Composing complex patterns	29
4.8	Lookahead and lookbehind patterns	29
4.9	Mark position matching	29
4.10	Multiline pattern matching	30
4.11	Non-greedy matching	30
4.12	Pattern modifiers and flags	30
4.13	Quantifiers in search patterns	31
4.14	Recursive patterns	31
4.15	Search and replace using custom lua functions	31
4.16	Search and replace with expressions	32
4.17	Search context and ranges	32
4.18	Search history and repetition	32
4.19	Search in specific file types	33
4.20	Search with confirmation	33
4.21	Special characters and escaping	33
4.22	Very magic mode shortcuts	34
4.23	Virtual column matching	34
4.24	Zero-width assertions	34
5	Advanced text manipulation	35
5.1	Advanced register chaining and manipulation	35
5.2	Advanced text objects for precise selections	35
5.3	Expression register for calculations	36
5.4	Zero-width assertions in search patterns	37

6	Autocommands	39
6.1	Auto-backup important files	39
6.2	Auto-chmod executable scripts	39
6.3	Auto-close quickfix window	39
6.4	Auto-compile on save	40
6.5	Auto-format code on save	40
6.6	Auto-reload changed files	40
6.7	Auto-resize windows on terminal resize	41
6.8	Auto-save on focus lost	41
6.9	Auto-toggle relative numbers	41
6.10	Change directory to current file with autocommand	42
6.11	Create directory on save	42
6.12	Highlight long lines	42
6.13	Highlight yanked text	43
6.14	Jump to last cursor position	43
6.15	Remove trailing whitespace on save	43
6.16	Set file type based on content	44
6.17	Set indent based on file type	44
6.18	Show cursor line only in active window	44
6.19	Smart auto-save with update command	44
6.20	Spell check for specific file types	45
6.21	Template insertion for new files	45
7	Buffer management	47
7.1	Buffer namespaces for isolated state	47
7.2	Buffer-local autocommands	48
7.3	Buffer-local keymaps	48
7.4	Buffer-local variables	49
7.5	Build a simple notes buffer system	50
7.6	Control buffer hiding behavior	51
7.7	Create custom buffer picker	52
7.8	Create floating window with scratch buffer	53
7.9	Create listed buffer	54
7.10	Create read-only buffer	55
7.11	Create scratch buffer	55
7.12	Create terminal buffer programmatically	56
7.13	Delete buffer safely	57
7.14	Get buffer by name or number	58
7.15	Set buffer type for special buffers	59
7.16	Watch buffer for changes	59

8	Builtin functions	61
8.1	Buffer and window information	61
8.2	Buffer content functions	61
8.3	Cursor and mark functions	61
8.4	Date and time functions	62
8.5	File and directory functions	62
8.6	Fold information functions	62
8.7	Get file type and encoding	63
8.8	Highlighting and syntax functions	63
8.9	Input and interaction functions	63
8.10	Line and column functions	64
8.11	List and dictionary functions	64
8.12	Mathematical functions	64
8.13	Path manipulation functions	65
8.14	Register manipulation functions	65
8.15	Regular expression functions	65
8.16	Search and match functions	66
8.17	String manipulation functions	66
8.18	System and environment functions	66
8.19	Type checking functions	67
8.20	Window and tab functions	67
9	Clever tricks	69
9.1	Alternative substitute delimiters	69
9.2	Auto-indent current block	69
9.3	Auto-indent entire document	69
9.4	Calculation with expression register	70
9.5	Center line after jump	70
9.6	Change directory to current file	70
9.7	Change until character	70
9.8	Create word frequency table	71
9.9	Enhanced repeat with cursor positioning	71
9.10	File encoding in status line	71
9.11	G-commands - Rot13 encoding	72
9.12	G-commands - case conversion	72
9.13	G-commands - display command output	72
9.14	G-commands - execute application	72
9.15	G-commands - format keeping cursor	73
9.16	G-commands - join without space	73
9.17	G-commands - mark navigation without jumplist	73

9.18	G-commands - middle of line	73
9.19	G-commands - put and leave cursor	74
9.20	G-commands - repeat substitute	74
9.21	G-commands - screen line movement	74
9.22	G-commands - search and select	75
9.23	G-commands - search variations	75
9.24	G-commands - select modes	75
9.25	G-commands - sleep	75
9.26	G-commands - undo branches	76
9.27	G-commands - virtual replace	76
9.28	Line completion in insert mode	76
9.29	List lines matching last search	77
9.30	Open URL from current line	77
9.31	Open file under cursor	77
9.32	Quick number increment	77
9.33	Quick substitute word	78
9.34	Repeat last Ex command with @:	78
9.35	Save each line to separate files	78
9.36	Scroll windows together	79
9.37	Search for lines NOT matching pattern	79
9.38	Split line at cursor	79
9.39	Swap assignment statement sides	80
9.40	Swap two characters	80
9.41	Toggle text case inside a HTML tag	80
9.42	Visual line selection shortcut	80
9.43	Word count in selection or file	81
9.44	Z-commands - spelling corrections	81
10	Clipboard	83
10.1	GNU/Linux clipboard with xclip	83
10.2	Mac OS clipboard sharing	83
10.3	Set system clipboard from Lua	84
10.4	System clipboard access with registers	84
10.5	System clipboard sync	84
10.6	System clipboard: handling yank and delete motions differently ...	85
11	Command line	87
11.1	Command completion	87
11.2	Command line editing	87

11.3	Command-line completion modes	87
11.4	Command-line cursor movement	88
11.5	Command-line deletion operations	88
11.6	Command-line history with filtering	88
11.7	Command-line literal insertion	89
11.8	Command-line mode switching	89
11.9	Command-line register insertion	89
11.10	Command-line special insertions	90
11.11	Command-line window access	90
11.12	Command-line word manipulation	90
11.13	Insert word under cursor in command	91
11.14	Open command history	91
12	Command line (advanced)	93
12.1	Command line abbreviations and shortcuts	93
12.2	Command line advanced search operations	93
12.3	Command line advanced substitution techniques	93
12.4	Command line buffer and window targeting	94
12.5	Command line completion customization	94
12.6	Command line conditional execution	94
12.7	Command line custom command creation	95
12.8	Command line debugging and inspection	95
12.9	Command line environment variable integration	95
12.10	Command line error handling	96
12.11	Command line expression evaluation	96
12.12	Command line external command integration	97
12.13	Command line filename completion variations	97
12.14	Command line history search and filtering	97
12.15	Command line job control and async	98
12.16	Command line macro recording and playback	98
12.17	Command line range shortcuts	98
12.18	Command line register manipulation	99
12.19	Command line script execution	99
12.20	Command line substitution flags and modifiers	99
12.21	Command line terminal integration	100
12.22	Command line window operations	100
13	Community tips	101
13.1	Advanced completion shortcuts	101
13.2	Buffer-specific settings	101

13.3	Builtin completion without plugins	101
13.4	Command abbreviations	102
13.5	Command-line window editing	102
13.6	Dynamic plugin management	103
13.7	Efficient whitespace cleanup	103
13.8	Environment-aware configuration	103
13.9	Help in new tab workflow	104
13.10	Insert mode line manipulation	104
13.11	Insert mode navigation	104
13.12	Mark-based navigation workflow	105
13.13	Modular configuration loading	105
13.14	Motion-based editing patterns	105
13.15	Quick fold navigation	106
13.16	Register operations mastery	106
13.17	Session workflow optimization	107
13.18	Split window mastery	107
13.19	Tab-based workflow	107
14	Completion	109
14.1	API/Module completion	109
14.2	Async completion with vim.schedule	110
14.3	Cached completion for performance	111
14.4	Completion items with detailed info	113
14.5	Completion with external command	114
14.6	Context-aware completion	115
14.7	Custom completion function basics	116
14.8	File path completion	117
14.9	Fuzzy matching completion	119
14.10	LSP-style completion with documentation	120
14.11	Multi-source completion chaining	122
14.12	Snippet-style completion	124
15	Configuration	127
15.1	Alternate Neovim startup configuration	127
15.2	Append to option value	127
15.3	Auto tab completion	127
15.4	Auto-reload file changes	128
15.5	Check plugin key mapping usage	128
15.6	Enable 256 colors	128
15.7	Environment variables in configuration	129

15.8	Ex commands - autocmds and events	129
15.9	Ex commands - highlight and syntax	130
15.10	Ex commands - mappings and abbreviations	130
15.11	Ex commands - option with values	130
15.12	Ex commands - runtime and sourcing	131
15.13	Ex commands - set options	131
15.14	Execute command with pipe separator	131
15.15	Hidden buffers option	132
15.16	Home key smart mapping	132
15.17	Markdown code block syntax highlighting	132
15.18	Remove from option value	133
15.19	Restore cursor position	133
15.20	Sandbox mode for safe testing	134
15.21	Set color scheme based on time	134
15.22	Speed up vimgrep with noautocmd	134
15.23	Toggle paste mode	134
15.24	Verbose mapping information	135
15.25	View runtime paths	135
16	Cut and paste	137
16.1	Cut/delete word	137
16.2	Paste text	137
16.3	Paste with automatic indentation	137
16.4	Yank line	138
16.5	Yank word	138
17	Diagnostics	139
17.1	Find mapping source	139
17.2	Find option source	139
17.3	Health diagnostics	139
17.4	View messages	140
18	Display	141
18.1	Conceal text with syntax highlighting	141
18.2	Ex commands - display and UI settings	141
18.3	Ex commands - folding display	141
18.4	Ex commands - line numbers and columns	142
18.5	Ex commands - scrolling and viewport	142
18.6	Ex commands - status line and tabs	142

18.7	Toggle cursor line highlight	143
18.8	Toggle invisible characters	143
19	Edit	145
19.1	Adding prefix/suffix to multiline text easily	145
19.2	Common operators with motions	145
19.3	Operator-pending mode - cancel operations	145
19.4	Operator-pending mode - force operation type	146
19.5	Operator-pending mode basics	146
19.6	Operator-pending mode with text objects	146
19.7	Redraw screen	147
19.8	Repeat last change	147
19.9	Show file information	147
19.10	Substitute characters	148
19.11	Time-based undo navigation	148
20	Editing	149
20.1	Advanced sort options	149
20.2	Calculate expressions	149
20.3	Capitalize words easily	150
20.4	Copy and move lines to marks	150
20.5	Delete words in different way	150
20.6	Edit file at specific line	151
20.7	Enhanced undo and redo	151
20.8	Ex commands - joining and splitting	151
20.9	Ex commands - line operations	152
20.10	Ex commands - marks and jumps	152
20.11	Ex commands - sorting and formatting	152
20.12	Ex commands - undo and redo	153
20.13	Execute normal commands without mappings	153
20.14	Global command with normal mode operations	153
20.15	Increment search results	154
20.16	Insert at beginning/end	154
20.17	Insert multiple lines	154
20.18	Insert newline without entering insert mode	154
20.19	Insert single character	155
20.20	Move line to end of paragraph	155
20.21	Move lines to marks	155
20.22	Number lines with commands	156
20.23	Omni completion setup	156

20.24	Open new line	156
20.25	Put (paste) operations	157
20.26	Put text above or below current line	157
20.27	Return to last exit position	157
20.28	Select non-uniform strings across lines	158
20.29	Substitute character	158
20.30	Substitute entire line and start insert	158
20.31	Substitute in all buffers	159
20.32	Wrap text in HTML tags	159
20.33	Yank (copy) operations	159
21	Ex commands (advanced)	161
21.1	Advanced substitute flags	161
21.2	Append text after line	161
21.3	Browse with file dialog	161
21.4	Center align text	162
21.5	Change lines with text entry	162
21.6	Change tab settings and convert	162
21.7	Command history navigation	163
21.8	Execute on non-matching lines	163
21.9	Global with range	163
21.10	Insert text before line	164
21.11	Join lines together	164
21.12	Keep jump list during operation	164
21.13	Keep marks during operation	164
21.14	Left align text	165
21.15	List old files	165
21.16	Load saved view	165
21.17	Lock marks during operation	166
21.18	Make session file	166
21.19	Nested global commands	166
21.20	Put register contents	166
21.21	Quit with error code	167
21.22	Range with patterns	167
21.23	Return to normal mode	167
21.24	Right align text	168
21.25	Save current view	168
21.26	Sort lines alphabetically	168
21.27	Substitute confirmation	169
21.28	Substitute with backreferences	169

21.29	Substitute with expressions	169
21.30	Write all and quit all	170
21.31	Write and exit	170
21.32	Yank lines to register	170
22	Ex commands (comprehensive)	171
22.1	Buffer list navigation	171
22.2	Close all windows except current	171
22.3	Copy lines to another location	171
22.4	Create new empty buffer	172
22.5	Delete buffers	172
22.6	Delete specific lines	172
22.7	Execute normal mode commands	173
22.8	Find file in path	173
22.9	First and last files in argument list	173
22.10	Go to specific buffer by number	174
22.11	Internal grep with vimgrep	174
22.12	Jump to tag definition	174
22.13	List all sourced scripts	174
22.14	Location list navigation	175
22.15	Move lines to another location	175
22.16	Next file in argument list	175
22.17	Previous file in argument list	176
22.18	Previous tag in stack	176
22.19	Quickfix list navigation	176
22.20	Quit all windows/buffers	177
22.21	Recover file from swap	177
22.22	Repeat last Ex command	177
22.23	Run grep and jump to matches	178
22.24	Save all modified buffers	178
22.25	Set local options	178
22.26	Show argument list	179
22.27	Show version information	179
22.28	Source Vim scripts	179
23	Ex commands (extended)	181
23.1	Add buffer to list	181
23.2	AutoGroup management	181
23.3	Call functions	181
23.4	Change working directory	182

23.5	Check file path existence	182
23.6	Conditional execution	182
23.7	Create abbreviations	183
23.8	Define variables	183
23.9	Echo text and expressions	183
23.10	File information	184
23.11	Function definition	184
23.12	Help search	184
23.13	Include jump	185
23.14	Include list	185
23.15	Introduction screen	185
23.16	Key mapping	185
23.17	Language settings	186
23.18	Make and build	186
23.19	Match highlighting	186
23.20	Menu creation	187
23.21	Neovim health check	187
23.22	Print lines	187
23.23	Runtime file loading	188
23.24	Show all marks	188
23.25	Show all messages	188
23.26	Show digraphs	188
23.27	Show jump list	189
23.28	Show registers content	189
23.29	Spell checking commands	189
23.30	Tag selection	190
23.31	Unlet variables	190
24	Exit	191
24.1	Quit Vim	191
25	Extmarks	193
25.1	Add sign column signs with extmarks	193
25.2	Add virtual text with extmarks	193
25.3	Build a simple word abbreviation system	194
25.4	Clear extmarks from buffer	195
25.5	Create basic extmark	196
25.6	Create custom highlighting with extmark priorities	196
25.7	Create inline diagnostics with extmarks	197
25.8	Create line number decorations with extmarks	198

25.9	Create virtual lines with extmarks	198
25.10	Get all extmarks in range	199
25.11	Hide text with extmark conceal	199
25.12	Highlight text ranges with extmarks	200
25.13	Make extmarks persistent across edits	201
25.14	Monitor extmark changes with events	201
25.15	Replace keywords visually with extmarks	202
26	File operations	203
26.1	Browse for files with dialog	203
26.2	Check file existence in scripts	203
26.3	Ex commands - file permissions and attributes	203
26.4	Ex commands - read and write operations	204
26.5	File names with spaces	204
26.6	Handle different file formats	204
26.7	Insert current date	205
26.8	Insert file contents	205
26.9	Path separator conversion	205
26.10	Reload file from disk	206
26.11	Save as	206
26.12	Save file	206
26.13	Save multiple files at once	206
26.14	Update file only if changed	207
26.15	Write file and create all directories form the full file path	207
27	Filetype specific tips	209
27.1	Binary and hex file editing	209
27.2	C/C++ header and implementation switching	209
27.3	CSS and SCSS productivity shortcuts	210
27.4	Configuration file syntax highlighting	210
27.5	Docker and container file editing	211
27.6	Git commit message formatting	211
27.7	Go language specific features	212
27.8	HTML and XML tag manipulation	212
27.9	JSON formatting and validation	213
27.10	Java class and package navigation	213
27.11	JavaScript/TypeScript development setup	214
27.12	Log file analysis and navigation	214
27.13	Lua script configuration	214
27.14	Markdown writing and formatting	215

27.15	Python indentation and formatting	215
27.16	Rust development optimization	216
27.17	SQL query formatting and execution	216
27.18	Shell script development	217
27.19	Template file creation	217
27.20	XML and configuration file handling	218
27.21	YAML configuration editing	218
28	Folding	219
28.1	Create fold from selection	219
28.2	Fold by indentation	219
28.3	Fold levels	219
28.4	Keep folds when inserting	220
28.5	Open and close all folds	220
28.6	Syntax-based folding	220
28.7	Toggle fold	221
28.8	Z-commands - create folds	221
29	Formatting	223
29.1	Automatic paragraph formatting	223
29.2	Automatic text width formatting	223
29.3	Comment lines by filetype	223
29.4	Format with Treesitter	224
29.5	Poor men's JSON formatter	224
30	Fun	227
30.1	Flip a coin	227
30.2	Funny event	227
30.3	Help!	227
30.4	Holy Grail	228
30.5	Matrix like effect	228
30.6	Random quote generator:	228
30.7	Reverse lines in file	228
30.8	Show all whitespace, but nicely	229
30.9	Shuffle lines	229
30.10	Smile!	229
30.11	Sort randomly	230
30.12	Speaking French?	230
30.13	Surprise yourself!	230

30.14	What is the meaning of life, the universe and everything	230
31	G commands	231
31.1	Change case with gu and gU	231
31.2	Edit file under cursor with gf	231
31.3	Format text with gq	232
31.4	Format without moving cursor with gw	232
31.5	Go to previous/next tab with gT and gt	232
31.6	Increment numbers in sequence with g CTRL-A	232
31.7	Insert at line start with gI	233
31.8	Join lines without spaces with gJ	233
31.9	Move to middle of screen line with gm	233
31.10	Move to screen line positions with g0, g^, g\$	234
31.11	Navigate screen lines with gj and gk	234
31.12	Open URL or file with gx	234
31.13	Repeat last command with g.	235
31.14	Reselect last visual selection with gv	235
31.15	Return to last insert position with gi	235
31.16	Select last search match with gn	235
31.17	Show ASCII value with ga	236
31.18	Swap character case with g~	236
32	Global	237
32.1	Global command - advanced patterns	237
32.2	Global command - copy matching lines	237
32.3	Global command - execute on matching lines	237
32.4	Global command - move matching lines	238
32.5	Global command with line ranges	238
32.6	Global command with normal mode commands	238
32.7	Open documentation for word under the cursor	239
32.8	Open terminal	239
33	Help	241
33.1	Ex commands - help and documentation	241
33.2	Ex commands - help navigation	241
33.3	Man pages	241
33.4	Master help index	242
33.5	Search help by pattern	242

34	Indentation	243
34.1	Auto indent	243
34.2	Indent lines	243
35	Insert	245
35.1	Adjust indentation in insert mode	245
35.2	Control undo granularity in insert mode	245
35.3	Copy character from line above/below	245
35.4	Exit insert mode alternatives	246
35.5	Insert above cursor	246
35.6	Insert calculation result	246
35.7	Insert character by decimal value	247
35.8	Insert digraphs	247
35.9	Insert mode completion	247
35.10	Insert mode completion subcommands	248
35.11	Insert mode cursor movement with insertion point	248
35.12	Insert mode line break	248
35.13	Insert tab character alternatives	249
35.14	New line insertion	249
35.15	Paste in insert mode	249
35.16	Paste in insert mode with register	249
35.17	Repeat last inserted text	250
35.18	Replace mode	250
35.19	Scroll window in insert mode	250
35.20	Trigger abbreviation manually	251
36	Insert mode (advanced)	253
36.1	Advanced completion modes	253
36.2	Completion menu navigation	253
36.3	Delete operations in insert mode	254
36.4	Insert mode abbreviation control	254
36.5	Insert mode buffer operations	254
36.6	Insert mode case conversion	255
36.7	Insert mode folding control	255
36.8	Insert mode formatting and alignment	255
36.9	Insert mode macro operations	256
36.10	Insert mode marks and jumps	256
36.11	Insert mode navigation without exiting	256
36.12	Insert mode register shortcuts	257

36.13	Insert mode search operations	257
36.14	Insert mode terminal integration	257
36.15	Insert mode text objects	258
36.16	Insert mode window operations	258
36.17	Line movement in insert mode	258
36.18	Literal character insertion	259
36.19	Smart indentation in insert mode	259
36.20	Temporary normal mode from insert mode	259
36.21	Word movement in insert mode	260
37	Integration tips	261
37.1	API and webhook integration	261
37.2	Browser and documentation integration	261
37.3	Build system integration	262
37.4	Cloud platform integration	262
37.5	Continuous Integration integration	263
37.6	Database integration and querying	263
37.7	Development server integration	264
37.8	Docker and container integration	264
37.9	Documentation generation integration	265
37.10	Email and notification integration	265
37.11	External editor integration	265
37.12	Git integration and workflow	266
37.13	Git integration with gitsigns plugin	266
37.14	Issue tracking integration	267
37.15	Monitoring and logging integration	267
37.16	Package manager integration	268
37.17	REST API testing integration	268
37.18	SSH and remote development integration	269
37.19	System clipboard integration	269
37.20	Terminal multiplexer integration	269
37.21	Testing framework integration	270
37.22	Version control system integration	270
38	Lsp	273
38.1	LSP code actions	273
38.2	LSP format document	273
38.3	LSP implementation	273
38.4	LSP incoming calls	274
38.5	LSP list workspace folders	274

38.6	LSP remove workspace folder	274
38.7	LSP rename	274
38.8	LSP show signature help	275
39	Lua	277
39.1	Access Neovim API functions	277
39.2	Access environment variables in Lua	277
39.3	Call Lua functions from Vimscript	278
39.4	Call Vimscript functions from Lua	278
39.5	Check if list is empty	278
39.6	Check if table contains key	279
39.7	Choose init.vim or init.lua	279
39.8	Create abstract base classes with error checking	279
39.9	Create autocommand groups	281
39.10	Create autocommands with nvim_create_autocmd	281
39.11	Create buffer-local keymaps	281
39.12	Create classes with metatables	282
39.13	Create keymaps with vim.keymap.set	283
39.14	Create private state with closures	283
39.15	Create singleton pattern with metatables	284
39.16	Create user commands in Lua	285
39.17	Debug Lua values	286
39.18	Deep merge tables with vim.tbl_deep_extend	286
39.19	Defer function execution	287
39.20	Execute Lua from command line	287
39.21	Execute Vim commands from Lua	287
39.22	Execute normal mode commands from Lua	288
39.23	Filter and map tables	288
39.24	Format buffer with LSP	289
39.25	Get LSP clients for buffer	289
39.26	Get current mode in Lua	289
39.27	Implement __tostring metamethod	290
39.28	Implement class inheritance with metatables	290
39.29	Implement operator overloading with metamethods	292
39.30	Load Lua modules with require	293
39.31	Lua keymaps	293
39.32	Method chaining with metatables	293
39.33	Module structure best practices	295
39.34	Plugin configuration with metatables	295
39.35	Reload Lua modules during development	297

39.36	Run current Lua file	297
39.37	Run inline Lua code	297
39.38	Safely load modules with pcall	298
39.39	Schedule callbacks with vim.schedule	298
39.40	Set buffer-local options	298
39.41	Set buffer-local variables	299
39.42	Set cursor position in Lua	299
39.43	Set global variables in Lua	299
39.44	Set options with vim.o	300
39.45	Set options with vim.opt	300
39.46	Set tabpage-local variables	300
39.47	Set window-local options	301
39.48	Set window-local variables	301
39.49	Split and join strings	301
39.50	Trim whitespace from strings	302
39.51	Use Lua heredoc in Vimscript	302
39.52	Use vim.loop for async operations	302
39.53	Use vim.notify for notifications	303
39.54	Use vim.ui.input for user input	303
39.55	Use vim.ui.select for user selection	304
39.56	Validate function arguments	304
39.57	View loaded Lua modules	304
39.58	Work with buffer text in Lua	305
39.59	Work with quickfix list in Lua	305
40	Macros	307
40.1	Edit macro in command line	307
40.2	Execute macro	307
40.3	Macro for data transformation	307
40.4	Make existing macro recursive	308
40.5	Quick macro shortcuts	308
40.6	Record recursive macro by including the self-reference	309
40.7	Record recursive macro that calls itself until a condition is met	309
40.8	Run macro on multiple files	309
40.9	Run macro over visual selection	310
40.10	Save macro in vimrc	310
40.11	View macro contents	310

41	Marks	311
41.1	Jump to marks	311
41.2	Set marks	311
42	Modern neovim api	313
42.1	Advanced autocommand patterns and groups	313
42.2	Buffer-local configurations and mappings	313
42.3	Create floating windows with Neovim API	314
42.4	Custom diagnostic configuration	315
42.5	Custom user commands with completion	315
43	Movement	317
43.1	Alternative movement keys	317
43.2	Basic cursor movement	317
43.3	Center cursor on screen	317
43.4	Change list navigation	318
43.5	Character search on line	318
43.6	Document navigation	318
43.7	Jump list navigation	319
43.8	Jump multiple lines with arrow keys	319
43.9	Jump to definition	319
43.10	Jump to specific line	320
43.11	Last non-blank character motion (g_)	320
43.12	Line navigation	320
43.13	Line number movement	320
43.14	Matching brackets	321
43.15	Middle of screen	321
43.16	Page movement	321
43.17	Page scrolling with cursor positioning	322
43.18	Paragraph movement	322
43.19	Repeat character search	322
43.20	Screen position navigation	323
43.21	Screen scrolling	323
43.22	Sentence movement	323
43.23	Suspend and background	323
43.24	Word movement	324
43.25	Word movement alternatives	324
43.26	Z-commands - horizontal scrolling	324
43.27	Z-commands - redraw with cursor positioning	325

43.28	Z-commands - window height adjustment	325
44	Navigation	327
44.1	Buffer switching shortcuts	327
44.2	Fast buffer access	327
44.3	Go to declaration	327
44.4	Go to file and open URL under cursor	328
44.5	Jump between functions	328
44.6	Jump between matching pair of parenthesis ([{ ... }])	328
44.7	Jump to block boundaries	329
44.8	Jump to definition with split	329
44.9	Jump to last edit location	329
44.10	Jump to matching brace	329
44.11	Jump to random line	330
44.12	Jump to tag under cursor	330
44.13	LSP go to references	330
44.14	List jump locations	330
44.15	Navigate quickfix list	331
44.16	Navigate to alternate file	331
44.17	Square bracket navigation - C comments	331
44.18	Square bracket navigation - changes and diffs	332
44.19	Square bracket navigation - definitions and includes	332
44.20	Square bracket navigation - folds	332
44.21	Square bracket navigation - list definitions	333
44.22	Square bracket navigation - marks	333
44.23	Square bracket navigation - member functions	333
44.24	Square bracket navigation - preprocessing	333
44.25	Square bracket navigation - sections	334
44.26	Square bracket navigation - show definitions	334
44.27	Square bracket navigation - spelling	334
44.28	Square bracket navigation - unmatched brackets	335
44.29	Toggle netrw file explorer	335
44.30	View jump list	335
45	Neovim features	337
45.1	Auto commands with Lua	337
45.2	Built-in snippet support	337
45.3	Built-in terminal	338
45.4	Diagnostic API	338
45.5	Extended marks	338

45.6	Floating windows API	339
45.7	Health checks	339
45.8	Lua configuration	339
45.9	Multiple cursors simulation	340
45.10	Quick fix navigation	340
45.11	RPC and job control (jobstart)	340
45.12	Statusline and tabline API	341
45.13	Tree-sitter text objects	341
45.14	User commands	341
45.15	Virtual text	342
46	Neovim terminal	343
46.1	Hidden terminal processes	343
46.2	Split terminal workflows	343
46.3	Terminal REPL workflows	343
46.4	Terminal and quickfix integration	344
46.5	Terminal autocmd events	344
46.6	Terminal buffer job control	344
46.7	Terminal buffer naming	345
46.8	Terminal color and appearance	345
46.9	Terminal debugging integration	345
46.10	Terminal environment variables	346
46.11	Terminal mode key mappings	346
46.12	Terminal output processing	346
46.13	Terminal plugin integration	347
46.14	Terminal process communication	347
46.15	Terminal scrollbar and history	347
46.16	Terminal session persistence	348
46.17	Terminal size and dimensions	348
46.18	Terminal window management	348
46.19	Terminal with specific shell	349
46.20	Terminal with working directory	349
47	Normal mode (advanced)	351
47.1	Buffer navigation shortcuts	351
47.2	Case conversion commands	351
47.3	Change case of text	351
47.4	Change operations	352
47.5	Completion in insert mode trigger	352
47.6	Delete characters and words	352

47.7	Digraph insertion	353
47.8	Ex mode and command execution	353
47.9	File under cursor operations	353
47.10	Filter through external command	354
47.11	Fold operations	354
47.12	Format text	354
47.13	Go to column	355
47.14	Increment and decrement numbers	355
47.15	Indent and outdent	355
47.16	Insert at line ends/beginnings	356
47.17	Join lines with space control	356
47.18	Line completion and duplication	356
47.19	Mark commands	356
47.20	Open new lines	357
47.21	Put operations	357
47.22	Record and replay macros	357
47.23	Repeat last command	358
47.24	Replace single character	358
47.25	Search under cursor	358
47.26	Spelling navigation	359
47.27	Tag navigation	359
47.28	Undo and redo	359
47.29	Visual selection commands	360
47.30	Window navigation	360
47.31	Yank operations	360
48	Performance	361
48.1	Disable unused features	361
48.2	Lazy load plugins	361
48.3	Memory usage monitoring	361
48.4	Optimize file type detection	362
48.5	Optimize line numbers	362
48.6	Optimize updatetime	362
48.7	Profile Lua code	363
48.8	Profile startup time	363
48.9	Reduce redraw frequency	363
48.10	Syntax highlighting limits	364
48.11	Use swap files efficiently	364

49	Performance (advanced)	365
49.1	Autocommand optimization	365
49.2	Buffer and window optimization	366
49.3	Completion system optimization	366
49.4	Concurrent operations optimization	367
49.5	Diff and merge performance optimization	367
49.6	Display and rendering optimization	368
49.7	File I/O optimization	369
49.8	LSP performance optimization	369
49.9	Large file handling optimization	370
49.10	Memory management and garbage collection	370
49.11	Network and remote file optimization	371
49.12	Optimize plugin loading strategy	372
49.13	Plugin configuration caching	372
49.14	Search and regex performance tuning	373
49.15	Startup time profiling and analysis	373
49.16	Syntax and highlighting optimization	374
50	Registers	377
50.1	Append to register	377
50.2	Clear specific register	377
50.3	Delete without affecting register	377
50.4	Get current buffer path in register	378
50.5	Paste without overwriting register	378
50.6	Set register manually	378
50.7	System clipboard	379
50.8	Use specific register	379
50.9	View registers	379
51	Search	381
51.1	Advanced search and replace with regex	381
51.2	Case insensitive search	381
51.3	Delete lines containing pattern	381
51.4	Global command with pattern	382
51.5	Global search and replace	382
51.6	Multi-line search pattern	382
51.7	Negative search (inverse)	383
51.8	Perform change on lines returned by vimgrep regex search	383
51.9	Recursive file search	383

51.10	Remove search highlighting	384
51.11	Repeat last search in substitution	384
51.12	Replace only within visual selection	384
51.13	Search and execute command	384
51.14	Search backward	385
51.15	Search in selection	385
51.16	Search with offset	385
51.17	Search word boundaries with very magic	386
51.18	Very magic search mode	386
52	Session	387
52.1	Ex commands - arglist and project files	387
52.2	Ex commands - session options	387
52.3	Ex commands - viminfo and shada	387
52.4	Ex commands - working with multiple files	388
52.5	Session management	388
53	System	389
53.1	Async shell commands	389
53.2	Confirm dangerous operations	389
53.3	Ex commands - external command execution	389
53.4	Ex commands - file system operations	390
53.5	Ex commands - make and quickfix	390
53.6	Ex commands - shell and environment	390
53.7	Execute line as command	391
53.8	Read command output into buffer	391
53.9	Redirect command output	391
53.10	Write buffer to command	392
54	Tabs	393
54.1	Close tab	393
54.2	Navigate tabs	393
54.3	Open commands in new tabs	393
54.4	Open new tab	394
55	Terminal	395
55.1	Open terminal in current window	395
55.2	Open terminal in new window	395
55.3	Send commands to terminal	395

55.4	Terminal insert mode	396
55.5	Terminal mode - execute one command	396
55.6	Terminal mode - exit to normal mode	396
55.7	Terminal mode - key forwarding	397
55.8	Terminal scrollbar buffer	397
56	Text manipulation	399
56.1	Align numbers at decimal point	399
56.2	Binary number operations	399
56.3	Comment and uncomment blocks	399
56.4	Convert tabs to spaces	400
56.5	Create incremental sequence with g Ctrl+a	400
56.6	Delete blank lines	400
56.7	Delete character operations	401
56.8	Delete non-matching lines	401
56.9	Duplicate lines or selections	401
56.10	Filter text through external commands	402
56.11	Format paragraph	402
56.12	Generate increasing numbers column	402
56.13	Handle common typos	403
56.14	Increment/decrement numbers	403
56.15	Insert column of text	403
56.16	Insert line numbers	404
56.17	Insert numbering	404
56.18	Join lines with custom separator	404
56.19	Lowercase/uppercase current line	405
56.20	Put text from register	405
56.21	ROT13 encoding	405
56.22	Remove duplicate lines	405
56.23	Remove trailing whitespace	406
56.24	Replace mode operations	406
56.25	Reverse lines	406
56.26	Text alignment and padding	407
56.27	Text statistics	407
56.28	Transpose characters	407
56.29	Undo and redo operations	408
56.30	Unique line removal	408
56.31	Uppercase current word	408
56.32	Word count methods	408
56.33	Work with CSV files	409

57	Text objects	411
57.1	Select around parentheses	411
57.2	Select inside quotes	411
57.3	Text objects - HTML/XML tags	411
57.4	Text objects - alternative bracket notation	412
57.5	Text objects - angle brackets	412
57.6	Text objects - around brackets	412
57.7	Text objects - inside brackets	413
57.8	Text objects - quoted strings	413
57.9	Text objects - sentences and paragraphs	413
57.10	Text objects - square brackets	413
57.11	Text objects - word variations	414
57.12	Text objects with operators	414
58	Treesitter	415
58.1	Build a treesitter-based code outline	415
58.2	Check if treesitter is available for filetype	416
58.3	Create custom treesitter text objects	417
58.4	Find all nodes of specific type	418
58.5	Get treesitter node under cursor	419
58.6	Get treesitter parser for buffer	419
58.7	Handle treesitter injection languages	420
58.8	Highlight custom patterns with treesitter	421
58.9	Navigate treesitter tree programmatically	421
58.10	Treesitter folding	422
58.11	Treesitter incremental selection	422
58.12	Treesitter install parser	423
58.13	Treesitter node navigation	423
58.14	Treesitter playground	423
58.15	Treesitter query predicates and directives	424
58.16	Treesitter swap nodes	425
58.17	Use treesitter for smart text editing	425
58.18	Write custom treesitter queries	426
59	Ui	429
59.1	Change highlight group on the fly	429
59.2	Check highlight groups	429
59.3	Custom statusline	429
59.4	Flesh yanked text	430

59.5	Highlight goroups	430
59.6	Print treesitter highlight group info	430
60	Vimscript fundamentals	431
60.1	Autocommand creation in script	431
60.2	Basic variable assignment and types	431
60.3	Built-in function usage	432
60.4	Conditional statements and logic	432
60.5	Debugging Vim scripts	432
60.6	Error handling with try-catch	433
60.7	Event handling and callbacks	433
60.8	File and buffer operations	434
60.9	Function definition and calling	434
60.10	List and dictionary operations	435
60.11	Loops and iteration	435
60.12	Lua integration in Vim script	436
60.13	Mappings in Vim script	436
60.14	Option manipulation	437
60.15	Regular expressions in Vim script	437
60.16	Script sourcing and modules	438
60.17	String formatting and printf	438
60.18	String operations and concatenation	438
60.19	System command execution	439
60.20	User command definition	439
61	Visual mode	441
61.1	Repeating changes with gv and dot command	441
61.2	Reselect last visual selection	441
61.3	Visual block append	441
61.4	Visual mode - Ex commands	442
61.5	Visual mode - corner and edge movement	442
61.6	Visual mode - joining and substitution	442
61.7	Visual mode - operators and transformations	443
61.8	Visual mode - paste and replace	443
61.9	Visual mode - tag and keyword operations	443
61.10	Visual mode - toggle and change types	444
61.11	Visual selection modes	444
61.12	Yank and delete in visual mode	444
61.13	Yank highlighting	445

62	Visual mode (advanced)	447
62.1	Incremental number sequences with g<C-a>	447
62.2	Visual block append to varying line lengths	447
62.3	Visual block column editing	447
62.4	Visual block column insertion	448
62.5	Visual line operations	448
62.6	Visual mode column operations	448
62.7	Visual mode incremental selection	449
62.8	Visual mode indentation and alignment	449
62.9	Visual mode line manipulation	449
62.10	Visual mode macro application	450
62.11	Visual mode pattern matching	450
62.12	Visual mode rectangle operations	450
62.13	Visual mode register operations	451
62.14	Visual mode search and replace	451
62.15	Visual mode smart selection	452
62.16	Visual mode sorting and filtering	452
62.17	Visual mode text transformation	452
62.18	Visual mode text wrapping	453
62.19	Visual mode with external filters	453
62.20	Visual mode with folds	453
62.21	Visual mode with global commands	454
62.22	Visual mode with jumps and changes	454
62.23	Visual mode with marks	454
62.24	Visual mode word selection shortcuts	455
62.25	Visual selection with text objects	455
63	Window management	457
63.1	Advanced window operations	457
63.2	Better gm command	457
63.3	Change cursor shape in modes	458
63.4	Close all other windows	458
63.5	Diff mode for file comparison	458
63.6	Fast window resizing	459
63.7	Focus mode for writing	459
63.8	Keep cursor centered	459
63.9	Keep window when closing buffer	460
63.10	Move window to tab	460
63.11	Move windows	460
63.12	Quick file explorer	461

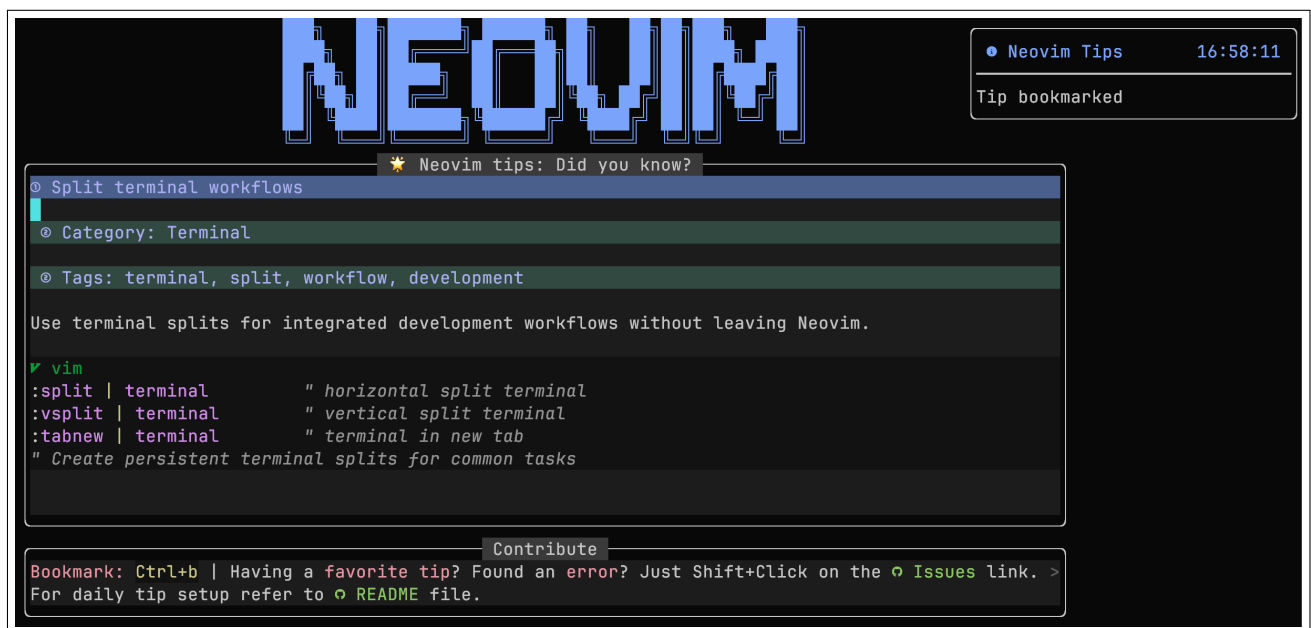
63.13	Resize windows incrementally	461
63.14	Special window commands	461
63.15	Tab management	462
63.16	Window closing	462
63.17	Window commands from Ex mode	462
63.18	Window navigation basics	463
63.19	Window navigation without prefix	463
63.20	Window position navigation	464
63.21	Window splitting strategies	464
64	Workflow patterns	465
64.1	Add lines to multiple files with cfd	465
64.2	Backup and recovery workflow	465
64.3	Build and deployment workflow	466
64.4	Code quality and standards workflow	466
64.5	Code review and annotation workflow	467
64.6	Code review and collaboration workflow	468
64.7	Configuration management workflow	468
64.8	Documentation workflow	469
64.9	Error handling and debugging patterns	469
64.10	Focus and distraction management	470
64.11	Git workflow integration	471
64.12	Knowledge management workflow	471
64.13	Learning and experimentation workflow	472
64.14	Multi-file editing workflow	472
64.15	Performance profiling workflow	473
64.16	Project workspace initialization	473
64.17	Refactoring workflow patterns	474
64.18	Search and replace workflow	475
64.19	Session and workspace persistence	475
64.20	Testing and debugging workflow	476

Introduction

*"I've been using Vim for about 2 years now,
mostly because I can't figure out how to exit it."*

I Am Developer

This book is a printed version of my Neovim Tips plugin that can be found on Github at [saxon1964/neovim-tips](https://github.com/saxon1964/neovim-tips).



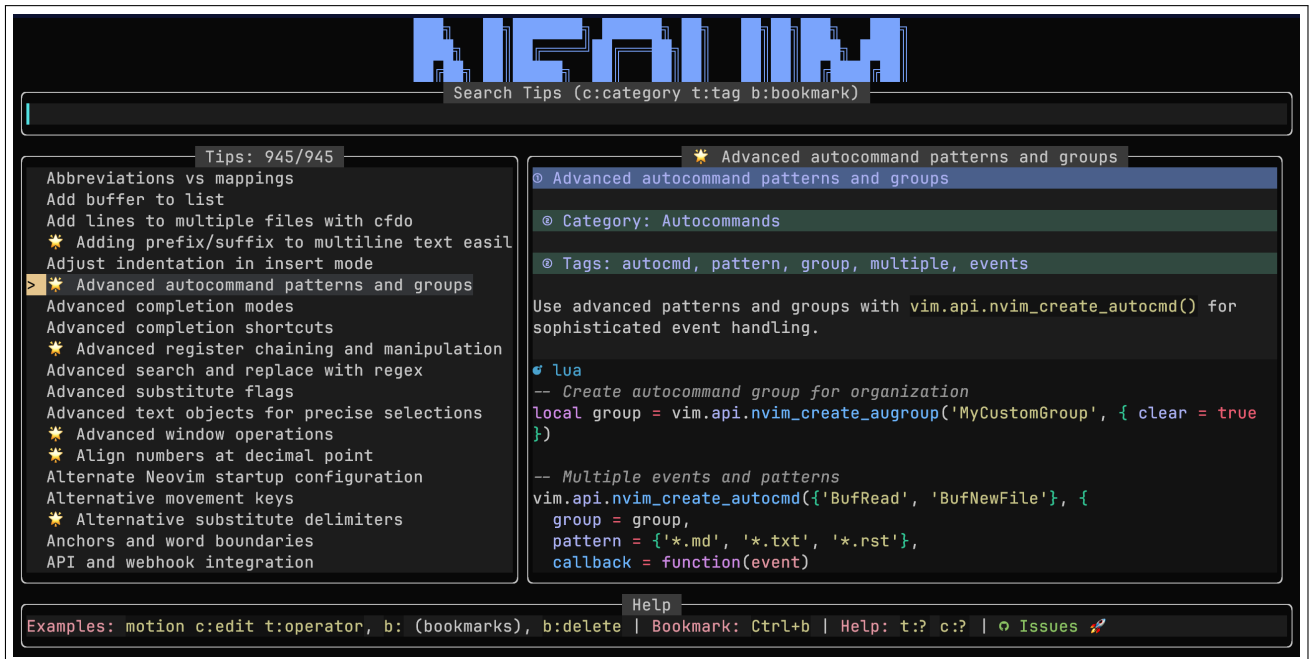
Daily tip from Neovim Tips plugin

This Lua plugin for Neovim brings together hundreds of helpful tips, tricks, and shortcuts, all available through a custom picker. It's easy to expand with your own entries, so the collection grows with you and your workflow.

I started to work on this little plugin because I love neovim and I still remember how difficult it was to learn the basic commands. This book, together with the plugin, should help you to learn some basic (`:wq`, write and quit) and some not so basic commands (`ddp`, move line down) related to Neovim.

I have provided a solid initial batch of tips and if you have your favorite one that is not listed, I will be happy to include it in the next release with proper credits. **Send your commands, tips and tricks to me**, create an issue or submit a pull request. Usign the plugin, you

can also add your own tips and tricks that will be stored on your local computer, you don't have to share anything with me. A few plugin screenshots can be found on the following page.



Neovim Tips plugin screenshot

CHAPTER 1

Advanced mappings

1.1 Abbreviations vs mappings

Category: Key Mappings

Tags: abbreviation, iabbrev, expand, text

Use abbreviations for text expansion that only triggers after whitespace, unlike mappings which are immediate.

Example

```
:iabbrev teh the
:iabbrev @@ your.email@domain.com
:iabbrev dts <C-r> strftime('%Y-%m-%d')<CR>
" Abbreviations expand after whitespace/punctuation
" Mappings activate immediately when typed
```

1.2 Auto-pair mappings

Category: Key Mappings

Tags: autopair, brackets, quotes, matching

Create smart bracket and quote auto-pairing with conditional mappings.

Example

```
:inoremap <expr> ( getline('.')[col('.')-2] =~ '\w' ? '(' : '(<Left>'
:inoremap <expr> { getline('.')[col('.')-2] =~ '\w' ? '{' : '{<Left>'
:inoremap <expr> [ '['<Left>'
:inoremap <expr> " '"<Left>'
" Smart auto-pairing that considers context
```

1.3 Buffer-local and mode-specific mappings

Category: Key Mappings

Tags: buffer, local, mode, specific

Use <buffer> for buffer-local mappings and different mode prefixes for mode-specific

key bindings.

Example

```
:nnoremap <buffer> <F5> :!python %<CR>
:vnoremap <leader>s :sort<CR>
:inoremap <C-l> <Right>
:cnoremap <C-a> <Home>
" Buffer-local mappings only affect current buffer
```

1.4 Command-line mappings

Category: Key Mappings

Tags: cnoremap, command, line, navigation

Use command-line mode mappings to improve command-line editing with familiar key bindings.

Example

```
:cnoremap <C-a> <Home>
:cnoremap <C-e> <End>
:cnoremap <C-b> <Left>
:cnoremap <C-f> <Right>
:cnoremap <C-d> <Delete>
" Emacs-style command line navigation
```

1.5 Conditional mappings

Category: Key Mappings

Tags: conditional, exists, hasmapto, check

Use `exists()` and `hasmapto()` to create conditional mappings that don't override existing ones.

Example

```
if !hasmapto(':make<CR>')
  nnoremap <F5> :make<CR>
endif
if exists(':Gdiff')
  nnoremap <leader>gd :Gdiff<CR>
endif
" Only create mapping if it doesn't exist or command is available
```

1.6 Context-aware mappings

Category: Key Mappings

Tags: context, aware, conditional, filetype

Create mappings that behave differently based on file type, mode, or cursor context.

Example

```
:autocmd FileType python nnoremap <buffer> <F5> :!python %<CR>
:autocmd FileType javascript nnoremap <buffer> <F5> :!node %<CR>
:autocmd FileType sh nnoremap <buffer> <F5> :!bash %<CR>
" Same key, different behavior per file type
```

1.7 Escape key alternatives

Category: Key Mappings

Tags: escape, alternative, jk, kj

Map common key combinations to escape key for faster mode switching without reaching for Esc.

Example

```
:inoremap jk <Esc>
:inoremap kj <Esc>
:inoremap jj <Esc>
:vnoremap v <Esc>
" Popular alternatives: jk, kj, jj, or double-tap current mode key
```

1.8 Expression mappings

Category: Key Mappings

Tags: expr, expression, mapping, dynamic

Use <expr> mappings to create dynamic key behaviors that evaluate expressions.

Example

```
:inoremap <expr> <Tab> pumvisible() ? "\<C-n>" : "\<Tab>"
:inoremap <expr> <CR> pumvisible() ? "\<C-y>" : "\<CR>"
:nnoremap <expr> n 'Nn'[v:searchforward]
" Tab for completion navigation, Enter to accept
```


1.9 Leader key mappings

Category: Key Mappings

Tags: leader, mapleader, prefix, namespace

Use `mapleader` to create a personal namespace for custom mappings, avoiding conflicts with default keys.

Example

```
:let mapleader = " "           " space as leader
:noremap <leader>f :find<Space>
:noremap <leader>b :buffer<Space>
:noremap <leader>w :write<CR>
" Creates ,f ,b ,w mappings (if comma is leader)
```

1.10 Mapping special characters

Category: Key Mappings

Tags: special, characters, escape, literal

Use proper escaping and notation for mapping special characters like quotes, backslashes, and pipes.

Example

```
:noremap <leader>" ciw"<C-r>""<Esc>
:noremap <leader>' ciw'<C-r>""<Esc>
:noremap <leader>\ :nohlsearch<CR>
" Surround word with quotes, backslash to clear search
```

1.11 Mapping timeouts

Category: Key Mappings

Tags: timeout, ttimeout, delay, response

Use timeout settings to control how long vim waits for key sequence completion in mappings.

Example

```
:set timeoutlen=500           " wait 500ms for mapped sequence
:set ttimeoutlen=50           " wait 50ms for key code sequence
" Affects leader key combinations and escape sequences
" Lower ttimeoutlen for faster escape in terminal
```

1.12 Mapping with arguments

Category: Key Mappings

Tags: arguments, parameters, count, range

Use <count> and ranges in mappings to create flexible key bindings that accept numeric arguments.

Example

```
:nnoremap <silent> <leader>d :<C-u>call DeleteLines(v:count1)<CR>
function! DeleteLines(count)
    execute 'normal! ' . a:count . 'dd'
endfunction
" 3<leader>d deletes 3 lines
```

1.13 Multiple key mappings

Category: Key Mappings

Tags: multiple, keys, sequence, chain

Create mappings that respond to multiple key sequences or provide alternative bindings.

Example

```
:nnoremap <leader>fs :w<CR>
:nnoremap <leader>ff :find<Space>
:nnoremap <leader>fb :buffer<Space>
:nnoremap <C-s> :w<CR>
:inoremap <C-s> <Esc>:w<CR>a
" Multiple ways to save: <leader>fs and <C-s>
```

1.14 Operator-pending mappings

Category: Key Mappings

Tags: onoremap, operator, pending, motion

Use operator-pending mappings to create custom text objects and motions.

Example

```
:onoremap in( :<C-u>normal! f(vi(<CR>
:onoremap an( :<C-u>normal! f(va(<CR>
:onoremap in{ :<C-u>normal! f{vi{<CR>
" Creates 'in(' and 'an(' text objects
" Now you can use din( to delete inside next parentheses
```

1.15 Plug mappings

Category: Key Mappings

Tags: plug, scriptname, unique, naming

Use <Plug> prefix to create unique mapping names that users can map to their preferred keys.

Example

```
:nnoremap <Plug>MyPluginFunction :call MyFunction()<CR>
:nmap <F5> <Plug>MyPluginFunction
" Plugin provides <Plug> mapping, user maps it to preferred key
" Prevents conflicts and allows customization
```

1.16 Recursive abbreviations

Category: Key Mappings

Tags: abbreviation, recursive, noreabbrev, expand

Use noreabbrev to prevent recursive abbreviation expansion, similar to noremap for mappings.

Example

```
:abbreviate W w
:noreabbrev Wq wq
:abbreviate Q q
" 'W' expands to 'w', but 'Wq' won't recursively expand the 'W' part
```

1.17 Script-local mappings

Category: Key Mappings

Tags: script, local, SID, unique

Use <SID> (Script ID) to create mappings that call script-local functions, avoiding global namespace pollution.

Example

```
:nnoremap <silent> <F5> :call <SID>CompileAndRun()<CR>
function! s:CompileAndRun()
    " Script-local function
    execute '!gcc % -o %:r && ./%:r'
endfunction
" <SID> ensures function is only accessible from this script
```

1.18 Silent and no-remap mappings

Category: Key Mappings

Tags: noremap, silent, mapping, recursive

Use `noremap` and `<silent>` modifiers to create safe, non-recursive mappings that don't echo commands.

Example

```
:nnoremap <silent> <leader>w :w<CR>
:inoremap jk <Esc>
" noremap prevents recursive mapping, silent suppresses command echo
" Use noremap by default to avoid unexpected behavior
```

1.19 Special key notation

Category: Key Mappings

Tags: special, keys, notation, modifiers

Use special key notation like `<C-key>`, `<M-key>`, `<S-key>` for modifier combinations and special keys.

Example

```
:nnoremap <C-j> <C-w>j      " Ctrl+j to move down
:nnoremap <M-h> :tabprev<CR> " Alt+h for previous tab
:nnoremap <S-Tab> :bprev<CR> " Shift+Tab for previous buffer
:nnoremap <F12> :set invnumber<CR> " F12 to toggle line numbers
```

1.20 Terminal mode mappings

Category: Key Mappings

Tags: tnoremap, terminal, mode, escape

Use terminal mode mappings to control built-in terminal behavior and key bindings.

Example

```
:tnoremap <Esc> <C-\><C-n>
:tnoremap <C-w>h <C-\><C-n><C-w>h
:tnoremap <C-w>j <C-\><C-n><C-w>j
:tnoremap <C-w>k <C-\><C-n><C-w>k
:tnoremap <C-w>l <C-\><C-n><C-w>l
" Escape to exit terminal mode, window navigation
```

1.21 Visual mode mappings

Category: Key Mappings

Tags: visual, vnoremap, selection, range

Use visual mode mappings to operate on selections with custom key combinations.

Example

```
:vnoremap <leader>s :sort<CR>
:vnoremap <leader>u :!uniq<CR>
:vnoremap * y/\V<C-r>"<CR>
:vnoremap # y?\V<C-r>"<CR>
" Sort selection, remove duplicates, search for selection
```

CHAPTER 2

Advanced neovim

2.1 Buffer-local variables with vim.b

Category: Advanced Neovim

Tags: buffer, local, variables, vim.b

Use `vim.b` to access buffer-local variables from Lua, providing cleaner syntax than traditional vim variables.

Example

```
:lua vim.b.my_setting = 'value'  
:lua print(vim.b.my_setting)  
:lua vim.b[0].setting = 'buffer 0 specific'  
" Cleaner than :let b:my_setting = 'value'
```

2.2 Command preview and substitution

Category: Advanced Neovim

Tags: command, preview, substitution, inccommand

Use `inccommand` for live preview of Ex commands, especially substitution with real-time feedback.

Example

```
:set inccommand=split      " preview in split window  
:set inccommand=nosplit   " preview inline  
:%s/old/new/g              " shows live preview while typing  
" Preview works with :substitute, :global, :sort, etc.
```

2.3 Custom completion sources

Category: Advanced Neovim

Tags: completion, custom, source, omnifunc

Use `vim.lsp.omnifunc` and custom completion functions to create intelligent completion sources.

Example

```
function! MyCompletion(findstart, base)
  if a:findstart
    return col('.') - 1
  else
    return ['custom1', 'custom2', 'custom3']
  endif
endfunction
:set omnifunc=MyCompletion
```

2.4 Deep inspection with vim.inspect

Category: Advanced Neovim

Tags: inspect, debug, pretty, print

Use `vim.inspect()` to pretty-print complex Lua data structures for debugging and development.

Example

```
:lua local data = {a = {b = {c = 'nested'}}}, list = {1, 2, 3}}
:lua print(vim.inspect(data))
:lua print(vim.inspect(vim.bo, {depth = 1})) " buffer options
:lua print(vim.inspect(vim.api, {depth = 1})) " API structure
```

2.5 Event loop and scheduling

Category: Advanced Neovim

Tags: event, loop, schedule, async

Use `vim.schedule()` to defer function execution to the next event loop iteration for async operations.

Example

```
:lua vim.schedule(function()
  print('This runs in the next event loop')
  vim.cmd('echo "Deferred execution"')
end)
" Useful for async operations and avoiding blocking
```

2.6 Extmarks for persistent highlighting

Category: Advanced Neovim

Tags: extmarks, highlight, persistent, namespace

Use `extmarks` to create persistent, trackable highlights that survive buffer changes, unlike `matchadd()`.

Example

```
:lua ns = vim.api.nvim_create_namespace('my_highlights')
:lua vim.api.nvim_buf_set_extmark(0, ns, 0, 0, {
  end_col=10, hl_group='Search', priority=100
})
:lua vim.api.nvim_buf_clear_namespace(0, ns, 0, -1) " clear all
```

2.7 Filetype detection API

Category: Advanced Neovim

Tags: filetype, detection, api, lua

Use `vim.filetype.add()` to register custom filetype detection patterns and functions.

Example

```
:lua vim.filetype.add({
  extension = { log = 'log', conf = 'conf' },
  filename = { ['.eslintrc'] = 'json' },
  pattern = { ['.*%.env%..*'] = 'sh' }
})
```

2.8 Global variables with vim.g

Category: Advanced Neovim

Tags: global, variables, vim.g, configuration

Use `vim.g` to manage global variables from Lua, providing type-safe access to vim global variables.

Example

```
:lua vim.g.mapleader = ' '
:lua vim.g.loaded_netrw = 1 " disable netrw
:lua vim.g.python3_host_prog = '/usr/bin/python3'
" Equivalent to :let g:mapleader = ' '
```

2.9 Health check system

Category: Advanced Neovim

Tags: health, check, system, diagnostic

Use Neovim's health check system to create custom health checks for your configuration.
smalltux@yahoo.com

tions and environments.

Example

```
:checkhealth          " run all health checks
:checkhealth vim.lsp   " check specific component
" Create ~/.config/nvim/lua/health/myconfig.lua
" with check() function for custom health checks
```

2.10 Highlight group API

Category: Advanced Neovim

Tags: highlight, api, colors, groups

Use `vim.api.nvim_set_hl()` to programmatically define and modify highlight groups from Lua.

Example

```
:lua vim.api.nvim_set_hl(0, 'MyHighlight', {
  fg = '#ff0000', bg = '#000000', bold = true
})
:lua local hl = vim.api.nvim_get_hl(0, {name = 'Comment'})
:lua print(vim.inspect(hl))
```

2.11 Keymap API with descriptions

Category: Advanced Neovim

Tags: keymap, api, description, which-key

Use `vim.keymap.set()` to create keymaps with descriptions and options, supporting which-key integration.

Example

```
:lua vim.keymap.set('n', '<leader>f', '<cmd>find<CR>', {
  desc = 'Find file', silent = true, buffer = 0
})
:lua vim.keymap.del('n', '<leader>f') " delete keymap
```

2.12 Lua heredoc syntax

Category: Advanced Neovim

Tags: lua, heredoc, multiline, syntax

Use Lua heredoc syntax in vimscript for clean multiline Lua code blocks within vim configuration.

Example

```
lua << EOF
local function my_function()
    print("This is a multiline Lua function")
    vim.cmd('echo "Mixed Lua and Vim commands"')
end
my_function()
EOF
```

2.13 Lua require and module system

Category: Advanced Neovim

Tags: lua, require, module, package

Use Lua's require system to load and organize Neovim configuration modules with automatic caching and reloading.

Example

```
" Create ~/.config/nvim/lua/config/keymaps.lua
:lua require('config.keymaps')
:lua package.loaded['config.keymaps'] = nil " force reload
:lua R = function(name) package.loaded[name] = nil; return require(name) end
```

2.14 Namespace management

Category: Advanced Neovim

Tags: namespace, management, api, isolation

Use namespaces to isolate highlights, extmarks, and diagnostics from different sources or plugins.

Example

```
:lua local ns1 = vim.api.nvim_create_namespace('source1')
:lua local ns2 = vim.api.nvim_create_namespace('source2')
:lua vim.api.nvim_buf_set_extmark(0, ns1, 0, 0, {hl_group = 'Search'})
:lua vim.api.nvim_buf_clear_namespace(0, ns1, 0, -1) " clear ns1 only
```

2.15 Option management with vim.opt

Category: Advanced Neovim

Tags: options, vim.opt, configuration, lua

Use vim.opt for intuitive option management from Lua with proper data types and operations.

Example

```
:lua vim.opt.number = true
:lua vim.opt.tabstop = 4
:lua vim.opt.path:append('**')      " add to path
:lua vim.opt.wildignore:append('*.pyc') " add to ignore list
```

2.16 RPC and job control (vim.system)

Category: Advanced Neovim

Tags: rpc, job, control, async

Use `vim.system()` for modern job control and `vim.rpcnotify()` for RPC communication with external processes.

Example

```
:lua local job = vim.system({'ls', '-la'}, {
  text = true,
  stdout = function(err, data) print(data) end
})
:lua job:wait() " wait for completion
```

2.17 Ring buffer for undo history

Category: Advanced Neovim

Tags: undo, history, ring, buffer

Use Neovim's enhanced undo system with ring buffer capabilities for advanced undo tree navigation.

Example

```
:lua print(vim.fn.undotree()) " inspect undo tree
:earlier 1f " go back 1 file write
:later 1f   " go forward 1 file write
:undolist   " show numbered undo states
```

2.18 Runtime path manipulation

Category: Advanced Neovim

Tags: runtime, path, rtp, manipulation

Use runtime path manipulation to dynamically load configurations and plugins at runtime.

Example

```
:lua vim.opt.rtp:prepend('~my-custom-config')
:lua vim.opt.rtp:append('~additional-plugins')
:lua for path in vim.gsplit(vim.o.rtp, ',') do print(path) end
" Runtime paths searched for configs and plugins
```

2.19 Secure mode and restrictions

Category: Advanced Neovim

Tags: secure, mode, restrictions, safety

Use secure mode and option restrictions to safely execute untrusted vim configurations and scripts.

Example

```
:set secure          " enable secure mode
:set exrc            " allow local .vimrc files
:lua vim.o.secure = true " Lua equivalent
" Restricts dangerous commands in local configs
```

2.20 Snippet expansion API

Category: Advanced Neovim

Tags: snippet, expansion, api, completion

Use vim.snippet API for snippet expansion and navigation without external snippet engines.

Example

```
:lua vim.snippet.expand('for var in iterable:\n\tpass')
:lua if vim.snippet.active() then vim.snippet.jump(1) end
" Built-in snippet support in Neovim 0.10+
```

2.21 Tab-local variables with vim.t

Category: Advanced Neovim

Tags: tab, local, variables, vim.t

Use vim.t to manage tab-local variables for tab-specific settings and state management.

Example

```
:lua vim.t.project_root = vim.fn.getcwd()
:lua vim.t[2].custom_title = 'Tab 2' " specific tab
:lua print('Current tab project:', vim.t.project_root)
```

2.22 Treesitter API access

Category: Advanced Neovim

Tags: treesitter, api, ast, parsing

Use `vim.treesitter` API to query and manipulate the abstract syntax tree programmatically.

Example

```
:lua local parser = vim.treesitter.get_parser(0, 'lua')
:lua local tree = parser:parse()[1]
:lua local query = vim.treesitter.query.parse('lua', '(function_declaration)
↪ @func')
:lua for id, node in query:iter_captures(tree:root(), 0) do
↪   print(node:type()) end
```

2.23 UI events and hooks

Category: Advanced Neovim

Tags: ui, events, hooks, interface

Use UI event hooks to customize Neovim's behavior for different UI clients and frontends.

Example

```
:lua vim.api.nvim_set_option_value('guifont', 'Monospace:h12', {})
:lua if vim.g.neovide then vim.g.neovide_cursor_animation_length = 0.1 end
:lua print(vim.loop.os_uname().sysname) " detect OS
```

2.24 User commands with Lua

Category: Advanced Neovim

Tags: user, command, lua, api

Use `vim.api.nvim_create_user_command()` to create custom commands with Lua functions and completion.

Example

```
:lua vim.api.nvim_create_user_command('Hello',  
  function(opts) print('Hello ' .. opts.args) end,  
  {nargs = 1, desc = 'Greet someone'})  
:Hello World " prints 'Hello World'
```

2.25 Virtual text annotations

Category: Advanced Neovim

Tags: virtual, text, annotations, inline

Use virtual text to display inline annotations like diagnostics, git blame, or documentation without modifying buffer content.

Example

```
:lua vim.api.nvim_buf_set_extmark(0, ns, vim.fn.line('.')-1, 0, {  
  virt_text = {{'← This is a note', 'Comment'}},  
  virt_text_pos = 'eol'  
})  
" Adds virtual text at end of current line
```

2.26 Window configuration API

Category: Advanced Neovim

Tags: window, configuration, api, layout

Use window configuration API for advanced window management and layout control.

Example

```
:lua vim.api.nvim_win_set_config(0, {  
  relative = 'win', win = vim.api.nvim_get_current_win(),  
  width = 50, height = 20, row = 5, col = 10  
})  
:lua local config = vim.api.nvim_win_get_config(0)  
:lua print(vim.inspect(config))
```

2.27 Window-local variables with vim.w

Category: Advanced Neovim

Tags: window, local, variables, vim.w

Use `vim.w` to manage window-local variables from Lua for window-specific settings and state.

Example

```
:lua vim.w.quickfix_title = 'My Results'  
:lua vim.w[1001].custom_setting = true " specific window ID  
:lua for winid, vars in pairs(vim.w) do print(winid, vim.inspect(vars)) end
```

CHAPTER 3

Advanced options

3.1 Automatic session restoration

Category: Configuration

Tags: sessionoptions, session, restore, automatic

Use `set sessionoptions` to control what gets saved in sessions, enabling automatic workspace restoration.

Example

```
:set sessionoptions=buffers,curdir,folds,help,tabpages,winpos
:mksession! ~/mysession.vim      " save session
:source ~/mysession.vim          " restore session
```

3.2 Automatic text wrapping

Category: Configuration

Tags: textwidth, wrap, formatoptions, auto

Use `set textwidth=80` with appropriate `formatoptions` to automatically wrap text at specified column width.

Example

```
:set textwidth=80
:set formatoptions+=t      " auto-wrap text using textwidth
:set formatoptions+=c      " auto-wrap comments
:set formatoptions+=r      " continue comments on new line
```

3.3 Backup and swap file locations

Category: Configuration

Tags: backupdir, directory, swap, backup

Use `set backupdir` and `set directory` to organize backup and swap files in dedicated directories.

Example

```
:set backupdir=~/.vim/backup//  
:set directory=~/.vim/swap//  
:set undodir=~/.vim/undo//  
" // at end means use full path for unique filenames
```

3.4 Clipboard integration

Category: Configuration

Tags: clipboard, unnamed, system, copy

Use `set clipboard=unnamedplus` to automatically use system clipboard for yank and paste operations.

Example

```
:set clipboard=unnamedplus      " use system clipboard  
:set clipboard=unnamed          " use * register (X11 primary)  
:set clipboard=unnamed,unnamedplus " use both
```

3.5 Complete options configuration

Category: Configuration

Tags: completeopt, completion, popup, menu

Use `set completeopt=menu,menuone,noselect,preview` to configure completion popup behavior and appearance.

Example

```
:set completeopt=menu,menuone,noselect,preview  
" menu: show popup menu  
" menuone: show menu even for single match  
" noselect: don't auto-select first item  
" preview: show extra info in preview window
```

3.6 Cursor line and column

Category: Configuration

Tags: cursorline, cursorcolumn, highlight, position

Use `set cursorline cursorcolumn` to highlight current cursor position with line and column indicators.

Example

```
:set cursorline      " highlight current line
:set cursorcolumn    " highlight current column
:set cursorline!     " toggle cursorline
```

3.7 Diff options configuration

Category: Configuration

Tags: diffopt, diff, comparison, algorithm

Use `set diffopt` to configure diff behavior, including algorithm choice and display options for better file comparison.

Example

```
:set diffopt=internal,filler,closeoff,hiddenoff,algorithm:patience
" internal: use internal diff engine
" filler: show filler lines
" algorithm:patience: use patience diff algorithm
```

3.8 Fold column display

Category: Configuration

Tags: foldcolumn, fold, display, gutter

Use `set foldcolumn=4` to display fold indicators in a dedicated column, making fold structure visible.

Example

```
:set foldcolumn=4      " show fold column with width 4
:set foldcolumn=0      " hide fold column
" Shows +/- indicators for folded code blocks
```

3.9 Incremental command preview

Category: Configuration

Tags: inccommand, preview, substitute, live

Use `set inccommand=split` to preview substitute commands in real-time with a split window showing changes.

Example

```
:set inccommand=split
" Now :%s/old/new/g shows live preview in split
:set inccommand=nosplit " preview inline without split
```

3.10 Line break at word boundaries

Category: Configuration

Tags: linebreak, breakat, word, wrap

Use `set linebreak` with `set breakat` to wrap long lines at word boundaries rather than character boundaries.

Example

```
:set linebreak
:set breakat=\ \t!@*~+;:,./? " break at these characters
:set showbreak=>>\ " show symbol at wrapped lines
```

3.11 Mouse support in terminal

Category: Configuration

Tags: mouse, terminal, scroll, select

Use `set mouse=a` to enable full mouse support in terminal Neovim for scrolling, selecting, and window operations.

Example

```
:set mouse=a " enable mouse in all modes
:set mouse=n " only in normal mode
:set mouse= " disable mouse completely
```

3.12 Persistent undo across sessions

Category: Configuration

Tags: undofile, persistent, undo, history

Use `set undofile` to maintain undo history across vim sessions. Set `undodir` to control where undo files are stored.

Example

```
:set undofile
:set undodir=~/.vim/undodir
```

```
" Undo history persists even after closing files
```

3.13 Scroll context lines

Category: Configuration

Tags: scrolloff, sidescrolloff, context, buffer

Use `set scrolloff=8 sidescrolloff=8` to maintain context lines around cursor when scrolling vertically and horizontally.

Example

```
:set scrolloff=8          " keep 8 lines above/below cursor
:set sidescrolloff=8      " keep 8 columns left/right of cursor
:set scrolloff=999       " keep cursor centered (max context)
```

3.14 Search highlighting timeout

Category: Configuration

Tags: hlsearch, timeout, highlight, search

Use `set hlsearch` with timeouts to automatically clear search highlighting after inactivity.

Example

```
:set hlsearch
" Add to vimrc to clear highlighting after 5 seconds:
:autocmd CursorHold * set nohlsearch
:autocmd CmdlineEnter /\, \? set hlsearch
```

3.15 Show invisible characters

Category: Configuration

Tags: listchars, invisible, whitespace, tabs

Use `set list listchars=tab:>\ ,eol:$,trail:.,space:.` to visualize invisible characters like tabs, spaces, and line endings.

Example

```
:set list
:set listchars=tab:>\ ,eol:$,trail:.,space:.
" Shows tabs as >, line endings as $, trailing spaces as .
```

3.16 Show line numbers relatively

Category: Configuration

Tags: relativenumber, number, navigation, jumping

Use `set relativenumber` with `set number` to show both absolute and relative line numbers for easier navigation.

Example

```
:set number relativenumber
" Shows current line number and relative distances
" Useful for commands like 5j, 3k
```

3.17 Smart case searching

Category: Configuration

Tags: ignorecase, smartcase, search, intelligent

Use `set ignorecase smartcase` for intelligent case handling - ignore case unless upper-case letters are typed.

Example

```
:set ignorecase smartcase
" /hello matches Hello, HELLO, hello
" /Hello only matches Hello, HELLO
```

3.18 Spell checking configuration

Category: Configuration

Tags: spell, spellfile, spelllang, dictionary

Use `set spell spelllang=en_us` to enable spell checking and configure custom word lists with `spellfile`.

Example

```
:set spell spelllang=en_us
:set spellfile=~/.config/nvim/spell/en.utf-8.add
" zg adds word under cursor to personal dictionary
" z= shows spelling suggestions
```

3.19 Virtual editing mode

Category: Configuration

Tags: virtualedit, cursor, beyond, eol

Use `set virtualedit=all` to allow cursor movement beyond end of lines, useful for block editing and column alignment.

Example

```
:set virtualedit=all      " cursor can go anywhere
:set virtualedit=block    " only in visual block mode
:set virtualedit=insert    " only in insert mode
```

3.20 Wildmenu enhanced completion

Category: Configuration

Tags: wildmenu, completion, cmdline, enhanced

Use `set wildmenu` with `set wildmode=longest:full,full` for enhanced command-line completion with visual menu.

Example

```
:set wildmenu
:set wildmode=longest:full,full
" Now tab completion shows visual menu with options
```


Advanced search patterns

4.1 Anchors and word boundaries

Category: Advanced Search

Tags: regex, anchor, boundary, word, line

Use `^` for line start, `$` for line end, `\<` and `\>` for word boundaries.

Example

```
/^hello      " 'hello' at beginning of line
/hello$     " 'hello' at end of line
/\<word\>   " exact word 'word' with boundaries
/\<\u\w*\>  " word starting with uppercase letter
```

4.2 Atom and group matching

Category: Advanced Search

Tags: atom, group, capture, match

Use `\(` and `\)` for grouping and capturing, `\1` to `\9` for backreferences.

Example

```
/\(\w+\)\s\+\1      " word repeated with whitespace
/\(.*)\n\1          " duplicate lines
/\(<\w+\>\)\. \{-}\1  " XML/HTML tag pairs
:%s/\(\w+\) \(\w+\)/\2, \1/g  " swap first and last name
```

4.3 Branch and alternation

Category: Advanced Search

Tags: branch, alternation, or, choice

Use `\|` for alternation (OR), `\%(... \)` for grouping without capturing.

Example

```
/hello\\world      " match 'hello' OR 'world'
/\\(foo\\|bar\\)baz  " match 'foobaz' or 'barbaz'
/\\%(red\\|blue\\)   " non-capturing group for 'red' or 'blue'
```

4.4 Case sensitivity control

Category: Advanced Search

Tags: case, sensitive, insensitive, ignore, match

Use `\\c` for case insensitive, `\\C` for case sensitive, `\\%#=1` for old regex engine.

Example

```
/hello\\c          " case insensitive search
/Hello\\C          " case sensitive search
/\\c\\<WORD\\>      " case insensitive word boundary
/\\%#=1pattern      " use old regex engine (sometimes faster)
```

4.5 Character classes in search

Category: Advanced Search

Tags: regex, character, class, range, search

Use `[abc]` to match any of a, b, or c. Use `[a-z]` for ranges, `[^abc]` for negation.

Example

```
/[aeiou]           " match any vowel
/[0-9]             " match any digit
/[a-zA-Z]          " match any letter
/[^0-9]            " match any non-digit
/[[:alpha:]]        " match alphabetic characters
/[[:digit:]]        " match digits
```

4.6 Column and line position matching

Category: Advanced Search

Tags: position, column, line, range, specific

Use `\\%23\\l` for line 23, `\\%23c` for column 23, `\\%>23\\l` for after line 23.

Example

```

/\%23lpattern    " pattern only on line 23
/\%>10l\%<20l    " pattern between lines 10 and 20
/\%5cword        " 'word' starting at column 5
/\%>50ctext      " 'text' after column 50

```

4.7 Composing complex patterns

Category: Advanced Search**Tags:** complex, combine, pattern, advanced

Combine multiple regex features for sophisticated pattern matching.

Example

```

/\v^(\s*)(class|function)\s+\w+\s*\(
" Very magic pattern matching:
" - Line start with optional whitespace
" - 'class' or 'function' keyword
" - Whitespace and word (name)
" - Opening parenthesis

/\v<(https?|ftp)://[^\s]+>
" URL matching pattern

```

4.8 Lookahead and lookbehind patterns

Category: Advanced Search**Tags:** regex, lookahead, lookbehind, assertion

Use `\@=` for positive lookahead, `\@!` for negative lookahead, `\@≤` for positive lookbehind, `\@<!` for negative lookbehind.

Example

```

/hello\@=world    " 'hello' followed by 'world'
/hello\@!         " 'hello' NOT followed by anything
/\@≤good morning  " 'morning' preceded by 'good'
/\@<!bad morning  " 'morning' NOT preceded by 'bad'

```

4.9 Mark position matching

Category: Advanced Search**Tags:** mark, position, range, between

Use `\%'m` to match at mark `m`, `\%>'a` for after mark `a`, `\%<'b` for before mark `b`.

Example

```

/\%'apattern    " pattern at mark 'a' position
/\%>'a\%<'b    " between marks 'a' and 'b'
/\%>'<\%<'>    " within last visual selection

```

4.10 Multiline pattern matching

Category: Advanced Search**Tags:** multiline, pattern, across, lines

Use `_` prefix for character classes that include newlines.

Example

```

/function\_.\{-}end    " match function to end across lines
/\_^\pattern          " pattern at start of any line
/\_\$                 " end of any line
/\_s\+                " one or more whitespace including newlines
/\_[a-z]               " any lowercase letter or newline

```

4.11 Non-greedy matching

Category: Advanced Search**Tags:** regex, non-greedy, lazy, minimal

Use `{-}` for non-greedy version of `*`, `{-n,m}` for non-greedy quantified matching.

Example

```

/".*"              " greedy: matches entire "hello" "world"
/".{-}"            " non-greedy: matches "hello" and "world" separately
/a.\{-}b           " non-greedy: shortest match from 'a' to 'b'

```

4.12 Pattern modifiers and flags

Category: Advanced Search**Tags:** modifier, flag, option, behavior

Use various flags to modify search behavior and pattern interpretation.

Example

```

/pattern/e          " position cursor at end of match
/pattern/s          " set search pattern but don't jump
/pattern/b          " search backward
/pattern/+2         " position cursor 2 lines after match

```

```
/pattern;/next " search for pattern, then search for 'next'
```

4.13 Quantifiers in search patterns

Category: Advanced Search

Tags: regex, quantifier, repeat, match

Use `*` for zero or more, `+` for one or more, `?` for zero or one, `{n}` for exactly `n`.

Example

```
/ab*      " a followed by zero or more b's
/ab+      " a followed by one or more b's (very magic: /\vab+)
/ab?      " a followed by zero or one b (very magic: /\vab?)
/ab{3}     " a followed by exactly 3 b's (very magic: /\vab{3})
/ab{2,5}   " a followed by 2 to 5 b's (very magic: /\vab{2,5})
```

4.14 Recursive patterns

Category: Advanced Search

Tags: recursive, pattern, nested, structure

Use `\%(\)` and backreferences for matching nested structures.

Example

```
/([^(]*)*\([^(]*)*\)[^(]*) " match balanced parentheses (simple)
/\v"([^\\"|\\\.)*"         " match quoted strings with escapes
```

4.15 Search and replace using custom lua functions

Category: Advanced Search

Tags: group, capture, search, replace, lua, function

You can define your own function directly in Neovim. It won't survive Neovim restart but such functions can be useful anyway. For example, the following function capitalizes the first letter in the text:

Example

```
:lua function capitalize(text) return text:sub(1,1):upper() .. text:sub(2)
↵ end
```

You can now use your own custom function to capitalize every word in the document using `%s/<pattern>/\=v:lua.your_fun(submatch(0))/.`

Example

```
:%s/\w\+/\=v:lua.capitalize(submatch(0))/gc
```

You can also apply your custom function to every line that is matching the given pattern using `g/<pattern>/s//\=v:lua.your_fun(submatch(0))`

Example

```
:g/\w\+/s//\=v:lua.capitalize(submatch(0))
```

Credits: Different-Ad-8707@Reddit

4.16 Search and replace with expressions

Category: Advanced Search

Tags: expression, function, dynamic, replace

Use `\=` in replacement to evaluate expressions dynamically.

Example

```
:%s/\d\+/\=submatch(0)*2/g      " double all numbers
:%s/$/\= ' - line '.line('.')/    " add line numbers at end
:%s/\w\+/\=len(submatch(0))/g    " replace words with their length
```

4.17 Search context and ranges

Category: Advanced Search

Tags: context, range, scope, limit

Use ranges and context to limit search scope effectively.

Example

```
:+5,+10s/old/new/g      " replace from 5 to 10 lines below cursor
:./pattern/s/a/b/g      " replace from cursor to first pattern match
:/start/,/end/s/x/y/g   " replace between start and end patterns
```

4.18 Search history and repetition

Category: Advanced Search

Tags: history, repeat, search, previous

Use `/` then arrow keys to navigate search history, `/<Up>` to recall previous searches.

Example

```
/<Up>      " previous search in history  
/<Down>    " next search in history  
/<C-p>     " previous search (alternative)  
/<C-n>     " next search (alternative)  
//         " repeat last search
```

4.19 Search in specific file types

Category: Advanced Search

Tags: filetype, specific, extension, file

Combine search with file patterns for targeted searching.

Example

```
:vimgrep /pattern/ **/*.py      " search in Python files only  
:grep -r "pattern" --include="*.js" . " external grep in JS files  
:lvimgrep /function/ *.lua      " local search in Lua files
```

4.20 Search with confirmation

Category: Advanced Search

Tags: confirm, interactive, replace, substitute

Use the `c` flag in substitute commands for interactive confirmation.

Example

```
:%s/old/new/gc " global replace with confirmation  
:g/pattern/s/old/new/c " replace on matching lines with confirmation
```

Prompts: yes, no, all, quit, last, ^E scroll down, ^Y scroll up.

4.21 Special characters and escaping

Category: Advanced Search

Tags: regex, escape, special, character, literal

Use `\` to escape special characters. Common escapes: `\.` for literal dot, `\\` for backslash, `*` for asterisk.

Example

```

/file\.txt      " literal dot in 'file.txt'
/C:\\path      " literal backslashes in path
/\$price       " literal dollar sign
/\[bracket\]    " literal square brackets

```

4.22 Very magic mode shortcuts

Category: Advanced Search**Tags:** very-magic, shortcut, intuitive, regex

Use `\v` to make regex more like standard regex engines.

Example

```

/\v(word1|word2)+      " one or more of word1 or word2
/\v<\w+>@<email\.com  " word before email.com
/\v^\s*#\s*include     " C include statements
/\v(function|class)\s+\w+ " function or class definitions

```

4.23 Virtual column matching

Category: Advanced Search**Tags:** virtual, column, tab, display, width

Use `\%23v` for virtual column 23 (accounts for tab display width).

Example

```

/\%8vpattern          " pattern at virtual column 8
/\%>20vtext           " text after virtual column 20
/\%<10v\S             " non-whitespace before virtual column 10

```

4.24 Zero-width assertions

Category: Advanced Search**Tags:** zero-width, assertion, position, match

Use zero-width patterns to match positions without consuming characters.

Example

```

/\zs\w\+\ze@          " match word before @, highlight only word
/.*\zs\w\+$$          " match last word on line
/^\zs\s\+             " match leading whitespace (for highlighting)

```

Advanced text manipulation

5.1 Advanced register chaining and manipulation

Category: Registers

Tags: register, chain, manipulation, sequence, advanced

Chain register operations and use registers creatively for complex text manipulation workflows.

Example

```
" Chain multiple register operations
"ayiw"byiw"cp      " yank word to 'a', yank to 'b', paste 'c'
"Ayiw              " append to register 'a' (uppercase)

" Register arithmetic
:let @a = @a + 1    " increment number in register 'a'
:let @b = @a . @b   " concatenate registers

" Swap register contents
:let tmp = @a | let @a = @b | let @b = tmp

" Use registers in substitution
:%s/old/@a/g        " replace 'old' with register 'a' content
:%s/\(\\w\\+\\)/\\=@a/g " replace each word with register 'a'

" Complex register macros
qa                " start recording macro 'a'
I"<Esc>A"<Esc>j    " wrap line in quotes, go to next
q                " stop recording
@a               " execute macro
@@              " repeat last macro
5@a             " execute macro 5 times
```

5.2 Advanced text objects for precise selections

Category: Text Objects

Tags: textobject, selection, precise, custom, advanced

Use advanced text object variations for more precise text selection and manipulation.

Example

```
" Next/Last variations
in(      " inside next (
il(      " inside last (
an)      " around next )
al)      " around last )

" Multi-line text objects
ap       " around paragraph
ip       " inside paragraph
as       " around sentence
is       " inside sentence

" Advanced combinations
va"i'    " select around " then inside '
ci"<Esc>va'  " change inside " then select around '

" Custom text object for function calls
vif      " inside function (with treesitter)
vaf      " around function (with treesitter)
vic      " inside class (with treesitter)
vac      " around class (with treesitter)
```

5.3 Expression register for calculations

Category: Registers

Tags: register, expression, calculation, math, formula

Use the expression register "=" to perform calculations and dynamic text insertion.

Example

```
" In insert mode:
<C-r>=42*7<CR>      " inserts 294
<C-r>=strftime('%Y-%m-%d')<CR> " inserts current date
<C-r>=line('.')<CR>  " inserts current line number
<C-r>=expand('%:~')<CR> " inserts filename

" In command mode:
:echo @=              " show expression register content
:let @= '2+2'         " set expression register
<C-r>=2+2<CR>         " calculate and insert result

" Complex expressions:
<C-r>=printf('Line %d: %s', line('.'), getline('.'))<CR>
<C-r>=system('date +%s')<CR> " unix timestamp
<C-r>=repeat('-', 50)<CR>    " insert 50 dashes
```

5.4 Zero-width assertions in search patterns

Category: Advanced Search

Tags: regex, assertion, lookahead, lookbehind, pattern

Use zero-width assertions (`\@=`, `\@!`, `\@≤`, `\@<!`) for complex search patterns that match without consuming characters.

Example

```
" Positive lookahead (\@=)
/foo\@=bar           " match 'foo' only if followed by 'bar'
/\w\+\@=ing          " match word ending with 'ing'

" Negative lookahead (\@!)
/foo\@!bar           " match 'foo' only if NOT followed by 'bar'
/^\w\+\@!\d          " match line starting with non-word then digit

" Positive lookbehind (\@≤)
/\@≤foo              " match 'foo' only if preceded by pattern
/\d\@≤px             " match 'px' only after digits

" Negative lookbehind (\@<!)
/\@<!foo             " match 'foo' only if NOT preceded by pattern
/\w\@<!--            " match '-' not preceded by word character

" Complex combinations
/\@≤\d\+\.\@=         " match digits between word and dot
/\(function\)\@≤\w\+\@=( " function names
```


CHAPTER 6

Autocommands

6.1 Auto-backup important files

Category: Autocommands

Tags: autocmd, BufWritePre, backup, copy

Use BufWritePre to create timestamped backups of important configuration files before saving.

Example

```
:autocmd BufWritePre .vimrc,init.lua,init.vim
    \ execute 'write! ' . expand('%') . '.backup.' .
    \   strftime('%Y%m%d_%H%M%S')
" Creates timestamped backups of config files
```

6.2 Auto-chmod executable scripts

Category: Autocommands

Tags: autocmd, BufWritePost, chmod, executable

Use BufWritePost to automatically make shell scripts executable after saving them.

Example

```
:autocmd BufWritePost *.sh,*.py,*.pl,*.rb silent !chmod +x %
:autocmd BufWritePost *
    \ if getline(1) =~ "^#!" |
    \   silent !chmod +x % |
    \ endif
" Make files with shebang executable
```

6.3 Auto-close quickfix window

Category: Autocommands

Tags: autocmd, QuickFixCmdPost, quickfix, close

Use QuickFixCmdPost to automatically close quickfix window when it's empty or open it

when populated.

Example

```
:autocmd QuickFixCmdPost [^\]* copen
:autocmd QuickFixCmdPost l* lopen
" Auto-open quickfix/location list after commands
" Close if empty: :autocmd QuickFixCmdPost * if len(getqflist()) == 0 |
↪ cclose | endif
```

6.4 Auto-compile on save

Category: Autocommands

Tags: autocmd, BufWritePost, compile, build

Use BufWritePost to automatically compile or build files after saving them.

Example

```
:autocmd BufWritePost *.c,*.cpp !gcc % -o %:r
:autocmd BufWritePost *.tex !pdflatex %
:autocmd BufWritePost init.lua source %
" Compile C files, build LaTeX, reload Lua config
```

6.5 Auto-format code on save

Category: Autocommands

Tags: autocmd, BufWritePre, format, lsp

Use BufWritePre with LSP or external formatters to automatically format code before saving.

Example

```
:autocmd BufWritePre *.js,*.ts,*.jsx,*.tsx lua vim.lsp.buf.format()
:autocmd BufWritePre *.py !black %
:autocmd BufWritePre *.go !gofmt -w %
" Format different file types with appropriate tools
```

6.6 Auto-reload changed files

Category: Autocommands

Tags: autocmd, checktime, FileChangedShellPost, reload

Use FileChangedShellPost and checktime to automatically reload files changed by external programs.

Example

```
:set autoread
:autocmd FocusGained,BufEnter,CursorHold,CursorHoldI * checktime
:autocmd FileChangedShellPost * echohl WarningMsg | echo "File changed on
↪ disk. Buffer reloaded." | echohl None
```

6.7 Auto-resize windows on terminal resize

Category: Autocommands

Tags: autocmd, VimResized, windows, resize

Use VimResized autocommand to automatically redistribute window sizes when terminal is resized.

Example

```
:autocmd VimResized * wincmd =
" Equalizes window sizes when vim is resized
" Useful when terminal window size changes
```

6.8 Auto-save on focus lost

Category: Autocommands

Tags: autocmd, FocusLost, auto-save, backup

Use FocusLost autocommand to automatically save all buffers when vim loses focus.

Example

```
:autocmd FocusLost * :wa
" Auto-save all buffers when switching away from vim
```

6.9 Auto-toggle relative numbers

Category: Autocommands

Tags: autocmd, InsertEnter, InsertLeave, relativenumber

Use insert mode events to toggle relative line numbers, showing absolute numbers in insert mode.

Example

```
:autocmd InsertEnter * set norelativenumber
:autocmd InsertLeave * set relativenumber
" Absolute numbers in insert mode, relative in normal mode
```

6.10 Change directory to current file with autocommand

Category: Autocommands

Tags: autocmd, BufEnter, cd, directory

Use BufEnter to automatically change working directory to the current file's directory.

Example

```
:autocmd BufEnter * cd %:p:h  
" Always work in current file's directory  
" Alternative: use 'autochdir' option  
:set autochdir " same effect as above
```

6.11 Create directory on save

Category: Autocommands

Tags: autocmd, BufWritePre, mkdir, directory

Use BufWritePre to automatically create parent directories when saving files to new paths.

Example

```
:autocmd BufWritePre * call mkdir(expand('<file>:p:h'), 'p')  
" Creates parent directories if they don't exist  
" 'p' creates intermediate directories like mkdir -p
```

6.12 Highlight long lines

Category: Autocommands

Tags: autocmd, ColorColumn, textwidth, highlight

Use autocommands to dynamically highlight long lines or set color column based on file type.

Example

```
:autocmd FileType python setlocal colorcolumn=88  
:autocmd FileType javascript,typescript setlocal colorcolumn=100  
:autocmd FileType gitcommit setlocal colorcolumn=72  
" Set different line length limits per file type
```

6.13 Highlight yanked text

Category: Autocommands

Tags: autocmd, TextYankPost, highlight, yank

Use TextYankPost to briefly highlight yanked text, making copy operations more visible.

Example

```
:autocmd TextYankPost * silent! lua vim.highlight.on_yank()  
" In vimscript:  
:autocmd TextYankPost * silent! call matchadd('Search', @", 86400)  
:autocmd TextYankPost * silent! call timer_start(150, {-> clearmatches()})
```

6.14 Jump to last cursor position

Category: Autocommands

Tags: autocmd, BufReadPost, cursor, position

Use BufReadPost to automatically jump to the last known cursor position when reopening files.

Example

```
:autocmd BufReadPost *  
  \ if line("'\"") > 0 && line("'\"") ≤ line("$") |  
  \   exe "normal! g`\"" |  
  \ endif  
" Jumps to last position if it exists and is valid
```

6.15 Remove trailing whitespace on save

Category: Autocommands

Tags: autocmd, BufWritePre, whitespace, cleanup

Use BufWritePre autocommand to automatically remove trailing whitespace before saving files.

Example

```
:autocmd BufWritePre * :%s/\s\+$//e  
" Remove trailing whitespace on all file saves  
" 'e' flag prevents error if no matches found
```


6.16 Set file type based on content

Category: Autocommands

Tags: autocmd, BufRead, filetype, detection

Use BufRead autocommands to set file types based on file content or patterns not caught by default detection.

Example

```
:autocmd BufRead,BufNewFile *.conf set filetype=conf
:autocmd BufRead,BufNewFile Jenkinsfile set filetype=groovy
:autocmd BufRead * if getline(1) =~ '^#!/usr/bin/env python' | set ft=python
↵ | endif
```

6.17 Set indent based on file type

Category: Autocommands

Tags: autocmd, FileType, indent, tabstop

Use FileType autocommands to set language-specific indentation and tab settings.

Example

```
:autocmd FileType python setlocal tabstop=4 shiftwidth=4 expandtab
:autocmd FileType javascript,json setlocal tabstop=2 shiftwidth=2 expandtab
:autocmd FileType go setlocal tabstop=4 shiftwidth=4 noexpandtab
```

6.18 Show cursor line only in active window

Category: Autocommands

Tags: autocmd, WinEnter, WinLeave, cursorline

Use WinEnter and WinLeave to show cursor line highlighting only in the active window.

Example

```
:autocmd WinEnter * set cursorline
:autocmd WinLeave * set nocursorline
" Cursor line only visible in focused window
```

6.19 Smart auto-save with update command

Category: Autocommands

Tags: autocmd, auto-save, update, silent, efficient

Use `silent!` update for efficient auto-save that only writes when buffer is modified and file has changed.

Example

```
vim.api.nvim_create_autocmd({ "BufLeave", "FocusLost" }, {  
  pattern = "*",  
  command = "silent! update",  
  desc = "Auto-save on leave/lost focus",  
})
```

6.20 Spell check for specific file types

Category: Autocommands

Tags: autocmd, FileType, spell, markdown

Use `FileType` autocommands to enable spell checking for text-based file types automatically.

Example

```
:autocmd FileType markdown,text,gitcommit set spell spelllang=en_us  
:autocmd FileType help set nospell  
" Enable spell check for text files, disable for help
```

6.21 Template insertion for new files

Category: Autocommands

Tags: autocmd, BufNewFile, template, skeleton

Use `BufNewFile` to automatically insert templates or skeleton code for new files.

Example

```
:autocmd BufNewFile *.html 0r ~/.vim/templates/html_template.html  
:autocmd BufNewFile *.py 0r ~/.vim/templates/python_template.py  
:autocmd BufNewFile *.sh 0put = '#!/bin/bash' | $put = '' | 1
```


Buffer management

7.1 Buffer namespaces for isolated state

Category: Buffers

Tags: buffers, namespaces, isolation, extmarks

Use namespaces to manage buffer decorations and state in isolation.

Example

```
-- Create namespace for your plugin/feature
local ns_id = vim.api.nvim_create_namespace("my_plugin")

-- Namespace provides isolation for:
-- - Extmarks
-- - Virtual text
-- - Highlights
-- - Signs

-- Add decorations in namespace
local function decorate_buffer(bufnr)
  bufnr = bufnr or 0

  -- Clear previous decorations
  vim.api.nvim_buf_clear_namespace(bufnr, ns_id, 0, -1)

  -- Add new decorations
  vim.api.nvim_buf_set_extmark(bufnr, ns_id, 0, 0, {
    virt_text = {"Plugin Loaded", "Comment"},
    virt_text_pos = "eol",
  })
end

-- Multiple namespaces don't conflict
local ns_errors = vim.api.nvim_create_namespace("errors")
local ns_hints = vim.api.nvim_create_namespace("hints")

-- Clear specific namespace
vim.api.nvim_buf_clear_namespace(0, ns_errors, 0, -1)

-- List all extmarks in namespace
local marks = vim.api.nvim_buf_get_extmarks(
  0, ns_id, 0, -1, {details = true}
)
```

7.2 Buffer-local autocommands

Category: Buffers

Tags: buffers, autocommands, buffer-local, events

Create autocommands that only trigger for specific buffers.

Example

```
local bufnr = vim.api.nvim_create_buf(false, true)

-- Buffer-local autocommand
vim.api.nvim_create_autocmd("BufWritePre", {
  buffer = bufnr,
  callback = function()
    print("This buffer is about to be written")
    -- Custom pre-save logic
  end,
})

-- Multiple events for one buffer
vim.api.nvim_create_autocmd({"TextChanged", "TextChangedI"}, {
  buffer = bufnr,
  callback = function()
    -- Auto-save or validation logic
    print("Buffer content changed")
  end,
})

-- Cleanup on buffer delete
vim.api.nvim_create_autocmd("BufDelete", {
  buffer = bufnr,
  callback = function()
    print("Buffer deleted, cleaning up...")
    -- Cleanup resources
  end,
})
```

7.3 Buffer-local keymaps

Category: Buffers

Tags: buffers, keymaps, buffer-local, mappings

Create keymaps that only work in specific buffers.

Example

```
local bufnr = vim.api.nvim_create_buf(false, true)

-- Buffer-local keymap (modern API)
vim.keymap.set("n", "q", function()
  vim.api.nvim_buf_delete(bufnr, {force = true})
end)
```

```

end, {
  buffer = bufnr,
  desc = "Close this buffer"
})

-- Multiple buffer-local keymaps
local keymaps = {
  {"n", "r", ":lua RefreshBuffer()<CR>", "Refresh"},
  {"n", "s", ":lua SaveBuffer()<CR>", "Save"},
  {"n", "<Esc>", ":close<CR>", "Close"},
}

for _, map in ipairs(keymaps) do
  vim.keymap.set(map[1], map[2], map[3], {
    buffer = bufnr,
    desc = map[4],
    silent = true,
    noremap = true,
  })
end

```

7.4 Buffer-local variables

Category: Buffers

Tags: buffers, variables, buffer-local, metadata

Store buffer-specific data using buffer-local variables.

Example

```

local bufnr = vim.api.nvim_create_buf(false, true)

-- Set buffer-local variables
vim.b[bufnr].custom_type = "tool_output"
vim.b[bufnr].created_at = os.time()
vim.b[bufnr].metadata = {
  owner = "plugin_name",
  version = "1.0",
}

-- Read buffer-local variables
local function get_buffer_info(buf)
  buf = buf or 0
  return {
    type = vim.b[buf].custom_type,
    created = vim.b[buf].created_at,
    metadata = vim.b[buf].metadata,
  }
end

-- Check if buffer has specific variable
if vim.b[bufnr].custom_type then

```

```
    print("This is a special buffer:", vim.b[bufnr].custom_type)
end
```

7.5 Build a simple notes buffer system

Category: Buffers

Tags: buffers, notes, scratch, practical

Create a complete notes system using scratch buffers.

Example

```
local M = {}
local notes_buffers = {}

function M.create_note(title)
    title = title or "Note"

    -- Create scratch buffer
    local bufnr = vim.api.nvim_create_buf(true, false)

    -- Set buffer name and options
    local filename = title:gsub("%s+", "_") .. ".md"
    vim.api.nvim_buf_set_name(bufnr, filename)
    vim.bo[bufnr].filetype = "markdown"
    vim.bo[bufnr].buftype = ""

    -- Add header
    vim.api.nvim_buf_set_lines(bufnr, 0, -1, false, {
        "# " .. title,
        "",
        "Created: " .. os.date("%Y-%m-%d %H:%M"),
        "",
        "---",
        "",
    })

    -- Track note
    notes_buffers[bufnr] = {
        title = title,
        created = os.time(),
    }

    -- Switch to note
    vim.api.nvim_set_current_buf(bufnr)

    -- Jump to end
    vim.cmd("normal! G")

    return bufnr
end
```

```

function M.list_notes()
  local notes = {}
  for bufnr, info in pairs(notes_buffers) do
    if vim.api.nvim_buf_is_valid(bufnr) then
      table.insert(notes, {
        bufnr = bufnr,
        title = info.title,
        lines = vim.api.nvim_buf_line_count(bufnr),
      })
    end
  end
  return notes
end

function M.delete_note(bufnr)
  bufnr = bufnr or vim.api.nvim_get_current_buf()

  if notes_buffers[bufnr] then
    vim.api.nvim_buf_delete(bufnr, {force = true})
    notes_buffers[bufnr] = nil
    print("Note deleted")
  end
end

-- Commands
vim.api.nvim_create_user_command("NoteNew", function(opts)
  M.create_note(opts.args)
end, {nargs = "?"})

vim.api.nvim_create_user_command("NoteList", function()
  local notes = M.list_notes()
  for _, note in ipairs(notes) do
    print(string.format("%d: %s (%d lines)",
      note.bufnr, note.title, note.lines))
  end
end, {})

return M

```

7.6 Control buffer hiding behavior

Category: Buffers

Tags: buffers, bufhidden, hide, delete

Use bufhidden to control what happens when a buffer is hidden from view.

Example

```

local bufnr = vim.api.nvim_create_buf(false, true)

-- Options for bufhidden:
vim.bo[bufnr].bufhidden = ""          -- Keep (default)

```



```

vim.bo[bufnr].bufhidden = "hide"      -- Hide but keep in memory
vim.bo[bufnr].bufhidden = "unload"    -- Unload from memory
vim.bo[bufnr].bufhidden = "delete"    -- Delete buffer
vim.bo[bufnr].bufhidden = "wipe"      -- Wipe buffer completely

-- Example: Auto-cleanup buffer
vim.bo[bufnr].bufhidden = "wipe"
vim.api.nvim_buf_set_lines(bufnr, 0, -1, false, {"Temporary content"})

```

7.7 Create custom buffer picker

Category: Buffers

Tags: buffers, picker, selection, ui

Build a simple buffer picker using scratch buffer and floating window.

Example

```

local function buffer_picker()
  -- Get all buffers
  local buffers = {}
  for _, buf in ipairs(vim.api.nvim_list_bufs()) do
    if vim.api.nvim_buf_is_loaded(buf) and
       vim.bo[buf].buflisted then
      local name = vim.api.nvim_buf_get_name(buf)
      name = name ~= "" and vim.fn.fnamemodify(name, ":~:.") or "[No Name]"
      table.insert(buffers, {
        bufnr = buf,
        display = string.format("%d: %s", buf, name)
      })
    end
  end
end

-- Create picker buffer
local picker_buf = vim.api.nvim_create_buf(false, true)
local lines = vim.tbl_map(function(b) return b.display end, buffers)
vim.api.nvim_buf_set_lines(picker_buf, 0, -1, false, lines)

-- Open in floating window
local width = 60
local height = math.min(#buffers + 2, 20)
local win = vim.api.nvim_open_win(picker_buf, true, {
  relative = "editor",
  width = width,
  height = height,
  row = 5,
  col = 10,
  style = "minimal",
  border = "rounded",
  title = " Buffers ",
  title_pos = "center",
})

```

```

-- Select buffer on Enter
vim.keymap.set("n", "<CR>", function()
    local line = vim.fn.line(".")
    local selected = buffers[line]
    if selected then
        vim.api.nvim_win_close(win, true)
        vim.api.nvim_set_current_buf(selected.bufnr)
    end
end, {buffer = picker_buf})

-- Close on Esc or q
for _, key in ipairs({"<Esc>", "q"}) do
    vim.keymap.set("n", key, function()
        vim.api.nvim_win_close(win, true)
    end, {buffer = picker_buf})
end

vim.bo[picker_buf].bufhidden = "wipe"
end

vim.api.nvim_create_user_command("Buffers", buffer_picker, {})

```

7.8 Create floating window with scratch buffer

Category: Buffers

Tags: buffers, floating, window, scratch

Combine scratch buffers with floating windows for temporary UI elements.

Example

```

-- Create scratch buffer
local bufnr = vim.api.nvim_create_buf(false, true)

-- Add content
vim.api.nvim_buf_set_lines(bufnr, 0, -1, false, {
    "
    " Floating Scratch
    " Press 'q' to close
    "
})

-- Calculate centered position
local width = 30
local height = 4
local win_width = vim.api.nvim_get_option_value("columns", {})
local win_height = vim.api.nvim_get_option_value("lines", {})

local row = math.floor((win_height - height) / 2)
local col = math.floor((win_width - width) / 2)

```

```
-- Open floating window
local win_id = vim.api.nvim_open_win(bufnr, true, {
  relative = "editor",
  width = width,
  height = height,
  row = row,
  col = col,
  style = "minimal",
  border = "rounded",
})

-- Set buffer-local keymap to close
vim.api.nvim_buf_set_keymap(bufnr, "n", "q",
  ":close<CR>",
  {nowait = true, noremap = true, silent = true})

-- Auto-wipe buffer when window closes
vim.bo[bufnr].bufhidden = "wipe"
```

7.9 Create listed buffer

Category: Buffers

Tags: buffers, listed, create

Create a listed buffer that appears in the buffer list and behaves like a regular file buffer.

Example

```
-- Create listed, non-scratch buffer
local bufnr = vim.api.nvim_create_buf(true, false)

-- true = listed in buffer list
-- false = not a scratch buffer (will have swapfile, can be saved)

-- Set buffer name
vim.api.nvim_buf_set_name(bufnr, "MyBuffer")

-- Set content
vim.api.nvim_buf_set_lines(bufnr, 0, -1, false, {
  "This is a regular buffer",
  "You can save it with :w"
})

-- Switch to buffer
vim.api.nvim_set_current_buf(bufnr)
```

7.10 Create read-only buffer

Category: Buffers

Tags: buffers, readonly, modifiable, locked

Create read-only buffers for displaying information that shouldn't be edited.

Example

```
local bufnr = vim.api.nvim_create_buf(false, true)

-- Set buffer options for read-only
vim.bo[bufnr].modifiable = false
vim.bo[bufnr].readonly = true
vim.bo[bufnr].buftype = "nofile"

-- Add content (need to make modifiable temporarily)
vim.bo[bufnr].modifiable = true
vim.api.nvim_buf_set_lines(bufnr, 0, -1, false, {
    "=== Read-Only Content ===",
    "This buffer cannot be edited",
})
vim.bo[bufnr].modifiable = false

-- Open in window
vim.api.nvim_win_set_buf(0, bufnr)
```

7.11 Create scratch buffer

Category: Buffers

Tags: buffers, scratch, temporary, unlisted

Use `vim.api.nvim_create_buf()` to create scratch buffers for temporary content that won't be saved.

Example

```
-- Create scratch buffer (not listed, not a file)
local bufnr = vim.api.nvim_create_buf(false, true)

-- false = not listed in buffer list
-- true = scratch buffer (no swapfile, not saved)

-- Add content to scratch buffer
vim.api.nvim_buf_set_lines(bufnr, 0, -1, false, {
    "This is a scratch buffer",
    "It won't be saved",
    "Perfect for temporary notes or output"
})

-- Open in current window
vim.api.nvim_win_set_buf(0, bufnr)
```

7.12 Create terminal buffer programmatically

Category: Buffers

Tags: buffers, terminal, shell, interactive

Create and manage terminal buffers using the API.

Example

```
-- Create terminal buffer
local function create_terminal(cmd)
    cmd = cmd or vim.o.shell

    -- Create buffer for terminal
    local bufnr = vim.api.nvim_create_buf(false, true)

    -- Open terminal in buffer
    local term_id = vim.fn.termopen(cmd, {
        on_exit = function(job_id, exit_code, event)
            print("Terminal exited with code:", exit_code)
            vim.api.nvim_buf_delete(bufnr, {force = true})
        end,
    })

    -- Set buffer options
    vim.bo[bufnr].bufhidden = "hide"

    return bufnr, term_id
end

-- Open terminal in split
local function terminal_split(cmd, vertical)
    local bufnr, term_id = create_terminal(cmd)

    if vertical then
        vim.cmd("vsplit")
    else
        vim.cmd("split")
    end

    vim.api.nvim_win_set_buf(0, bufnr)

    -- Enter insert mode
    vim.cmd("startinsert")

    return bufnr, term_id
end

-- Open terminal in floating window
local function terminal_float(cmd)
    local bufnr, term_id = create_terminal(cmd)

    local width = math.floor(vim.o.columns * 0.8)
    local height = math.floor(vim.o.lines * 0.8)
```

```

vim.api.nvim_open_win(bufnr, true, {
    relative = "editor",
    width = width,
    height = height,
    row = math.floor((vim.o.lines - height) / 2),
    col = math.floor((vim.o.columns - width) / 2),
    style = "minimal",
    border = "rounded",
})

vim.cmd("startinsert")

return bufnr, term_id
end

-- Commands
vim.api.nvim_create_user_command("TermFloat", function(opts)
    terminal_float(opts.args ~= "" and opts.args or nil)
end, {nargs = "?"})

```

7.13 Delete buffer safely

Category: Buffers

Tags: buffers, delete, close, safe

Delete buffers with proper checks and force options.

Example

```

-- Safe buffer delete
local function delete_buffer(bufnr, force)
    bufnr = bufnr or 0
    force = force or false

    -- Check if buffer exists
    if not vim.api.nvim_buf_is_valid(bufnr) then
        print("Buffer doesn't exist")
        return false
    end

    -- Check if buffer is modified (unless force)
    if not force and vim.bo[bufnr].modified then
        print("Buffer has unsaved changes. Use force=true to delete anyway")
        return false
    end

    -- Delete buffer
    vim.api.nvim_buf_delete(bufnr, {force = force})
    return true
end

-- Delete all buffers except current

```

```
local function delete_other_buffers()
    local current = vim.api.nvim_get_current_buf()

    for _, buf in ipairs(vim.api.nvim_list_bufs()) do
        if buf ~= current and vim.api.nvim_buf_is_loaded(buf) then
            delete_buffer(buf, false)
        end
    end
end

-- Delete all hidden/unlisted buffers
local function delete_hidden_buffers()
    for _, buf in ipairs(vim.api.nvim_list_bufs()) do
        if not vim.bo[buf].buflisted and vim.api.nvim_buf_is_loaded(buf) then
            vim.api.nvim_buf_delete(buf, {force = true})
        end
    end
end

vim.api.nvim_create_user_command("BufOnly", delete_other_buffers, {})
vim.api.nvim_create_user_command("BufClean", delete_hidden_buffers, {})
```

7.14 Get buffer by name or number

Category: Buffers

Tags: buffers, find, search, lookup

Find buffers by name or number programmatically.

Example

```
-- Get buffer by name
local function get_buffer_by_name(name)
    for _, buf in ipairs(vim.api.nvim_list_bufs()) do
        local buf_name = vim.api.nvim_buf_get_name(buf)
        if buf_name:match(name) then
            return buf
        end
    end
    return nil
end

-- Get buffer by exact name
local bufnr = vim.fn.bufnr("myfile.txt")
if bufnr ~= -1 then
    print("Found buffer:", bufnr)
end

-- Get all loaded buffers
local function get_loaded_buffers()
    local bufs = {}
    for _, buf in ipairs(vim.api.nvim_list_bufs()) do
```

```

    if vim.api.nvim_buf_is_loaded(buf) then
        table.insert(bufs, {
            bufnr = buf,
            name = vim.api.nvim_buf_get_name(buf),
        })
    end
end
return bufs
end

-- Usage
local loaded = get_loaded_buffers()
for _, buf in ipairs(loaded) do
    print(buf.bufnr, buf.name)
end

```

7.15 Set buffer type for special buffers

Category: Buffers

Tags: buffers, buftype, special, nofile

Use `buftype` option to create special buffer types like help, quickfix, or custom tool buffers.

Example

```

local bufnr = vim.api.nvim_create_buf(false, true)

-- Different buffer types:
vim.bo[bufnr].buftype = "nofile"      -- Not associated with a file
vim.bo[bufnr].buftype = "nowrite"    -- Cannot be written
vim.bo[bufnr].buftype = "acwrite"    -- Use autocommand for writing
vim.bo[bufnr].buftype = "quickfix"   -- Quickfix buffer
vim.bo[bufnr].buftype = "help"       -- Help buffer
vim.bo[bufnr].buftype = "terminal"   -- Terminal buffer
vim.bo[bufnr].buftype = "prompt"     -- Prompt buffer (like cmdline)

-- Example: Create a read-only tool buffer
vim.bo[bufnr].buftype = "nofile"
vim.bo[bufnr].bufhidden = "wipe"     -- Delete when hidden
vim.bo[bufnr].swapfile = false
vim.bo[bufnr].modifiable = false    -- Read-only

```

7.16 Watch buffer for changes

Category: Buffers

Tags: buffers, watch, events, attach

Use `nvim_buf_attach()` to monitor buffer changes in real-time.

Example

```
-- Attach to buffer and watch changes
local function watch_buffer(bufnr)
    bufnr = bufnr or 0

    vim.api.nvim_buf_attach(bufnr, false, {
        on_lines = function(_, buf, _, first_line, last_line_old, last_line_new)
            print(string.format(
                "Lines changed in buffer %d: %d-%d (was %d lines, now %d)",
                buf, first_line, last_line_new,
                last_line_old - first_line,
                last_line_new - first_line
            ))
        end,

        -- React to changes
        -- e.g., auto-format, validate, update UI

        return false -- don't detach
    end,

    on_changeditick = function(_, buf, tick)
        -- Called on every change (more frequent)
        print("Buffer changed, tick:", tick)
        return false
    end,

    on_detach = function(_, buf)
        print("Detached from buffer", buf)
    end,

    on_reload = function(_, buf)
        print("Buffer reloaded", buf)
        return false
    end,
})
end

-- Example: Auto-save scratch buffer
local function create_auto_save_buffer()
    local bufnr = vim.api.nvim_create_buf(false, true)

    vim.api.nvim_buf_attach(bufnr, false, {
        on_lines = function()
            -- Save to temporary file
            local lines = vim.api.nvim_buf_get_lines(bufnr, 0, -1, false)
            local file = "/tmp/neovim_scratch.txt"
            vim.fn.writefile(lines, file)
            return false
        end,
    })

    return bufnr
end
```

Builtin functions

8.1 Buffer and window information

Category: Functions

Tags: bufnr, winnr, tabpagenr, info

Use `bufnr()`, `winnr()`, `tabpagenr()` to get current buffer, window, and tab numbers for scripting.

Example

```
:echo bufnr('%')      " current buffer number
:echo winnr()         " current window number
:echo tabpagenr()     " current tab number
:echo winnr('$')      " total number of windows
```

8.2 Buffer content functions

Category: Functions

Tags: getbufline, setbufline, append, delete

Use `getbufline()` and `setbufline()` to read and modify buffer content without switching to the buffer.

Example

```
:echo getbufline(1, 1, 10)      " get lines 1-10 from buffer 1
:call setbufline(2, 1, 'new first line') " set line 1 in buffer 2
:call append(line('.'), 'new line') " append after current line
:call delete(line('.'))         " delete current line
```

8.3 Cursor and mark functions

Category: Functions

Tags: cursor, getpos, setpos, marks

Use `cursor()`, `getpos()`, `setpos()` for precise cursor and mark manipulation.

Example

```
:call cursor(10, 5)           " move cursor to line 10, column 5
:let pos = getpos('.')         " get current cursor position
:call setpos('.', pos)        " restore cursor position
:echo getpos("'a")             " get position of mark 'a'
```

8.4 Date and time functions

Category: Functions

Tags: strftime, localtime, getftime, date

Use `strftime()` and `localtime()` for date/time manipulation, and `getftime()` for file timestamps.

Example

```
:echo strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')    " current date/time
:echo strftime('%Y-%m-%d', localtime()) " current date
:echo getftime(expand('%'))             " file modification time
:put =strftime('%Y-%m-%d')              " insert current date
```

8.5 File and directory functions

Category: Functions

Tags: glob, globpath, isdirectory, readable

Use `glob()`, `globpath()`, `isdirectory()` for file system operations and path expansion.

Example

```
:echo glob('*.txt')              " find all .txt files
:echo globpath(&rtp, 'plugin/*.vim') " find plugins in runtimepath
:echo isdirectory(expand('%:h')) " check if directory exists
:echo readable(expand('%'))       " check if file is readable
```

8.6 Fold information functions

Category: Functions

Tags: foldclosed, foldtext, foldlevel, folding

Use folding functions to query and manipulate code folds programmatically.

Example

```
:echo foldclosed(line('.'))      " check if current line is folded
:echo foldlevel(line('.'))      " fold level of current line
:echo foldtext()                " default fold text
:set foldtext=MyCustomFoldText() " custom fold text function
```

8.7 Get file type and encoding

Category: Functions

Tags: getftype, getfperm, file, info

Use `getftype()` to determine file type and `getfperm()` to get file permissions for the current or specified file.

Example

```
:echo getftype(expand('%'))      " file type (file, dir, link, etc.)
:echo getfperm(expand('%'))     " file permissions (rwxrwxrwx)
:echo getfsize(expand('%'))     " file size in bytes
```

8.8 Highlighting and syntax functions

Category: Functions

Tags: synID, synIDattr, hIID, syntax

Use syntax highlighting functions to query and manipulate syntax highlighting programmatically.

Example

```
:echo synID(line('.'), col('.'), 1)      " syntax ID under cursor
:echo synIDattr(synID(line('.'), col('.'), 1), 'name') " syntax name
:echo hIID('Comment')                  " highlight group ID
:echo synIDattr(hIID('Comment'), 'fg')  " foreground color
```

8.9 Input and interaction functions

Category: Functions

Tags: input, inputsave, inputlist, confirm

Use `input()`, `inputlist()`, `confirm()` functions to create interactive vim scripts with user prompts.

Example

```
:let name = input('Enter name: ')      " prompt for input
:let choice = inputlist(['1. Red', '2. Blue', '3. Green'])
:let result = confirm('Save changes?', "&Yes\n&No\n&Cancel")
:echo "You chose: " . choice
```

8.10 Line and column functions

Category: Functions

Tags: line, col, getline, setline

Use `line()`, `col()`, `getline()`, `setline()` for precise cursor positioning and line manipulation.

Example

```
:echo line('.')      " current line number
:echo col('.')       " current column number
:echo getline('.')   " current line text
:call setline('.', 'new text') " replace current line
```

8.11 List and dictionary functions

Category: Functions

Tags: len, empty, has_key, keys, values

Use `len()`, `empty()`, `has_key()`, `keys()`, `values()` for working with lists and dictionaries.

Example

```
:let mylist = [1, 2, 3]
:echo len(mylist)           " length: 3
:echo empty(mylist)        " false (0)
:let mydict = {'a': 1, 'b': 2}
:echo has_key(mydict, 'a')  " true (1)
:echo keys(mydict)         " ['a', 'b']
```

8.12 Mathematical functions

Category: Functions

Tags: abs, pow, sqrt, sin, cos, math

Use built-in math functions like `abs()`, `pow()`, `sqrt()`, `sin()`, `cos()` for calculations in vim script.

Example

```
:echo abs(-5)           " absolute value: 5
:echo pow(2, 3)         " 2 to power of 3: 8
:echo sqrt(16)          " square root: 4.0
:echo sin(3.14159/2)    " sine: ~1.0
:echo round(3.7)        " round: 4
```

8.13 Path manipulation functions

Category: Functions

Tags: `fnamemodify`, `resolve`, `simplify`, `path`

Use `fnamemodify()` to manipulate file paths and `resolve()` to resolve symbolic links and shortcuts.

Example

```
:echo fnamemodify(expand('%'), ':p:h')    " full directory path
:echo fnamemodify(expand('%'), ':t:r')    " filename without extension
:echo resolve(expand('%'))                " resolve symlinks
:echo simplify(' ../path/./file')        " normalize path
```

8.14 Register manipulation functions

Category: Functions

Tags: `getreg`, `setreg`, `getregtype`, `registers`

Use `getreg()`, `setreg()`, `getregtype()` to programmatically work with vim registers.

Example

```
:echo getreg('')         " get default register content
:call setreg('a', 'hello world') " set register 'a'
:echo getregtype('a')    " get register type (v, V, or Ctrl-V)
:call setreg('+', @")    " copy default register to clipboard
```

8.15 Regular expression functions

Category: Functions

Tags: `matchadd`, `matchdelete`, `matchlist`, `regex`

Use `matchadd()`, `matchdelete()`, `matchlist()` for advanced pattern matching and highlighting.

Example

```
:let m = matchadd('Search', 'TODO')      " highlight all TODO
:call matchdelete(m)                     " remove highlighting
:echo matchlist('file.txt', '\\(.*\\)\\.\\(.*\\)') " capture groups
:echo matchstr('hello123world', '\\d\\+') " extract digits: 123
```

8.16 Search and match functions

Category: Functions**Tags:** search, searchpos, match, pattern

Use `search()`, `searchpos()`, and `match()` functions for programmatic searching without moving cursor.

Example

```
:echo search('pattern')                  " find pattern, return line
↪ number
:echo searchpos('pattern')               " return [line, column]
:echo match('hello world', 'wor')        " find position in string (6)
:echo matchend('hello world', 'wor')     " end position (9)
```

8.17 String manipulation functions

Category: Functions**Tags:** substitute, matchstr, split, string

Use `substitute()`, `matchstr()`, and `split()` functions for powerful string manipulation without changing buffers.

Example

```
:echo substitute("hello world", "world", "vim", "g") " hello vim
:echo matchstr("file.txt", '\\.\\w\\+$')              " .txt
:echo split("a,b,c", ",")                             " ['a', 'b', 'c']
```

8.18 System and environment functions

Category: Functions**Tags:** system, systemlist, environ, getenv

Use `system()` and `systemlist()` to execute shell commands and `getenv()` to access environment variables.

Example

```
:echo system('date')           " execute shell command
:echo systemlist('ls -la')     " return as list
:echo getenv('HOME')           " get environment variable
:echo exists('$EDITOR')        " check if env var exists
```

8.19 Type checking functions

Category: Functions

Tags: type, islocked, exists, function

Use `type()`, `islocked()`, and `exists()` functions to check variable types and existence.

Example

```
:echo type(42)                 " 0 (Number)
:echo type("string")          " 1 (String)
:echo type([])                 " 3 (List)
:echo type({})                 " 4 (Dictionary)
:echo exists('g:my_var')       " check if variable exists
```

8.20 Window and tab functions

Category: Functions

Tags: winheight, winwidth, tabpagebuflist, winsaveview

Use window dimension and state functions to manage window layouts programmatically.

Example

```
:echo winheight(0)             " current window height
:echo winwidth(0)              " current window width
:let view = winsaveview()      " save cursor position and view
:call winrestview(view)        " restore saved view
:echo tabpagebuflist()         " list buffers in current tab
```


CHAPTER 9

Clever tricks

9.1 Alternative substitute delimiters

Category: Clever Tricks

Tags: substitute, delimiter, slash, alternative

Use any character as delimiter in substitute commands to avoid escaping slashes in paths.

Example

```
:s#/path/to/old#/path/to/new#g " using # as delimiter
:s|/usr/bin|/usr/local/bin|g " using | as delimiter
:s@old@new@g " using @ as delimiter
```

9.2 Auto-indent current block

Category: Clever Tricks

Tags: indent, block, braces, auto

Use `=%` when cursor is on opening brace to auto-indent entire block.

Example

```
=% " auto-indent current block/braces
```

9.3 Auto-indent entire document

Category: Clever Tricks

Tags: indent, format, document, auto

Use `gg=G` to auto-indent entire document from top to bottom.

Example

```
gg=G " auto-indent entire file
```

9.4 Calculation with expression register

Category: Clever Tricks

Tags: calculation, expression, register, math, evaluate

Use = register to evaluate mathematical expressions and insert results.

Example

```
" In insert mode:
Ctrl+r =2+3*4<Enter>    " inserts 14
Ctrl+r =sqrt(16)<Enter>  " inserts 4.0
Ctrl+r =strftime("%Y")<Enter> " inserts current year
```

9.5 Center line after jump

Category: Clever Tricks

Tags: center, jump, navigation

Append zz after navigation commands to center the line. Works with searches, line jumps, etc.

Example

```
42Gzz " jump to line 42 and center
/foozz " search for 'foo' and center
```

9.6 Change directory to current file

Category: Clever Tricks

Tags: directory, current, file, cd, path

Use :cd %:h to change directory to the directory of the current file.

Example

```
:cd %:h " change to current file's directory
:pwd    " verify current directory
:lcd %:h " change local directory for current window only
```

9.7 Change until character

Category: Clever Tricks

Tags: change, until, character

Use ct{char} to change text up to but not including character, or cf{char} to include the

character.

Example

```
ct; " change until semicolon
cf; " change including semicolon
```

9.8 Create word frequency table

Category: Clever Tricks

Tags: word, frequency, table, count, analysis

Create a word frequency analysis using Vim commands and external tools.

Example

```
" Create word frequency table:
:%s/\W\+/\r/g | sort | uniq -c | sort -nr
" Or using Vim's internal commands:
:g/./normal O"ay$
```

9.9 Enhanced repeat with cursor positioning

Category: Clever Tricks

Tags: repeat, cursor, position, change, dot

Map . followed by ` to repeat last command and return cursor to start of change.

Example

```
" Add this mapping:
nnoremap <leader>. .`[

" Now after making a change:
<leader>. " repeat change and go to start position
```

9.10 File encoding in status line

Category: Clever Tricks

Tags: encoding, status, line, file, format

Add file encoding to status line to see current file's character encoding.

Example

```
:set statusline=%f\ [%{&fileencoding?&fileencoding:&encoding}]\ %y  
" Shows filename, encoding, and filetype
```

9.11 G-commands - Rot13 encoding

Category: Clever Tricks

Tags: rot13, encode, cipher, text

Use `g?{motion}` to apply Rot13 encoding to text (shifts letters by 13).

Example

```
g?iw " apply Rot13 to word under cursor  
g?? " apply Rot13 to current line
```

9.12 G-commands - case conversion

Category: Clever Tricks

Tags: case, convert, upper, lower

Use `gU{motion}` for uppercase, `gu{motion}` for lowercase, and `g~{motion}` to toggle case.

Example

```
gUw " uppercase word  
guu " lowercase current line  
g~iw " toggle case of word under cursor
```

9.13 G-commands - display command output

Category: Clever Tricks

Tags: display, command, output, history

Use `g<` to display the output of the previous command.

Example

```
g< " display previous command output
```

9.14 G-commands - execute application

Category: Clever Tricks

Tags: execute, application, file, system

smalltux@yahoo.com

Use `gx` to execute the default application for the file/URL under cursor.

Example

```
gx " open file/URL under cursor with default app
```

9.15 G-commands - format keeping cursor

Category: Clever Tricks

Tags: format, cursor, position, text

Use `gw{motion}` to format text while keeping cursor position unchanged.

Example

```
gwap " format paragraph, keep cursor position
```

9.16 G-commands - join without space

Category: Clever Tricks

Tags: join, line, space

Use `gJ` to join lines without inserting a space between them.

Example

```
gJ " join lines without adding space
```

9.17 G-commands - mark navigation without jumplist

Category: Clever Tricks

Tags: mark, navigation, jumplist

Use `g'` and `g`` to jump to marks without changing the jumplist.

Example

```
g'a " jump to mark 'a' without affecting jumplist  
g`a " jump to exact position of mark 'a' without jumplist
```

9.18 G-commands - middle of line

Category: Clever Tricks

Tags: middle, line, screen, text

Use `gm` to go to middle of screen line and `gM` to go to middle of text line.

Example

```
gm " go to middle of screen line
gM " go to middle of text line
```

9.19 G-commands - put and leave cursor

Category: Clever Tricks

Tags: put, paste, cursor, position

Use `gp` and `gP` to put text and leave cursor after the pasted text.

Example

```
gp " put after and leave cursor at end
gP " put before and leave cursor at end
```

9.20 G-commands - repeat substitute

Category: Clever Tricks

Tags: substitute, repeat, global, command

Use `g&` to repeat the last `:substitute` command on all lines.

Example

```
:s/old/new/ " substitute on current line
g&          " repeat substitute on all lines
```

9.21 G-commands - screen line movement

Category: Clever Tricks

Tags: screen, line, wrap, movement

Use `gj` and `gk` to move by screen lines when text is wrapped, `g0` and `g$` for screen line start/end.

Example

```
gj " move down by screen line (with wrap)
gk " move up by screen line (with wrap)
g0 " go to start of screen line
g$ " go to end of screen line
```

9.22 G-commands - search and select

Category: Clever Tricks

Tags: search, select, visual, pattern

Use `gn` to find and visually select next search match, `gN` for previous match.

Example

```
/pattern<Enter> " search for pattern first
gn              " select next match
gN              " select previous match
```

9.23 G-commands - search variations

Category: Clever Tricks

Tags: search, variations, boundaries

Use `g*` and `g#` to search for word under cursor without word boundaries (matches partial words).

Example

```
g* " search forward for word without boundaries
g# " search backward for word without boundaries
```

9.24 G-commands - select modes

Category: Clever Tricks

Tags: select, mode, visual, block

Use `gh` for select mode, `gH` for select line mode, `g Ctrl+h` for select block mode.

Example

```
gh          " start select mode
gH          " start select line mode
g Ctrl+h    " start select block mode
```

9.25 G-commands - sleep

Category: Clever Tricks

Tags: sleep, delay, pause

Use `gs` to make Neovim sleep for specified seconds (useful in scripts).

Example

```
3gs " sleep for 3 seconds
gs  " sleep for 1 second (default)
```

9.26 G-commands - undo branches

Category: Clever Tricks

Tags: undo, branch, time, state

Use g- and g+ to navigate through undo branches by time.

Example

```
g- " go to older text state
g+ " go to newer text state
```

9.27 G-commands - virtual replace

Category: Clever Tricks

Tags: virtual, replace, mode, character

Use gR to enter virtual replace mode, gr{char} to replace character without affecting layout.

Example

```
gR " enter virtual replace mode
grx " replace character with 'x' virtually
```

9.28 Line completion in insert mode

Category: Clever Tricks

Tags: completion, line, insert, auto

Use Ctrl+X Ctrl+L in insert mode to complete entire lines from current buffer.

Example

```
" In insert mode:
Ctrl+X Ctrl+L " complete entire line
```

9.29 List lines matching last search

Category: Clever Tricks

Tags: search, list, global, pattern, last

Use `:g//` to list all lines containing the last search pattern without specifying the pattern again.

Example

```
/function    " search for 'function'
:g//         " list all lines containing 'function'
:g//p        " same as above (print is default)
```

9.30 Open URL from current line

Category: Clever Tricks

Tags: url, open, browser, web, link

Use `gx` to open URL under cursor, or create mapping to open entire line as URL.

Example

```
gx " open URL under cursor with default browser

" Custom mapping for entire line:
nnoremap <leader>o :!open <cWORD><CR>
```

9.31 Open file under cursor

Category: Clever Tricks

Tags: file, open, cursor, path

Use `gf` to open file whose name is under cursor. Use `gF` to go to specific line number.

Example

```
gf " open file under cursor
gF " open file and go to line number
```

9.32 Quick number increment

Category: Clever Tricks

Tags: number, increment, math

Use `Ctrl+a` to increment number under cursor, `Ctrl+x` to decrement. Works with `decimalltux@yahoo.com`

mals and hex.

Example

```
Ctrl+a " increment number
Ctrl+x " decrement number
```

9.33 Quick substitute word

Category: Clever Tricks

Tags: substitute, word, replace

Use `ciw{newword}` to change inner word. Position cursor anywhere in word and type replacement.

Example

```
ciwfoo " change word to 'foo'
```

9.34 Repeat last Ex command with @:

Category: Clever Tricks

Tags: repeat, ex, command, macro, colon

Use `@:` to repeat the last Ex command, similar to how `@@` repeats macros.

Example

```
:substitute/old/new/g
@: " repeat the last substitute command
```

9.35 Save each line to separate files

Category: Clever Tricks

Tags: file, save, line, separate, export

Use `:g/^/exe` to save each line to a separate file with incremental names.

Example

```
:let i = 1 | g/^/exe 'w! line' . i . '.txt' | let i = i + 1
" Saves each line to line1.txt, line2.txt, etc.
```

9.36 Scroll windows together

Category: Clever Tricks

Tags: scroll, window, together, bind, sync

Use `:set scrollbind` in multiple windows to scroll them together synchronously.

Example

```
" In first window:
:set scrollbind

" In second window:
:set scrollbind

" Now both windows scroll together
" To disable:
:set noscrollbind
```

9.37 Search for lines NOT matching pattern

Category: Clever Tricks

Tags: search, not, matching, invert, negative

Use `:v/pattern/` or `:g!/pattern/` to work with lines that do NOT match a pattern.

Example

```
:v/TODO/d      " delete lines NOT containing TODO
:g!/function/p  " print lines NOT containing 'function'
:v/^$/d        " delete non-empty lines (keep only empty lines)
```

9.38 Split line at cursor

Category: Clever Tricks

Tags: split, line, break

Use `i` followed by Enter then Esc, or more efficiently `r` followed by Enter to break line at cursor.

Example

```
i<Enter><Esc>  " split line at cursor
```

9.39 Swap assignment statement sides

Category: Clever Tricks

Tags: swap, assignment, left, right, substitute

Use substitute with groups to swap left and right sides of assignment statements.

Example

```
" Swap variable assignment (a = b becomes b = a):  
:%s/\(\w\+\)\s*=\s*\(\w\+\)/\2 = \1/g  
  
" Swap in selected region:  
:'<,'>s/\(\w\+\)\s*=\s*\(\w\+\)/\2 = \1/g
```

9.40 Swap two characters

Category: Clever Tricks

Tags: character, swap, transpose

Use xp to swap current character with next character.

Example

```
xp " swap characters
```

9.41 Toggle text case inside a HTML tag

Category: Clever Tricks

Tags: edit, case, tag

Use g~it to change the case of the text inside a html tag. Cursor should be between opening and closing HTML tag.

Example

```
" turns <b>important</b> into <b>IMPORTANT</b>  
g~it
```

9.42 Visual line selection shortcut

Category: Clever Tricks

Tags: visual, line, selection

Use V to select entire line immediately, then j/k to extend selection.

Example

```
Vjjj " select current line + 3 below
```

9.43 Word count in selection or file

Category: Clever Tricks

Tags: word, count, selection, statistics, file

Use `g Ctrl+g` to show word count, or `:!wc -w %` for file word count.

Example

```
" Select text in visual mode, then:  
g Ctrl+g      " show character, word, line count of selection  
  
" For entire file:  
:!wc -w %     " show word count of current file
```

9.44 Z-commands - spelling corrections

Category: Clever Tricks

Tags: spelling, correction, dictionary

Use `z=` for spelling suggestions, `zg` to add word to dictionary, `zw` to mark as misspelled, `zG/zW` for temporary marks.

Example

```
z= " show spelling suggestions for word under cursor  
zg " add word to personal dictionary (good)  
zw " mark word as misspelled (wrong)  
zG " temporarily mark word as correct  
zW " temporarily mark word as incorrect
```


CHAPTER 10

Clipboard

10.1 GNU/Linux clipboard with xclip

Category: Clipboard

Tags: linux, clipboard, xclip, copy, paste

Use xclip utility for clipboard integration on GNU/Linux systems.

Example

```
" Copy/paste with xclip
vnoremap <C-c> :w !xclip -selection clipboard<CR><CR>
nnoremap <C-v> :r !xclip -selection clipboard -o<CR>

" Function-based approach
function! ClipboardYank()
    call system('xclip -i -selection clipboard', @@)
endfunction
```

10.2 Mac OS clipboard sharing

Category: Clipboard

Tags: macos, clipboard, pbcopy, pbpaste

Integrate Vim with macOS clipboard using pbcopy and pbpaste utilities.

Example

```
" macOS clipboard integration
vnoremap <C-c> :w !pbcopy<CR><CR>
nnoremap <C-v> :r !pbpaste<CR>

" Use system clipboard by default
set clipboard=unnamed
```


10.3 Set system clipboard from Lua

Category: Clipboard

Tags: clipboard, lua, register

Use `vim.fn.setreg("+", "text")` to set system clipboard content from Lua.

Example

```
:lua vim.fn.setreg("+", "hello world")
```

10.4 System clipboard access with registers

Category: Clipboard

Tags: clipboard, system, copy, paste, register

Access system clipboard using `+` and `*` registers for seamless integration with other applications.

Example

```
" Copy to system clipboard
"+y      " yank to + register (desktop clipboard)
"*y      " yank to * register (mouse selection)
gg"+yG   " copy entire buffer to system clipboard

" Paste from system clipboard
"+p      " paste from + register
"*p      " paste from * register
```

10.5 System clipboard sync

Category: Clipboard

Tags: clipboard, system, sync

Use `vim.opt.clipboard="unnamedplus"` to sync yank/paste with system clipboard automatically.

Example

```
:lua vim.opt.clipboard = "unnamedplus"
```

10.6 System clipboard: handling yank and delete motions differently

Category: Clipboard

Tags: clipboard, copy, paste

Suppose that you want yank and delete motions to behave differently with respect to system clipboard. For example, you want all yanked text to be copied to system clipboard as well to unnamed internal register. But in case of delete motions, you don't want to affect system clipboard. The setup is fairly easy. Just add the following lines to your `init.lua` configuration file

Example

```
-- Avoid global clipboard hijacking
vim.opt.clipboard = {}
-- NOTE: Yank should copy to unnamed register AND system clipboard
-- Deleted text goes to unnamed register only without changing system
↪ clipboard
vim.keymap.set({ "n", "x" }, "y", '"+y', { desc = "Yank to clipboard",
↪ noremap = true })
vim.keymap.set("n", "yy", '"+yy', { desc = "Yank to clipboard", noremap =
↪ true })
```


CHAPTER 11

Command line

11.1 Command completion

Category: Command Line

Tags: command, completion, tab

Use Tab for command completion and Ctrl+d to list all possible completions.

Example

```
:ed<Tab>    " complete to :edit
:h vim<Tab>  " complete help topics
:set nu<Ctrl+d> " list all options starting with 'nu'
```

11.2 Command line editing

Category: Command Line

Tags: command, edit, navigation

Use Ctrl+b to go to beginning of line, Ctrl+e to end, Ctrl+h to delete character, Ctrl+w to delete word.

Example

```
:Ctrl+b    " go to beginning of command line
:Ctrl+e    " go to end of command line
:Ctrl+h    " delete character backward
:Ctrl+w    " delete word backward
```

11.3 Command-line completion modes

Category: Command Line

Tags: command, completion, tab, modes

Use Tab for next completion, Shift+Tab for previous, Ctrl+d to list all, Ctrl+a to insert all matches, Ctrl+l for longest common part.

Example

```
" In command mode:
:e <Tab>          " complete filename
:e <Shift+Tab>    " previous completion
:set <Ctrl+d>     " list all completions
:b <Ctrl+a>       " insert all buffer matches
:help <Ctrl+l>    " complete to longest common part
```

11.4 Command-line cursor movement

Category: Command Line

Tags: command, cursor, movement, navigation

Use arrow keys or Ctrl+b/Ctrl+e for movement, Shift+Left/Shift+Right or Ctrl+Left/Ctrl+Right for word movement.

Example

```
" In command mode:
<Left>/<Right>    " move cursor by character
Ctrl+b/Ctrl+e     " move to beginning/end of line
Shift+Left/Right  " move by word
Ctrl+Left/Right   " move by word (alternative)
```

11.5 Command-line deletion operations

Category: Command Line

Tags: command, delete, backspace, clear

Use Backspace or Ctrl+h to delete character, Del to delete forward, Ctrl+w to delete word, Ctrl+u to clear line.

Example

```
" In command mode:
<BS>/Ctrl+h      " delete character backward
<Del>            " delete character forward
Ctrl+w           " delete word backward
Ctrl+u           " clear from cursor to beginning
```

11.6 Command-line history with filtering

Category: Command Line

Tags: command, history, filter, search

Use Shift+Up/Shift+Down or PageUp/PageDown to recall commands that start with current

text.

Example

```
" Type partial command, then:
:se<Shift+Up>      " find previous commands starting with 'se'
:ed<PageDown>     " find next commands starting with 'ed'
```

11.7 Command-line literal insertion

Category: Command Line

Tags: command, literal, insert, special

Use `Ctrl+v` or `Ctrl+q` to insert the next character literally (useful for special characters).

Example

```
" In command mode:
:echo "Ctrl+v<Tab>"    " insert literal tab character
:s/Ctrl+v<Esc>/x/g     " search for literal Esc character
```

11.8 Command-line mode switching

Category: Command Line

Tags: command, mode, switch, abandon

Use `Ctrl+c` or `Esc` to abandon command, `Ctrl+\ Ctrl+n` or `Ctrl+\ Ctrl+g` to go to normal mode.

Example

```
" In command mode:
Ctrl+c          " abandon command without executing
<Esc>           " abandon command (alternative)
Ctrl+\ Ctrl+n   " go to normal mode
Ctrl+\ Ctrl+g   " go to normal mode (alternative)
```

11.9 Command-line register insertion

Category: Command Line

Tags: command, register, insert, content

Use `Ctrl+r` followed by register name to insert register contents into command line.

Example

```
" In command mode:
:Ctrl+r "      " insert default register
:Ctrl+r a      " insert register 'a'
:Ctrl+r %      " insert current filename
:Ctrl+r :      " insert last command
:Ctrl+r /      " insert last search pattern
```

11.10 Command-line special insertions

Category: Command Line

Tags: command, insert, word, filename, line

Use Ctrl+r with special keys to insert current context: Ctrl+w for word, Ctrl+f for filename, Ctrl+l for line.

Example

```
" In command mode:
:Ctrl+r Ctrl+w  " insert word under cursor
:Ctrl+r Ctrl+f  " insert filename under cursor
:Ctrl+r Ctrl+p  " insert filename with path expansion
:Ctrl+r Ctrl+a  " insert WORD under cursor
:Ctrl+r Ctrl+l  " insert line under cursor
```

11.11 Command-line window access

Category: Command Line

Tags: command, window, edit, history

Use Ctrl+f to open command-line window for full editing, Ctrl+o to execute one normal mode command.

Example

```
" In command mode:
Ctrl+f " open command-line window for editing
Ctrl+o " execute one normal mode command and return
```

11.12 Command-line word manipulation

Category: Command Line

Tags: command, word, delete, kill, clear

Use Ctrl+w to delete word before cursor, Ctrl+u to delete from cursor to beginning of line.

Example

```
" In command mode:  
Ctrl+w  " delete word before cursor  
Ctrl+u  " delete from cursor to beginning  
Ctrl+k  " delete from cursor to end of line
```

11.13 Insert word under cursor in command

Category: Command Line

Tags: command, word, cursor

Use Ctrl+r Ctrl+w to insert the word under cursor into command line.

Example

```
:Ctrl+r Ctrl+w  " insert word under cursor
```

11.14 Open command history

Category: Command Line

Tags: history, command, window

Use q: to open command history in a searchable window.

Example

```
q:  " open command history window
```


Command line (advanced)

12.1 Command line abbreviations and shortcuts

Category: Command Line Advanced

Tags: abbreviation, shortcut, cabbrev, expand

Create command line abbreviations for frequently used commands.

Example

```
:cabbrev W w          " expand W to w
:cabbrev Q q          " expand Q to q
:cabbrev Wq wq        " expand Wq to wq
:cabbrev vsb vert sb  " expand vsb to 'vert sb'
:cabbrev today put =strftime('%Y-%m-%d') " insert today's date
```

12.2 Command line advanced search operations

Category: Command Line Advanced

Tags: search, advanced, pattern, replace, scope

Perform sophisticated search operations from command line.

Example

```
:vimgrep /pattern/ **/*.js  " search in all JS files recursively
:lvimgrep /TODO/ %          " search in current file (location list)
:grep -r "pattern" --include="*.py" . " external grep
:helpgrep pattern          " search help files
:g/pattern1/s/pattern2/replacement/g " conditional substitute
```

12.3 Command line advanced substitution techniques

Category: Command Line Advanced

Tags: substitute, advanced, technique, pattern

Master advanced substitution patterns and techniques.

Example

```
:%s/\v(word1|word2)/\U\1/g      " uppercase specific words
:%s/\(.*\)\n\1/\1/              " remove duplicate consecutive lines
:%s/^\s*\(\.*\S\)\s*$/\1/       " trim leading/trailing whitespace
:%s/\%V.*\%V/\=substitute(submatch(0), 'a', 'A', 'g') " in visual selection
```

12.4 Command line buffer and window targeting

Category: Command Line Advanced**Tags:** buffer, window, target, specific, operation

Target specific buffers and windows for command execution.

Example

```
:bufdo %s/old/new/ge            " execute in all buffers
:windo set number               " execute in all windows
:tabdo echo tabpagenr()         " execute in all tabs
:argdo %s/pattern/replace/ge    " execute on argument list files
:cdo s/old/new/g                " execute on quickfix list items
```

12.5 Command line completion customization

Category: Command Line Advanced**Tags:** completion, custom, wildmenu, wildmode

Customize command line completion behavior and appearance.

Example

```
:set wildmenu                   " enable command completion menu
:set wildmode=longest:full,full " completion behavior
:set wildignore=*.o,*.pyc,*.swp " ignore patterns
:set wildoptions=pum            " use popup menu for completion
:set pumheight=15              " limit popup menu height
```

12.6 Command line conditional execution

Category: Command Line Advanced**Tags:** conditional, execute, if, expression

Execute commands conditionally using expressions and logic.

Example

```
:if line('.') > 100 | echo "Large file" | endif
:execute line('.') > 50 ? 'echo "Past line 50"' : 'echo "Early in file"'
:silent! write          " suppress error messages
:try | source ~/.vimrc | catch | echo "Config error" | endtry
```

12.7 Command line custom command creation

Category: Command Line Advanced**Tags:** command, custom, user, define, parameter

Create sophisticated custom commands with parameters and completion.

Example

```
" Command with file completion
:command! -nargs=1 -complete=file EditConfig edit ~/.config/<args>

" Command with custom completion
:command! -nargs=1 -complete=custom,MyComplete MyCmd echo <args>
function! MyComplete(ArgLead, CmdLine, CursorPos)
    return ['option1', 'option2', 'option3']
endfunction

" Range command with count
:command! -range=% -nargs=1 ReplaceAll <line1>,<line2>s/<args>/g
```

12.8 Command line debugging and inspection

Category: Command Line Advanced**Tags:** debug, inspect, verbose, trace

Debug command execution and inspect Vim state from command line.

Example

```
:verbose map <leader>          " show where mapping was defined
:verbose set tabstop?          " show where option was last set
:function                      " list all user-defined functions
:scriptnames                  " list all sourced scripts
:messages                     " show message history
:redir @a | silent! command | redir END " redirect output to register
```

12.9 Command line environment variable integration

Category: Command Line Advanced**Tags:** environment, variable, expand, system

Work with environment variables and system integration.

Example

```
:echo $HOME           " display environment variable
:let $MYVAR = 'value'  " set environment variable
:edit $HOME/.vimrc     " use environment variable in path
:!echo $PATH           " use in external command
:put =expand('$USER')  " insert environment variable value
```

12.10 Command line error handling

Category: Command Line Advanced

Tags: error, silent, try, catch, handling

Handle errors gracefully in command line operations.

Example

```
:silent! command      " suppress error messages
:try | risky_command | catch /^Vim/ | echo "Vim error" | endtry
:if exists(':SomeCommand') | SomeCommand | endif
:command! -bang MyCmd if <bang>0 | echo "Bang!" | else | echo "No bang" |
↪   endif
```

12.11 Command line expression evaluation

Category: Command Line Advanced

Tags: expression, evaluation, calculation, register

Use `Ctrl+r =` to evaluate expressions and insert results into command line.

Example

```
" In command line:
:echo <Ctrl+r>2*3<CR>      " insert 6
:edit /path/<Ctrl+r>strftime("%Y")<CR>/file.txt " insert current year
:let var = <Ctrl+r>line('.')*2<CR> " multiply current line by 2
```

Title: Insert word under cursor in command line # Category: Command Line Advanced
Tags: command-line, register, word, cursor, <C-r><C-w> — Use <C-r><C-w> in command-line mode to insert the word under the cursor, perfect for quick substitutions.

Example

```
" Position cursor on 'oldword' then:
:%s//<C-r><C-w>/g      " substitute oldword with word under cursor
:grep <C-r><C-w> **     " search for word under cursor in all files
:help <C-r><C-w>        " get help for word under cursor
```

12.12 Command line external command integration

Category: Command Line Advanced

Tags: external, command, shell, filter, system

Integrate external commands seamlessly with Vim command line.

Example

```
:r !date           " insert date command output
:.,+5!sort         " sort next 5 lines with external sort
:!ls              " run ls and show output
:!!               " repeat last external command
:!.!tr '[:lower:]' '[:upper:]' " convert current line to uppercase
```

12.13 Command line filename completion variations

Category: Command Line Advanced

Tags: completion, filename, path, directory

Use different completion types for files, directories, and patterns.

Example

```
" In command line:
:edit <Ctrl+x><Ctrl+f> " filename completion
:cd <Ctrl+x><Ctrl+d>   " directory completion
:help <Ctrl+x><Ctrl+v> " Vim command completion
:set <Ctrl+x><Ctrl+o>  " option completion
```

12.14 Command line history search and filtering

Category: Command Line Advanced

Tags: history, search, filter, pattern

Search and filter command history with patterns and ranges.

Example

```
:history /pattern/ " search command history for pattern
:history : 10      " show last 10 commands
:history / 5,10    " show search history items 5-10
:history =         " show expression history
```

12.15 Command line job control and async

Category: Command Line Advanced

Tags: job, async, background, control

Control background jobs and asynchronous operations.

Example

```
:call jobstart(['ls', '-la'])           " start async job
:let job = jobstart('long_command', {'on_exit': 'MyHandler'})
:call jobstop(job)                     " stop job
:call jobwait([job], 5000)              " wait for job with timeout
```

12.16 Command line macro recording and playback

Category: Command Line Advanced

Tags: macro, record, playbook, command, automation

Record and replay command sequences for automation.

Example

```
:let @q = 'command sequence' " store command in register q
:normal @q                   " execute commands from register q
:g/pattern/normal @q         " execute macro on matching lines
:%normal @q                   " execute macro on all lines
```

12.17 Command line range shortcuts

Category: Command Line Advanced

Tags: range, shortcut, selection, lines

Use range shortcuts for efficient line selection in commands.

Example

```
:$d                             " delete from current line to end
:.,+5s/old/new/g                " substitute from current to +5 lines
:'a,'bs/foo/bar/g              " substitute from mark 'a' to mark 'b'
:/pattern/,/end/d              " delete from pattern to 'end'
:1,10!sort                      " sort lines 1-10 with external command
```

12.18 Command line register manipulation

Category: Command Line Advanced

Tags: register, insert, content, reference

Access and manipulate registers from command line efficiently.

Example

```
" In command line:
:<Ctrl+r>"           " insert default register
:<Ctrl+r>a           " insert register 'a'
:<Ctrl+r>%           " insert current filename
:<Ctrl+r>#           " insert alternate filename
:<Ctrl+r>:           " insert last command
:<Ctrl+r>/           " insert last search pattern
```

12.19 Command line script execution

Category: Command Line Advanced

Tags: script, execute, source, runtime

Execute scripts and source files with advanced options.

Example

```
:source %           " source current file
:so $MYVIMRC        " source vimrc
:runtime! plugin/**/*.vim " source all plugins
:execute 'source' fnameescape(expand('~/.config/nvim/init.lua'))
:luafile %           " execute current Lua file
```

12.20 Command line substitution flags and modifiers

Category: Command Line Advanced

Tags: substitute, flags, modifier, advanced

Use advanced substitution flags for precise control over replacements.

Example

```
:%s/old/new/gc       " global with confirmation
:%s/old/new/I        " case sensitive (ignore ignorecase setting)
:%s/old/new/gn       " show matches without replacing
:%s//~/g            " replace last search with last substitute
:%s/pattern/\=submatch(0)*2/g " use expression in replacement
```


12.21 Command line terminal integration

Category: Command Line Advanced

Tags: terminal, integration, shell, command

Integrate terminal operations seamlessly with command line.

Example

```
:terminal                " open terminal in split
:vert terminal           " open vertical terminal
:terminal ++close grep pattern *.txt " run command and close
:let @" = system('date') " capture system command output
:put =system('whoami')    " insert system command result
```

12.22 Command line window operations

Category: Command Line Advanced

Tags: window, command, edit, history

Use command line window for advanced command editing and history.

Example

```
q:                        " open command history window
q/                        " open search history window
:<Ctrl+f>                  " switch to command line window from command
↵ line
" In command window: <CR> executes, <Ctrl+c> closes
```

CHAPTER 13

Community tips

13.1 Advanced completion shortcuts

Category: Completion

Tags: completion, ctrl-x, advanced, shortcuts

Use Ctrl+X completion modes for different types of intelligent completion in insert mode.

Example

```
" In insert mode:
Ctrl+x Ctrl+p  " word completion with suggestions
Ctrl+x Ctrl+l  " complete entire lines
Ctrl+x Ctrl+k  " dictionary word completion
Ctrl+x Ctrl+]  " tag-based completion
Ctrl+x Ctrl+f  " filename completion
Ctrl+x Ctrl+o  " omni completion (context-aware)
```

13.2 Buffer-specific settings

Category: Configuration

Tags: buffer, specific, settings, local

Use buffer-local settings and autocmds for file-type specific configurations and optimizations.

Example

```
:autocmd BufEnter *.lua setlocal tabstop=2 shiftwidth=2
:autocmd BufEnter *.py setlocal tabstop=4 shiftwidth=4
:autocmd BufEnter *.md setlocal textwidth=80 spell
" File-specific settings without global impact
```

13.3 Builtin completion without plugins

Category: Completion

Tags: builtin, completion, native, plugin-free

Use Neovim's built-in completion capabilities for intelligent code completion without external plugins.

Example

```
:set completeopt=menu,menuone,noselect,preview
:inoremap <Tab> <C-n>
:inoremap <S-Tab> <C-p>
" Ctrl+n/Ctrl+p for next/previous completion
" Ctrl+x Ctrl+o for omni completion (language-aware)
```

13.4 Command abbreviations

Category: Command Line

Tags: abbreviations, shortcuts, efficiency, typos

Use command abbreviations for frequently used commands and common typo corrections.

Example

```
:cabbrev W w
:cabbrev Wq wq
:cabbrev Q q
:cabbrev vsf vert sfind
:cabbrev ff find **/*
" Corrects common typos and creates shortcuts
```

13.5 Command-line window editing

Category: Command Line

Tags: command, window, editing, history

Use command-line window for advanced command history editing and complex command construction.

Example

```
q: " open command history in editable window
q/ " open search history in editable window
q? " open search history (backward) in editable window
" Edit commands like regular text, press Enter to execute
" Navigate with vim motions, make complex edits
```

13.6 Dynamic plugin management

Category: Configuration

Tags: lazy, plugin, dynamic, management

Use dynamic plugin installation and loading patterns inspired by TJ DeVries for self-bootstrapping configurations.

Example

```
local lazypath = vim.fn.stdpath("data") .. "/lazy/lazy.nvim"
if not vim.uv.fs_stat(lazypath) then
  vim.fn.system({
    "git", "clone", "--filter=blob:none",
    "https://github.com/folke/lazy.nvim.git",
    "--branch=stable", lazypath,
  })
end
vim.opt.rtp:prepend(lazypath)
```

13.7 Efficient whitespace cleanup

Category: Text Manipulation

Tags: whitespace, cleanup, trailing, efficiency

Use F-key mapping for instant trailing whitespace removal with user feedback across entire buffer.

Example

```
:noremap <F5> :%s/\s\+$/<CR>;echo 'All trailing whitespace removed.'<CR>
" One key press to clean entire file and confirm action
" Works in any mode, provides immediate feedback
```

13.8 Environment-aware configuration

Category: Configuration

Tags: environment, conditional, config, dotenv

Use environment variables and conditional loading for portable configurations across different machines.

Example

```
" Load local environment variables
if filereadable(expand('~/.config/nvim/.env'))
  for line in readfile(expand('~/.config/nvim/.env'))
    let env_var = split(line, '=')
```

```
if len(env_var) ≥ 2
    execute 'let $' . env_var[0] . '=' . join(env_var[1:], '=') . ''
endif
endfor
endif
```

13.9 Help in new tab workflow

Category: Workflow

Tags: help, tab, workflow, reference

Use custom mapping to open help documentation in new tabs for better reference workflow during coding.

Example

```
:nnoremap <leader>h :tabnew<CR>:help<CR><C-w><C-w>:quit<CR>
" Opens help in new tab, focuses on help content, closes empty buffer
" Provides dedicated space for documentation reference
```

13.10 Insert mode line manipulation

Category: Editing

Tags: insert, line, manipulation, efficiency

Use Alt key combinations to add new lines above/below without leaving insert mode or changing cursor position.

Example

```
:inoremap <M-o> <Esc>o<Esc>a " add line below, return to insert
:inoremap <M-O> <Esc>O<Esc>a " add line above, return to insert
" Maintains flow during writing/coding without mode switches
```

13.11 Insert mode navigation

Category: Insert

Tags: insert, navigation, movement, efficiency

Use insert mode navigation keys for efficient editing without leaving insert mode frequently.

Example

```
<C-h> " backspace (delete left)
<C-w> " delete word left
<C-u> " delete to beginning of line
<C-t> " indent current line
<C-d> " unindent current line
<C-o> " execute one normal mode command
```

13.12 Mark-based navigation workflow

Category: Marks

Tags: marks, navigation, workflow, jumping

Use marks for efficient navigation between important locations in large files and projects.

Example

```
ma      " set mark 'a' at current position
'a      " jump to line of mark 'a'
`a      " jump to exact position of mark 'a'
:marks  " list all marks
mA      " set global mark 'A' (across files)
'A      " jump to global mark 'A'
```

13.13 Modular configuration loading

Category: Configuration

Tags: modular, import, require, organization

Use Lua's require system with custom import directories for organized, modular configuration management.

Example

```
-- Structure: ~/.config/nvim/lua/custom/
require('lazy').setup({
  { import = "custom.plugins" }, -- loads plugins from custom/plugins/
  { import = "custom.lsp" },     -- loads LSP configs from custom/lsp/
}, {
  change_detection = { notify = false }
})
```

13.14 Motion-based editing patterns

Category: Movement

Tags: motion, editing, patterns, efficiency

Use motion commands combined with operators for efficient text editing patterns and muscle memory.

Example

```
ci"      " change inside quotes
ca(      " change around parentheses
di}      " delete inside braces
ya]      " yank around brackets
viw      " visually select inner word
vap      " visually select around paragraph
```

13.15 Quick fold navigation

Category: Folding

Tags: fold, navigation, quick, movement

Use fold navigation commands for efficient code structure navigation and overview.

Example

```
zj      " move to next fold
zk      " move to previous fold
[z      " move to start of current fold
]z      " move to end of current fold
zv      " view cursor line (unfold if needed)
zx      " update folds
```

13.16 Register operations mastery

Category: Registers

Tags: registers, operations, advanced, clipboard

Use register operations for sophisticated copy-paste workflows and text manipulation chains.

Example

```
"ay5y    " yank 5 lines into register 'a'
"Ay3y    " append 3 lines to register 'a'
"ap      " paste contents of register 'a'
:reg a    " view contents of register 'a'
:let @a='new text' " set register 'a' programmatically
```

13.17 Session workflow optimization

Category: Session

Tags: session, workflow, project, management

Use session commands for project-based workflow management and context switching.

Example

```
:mksession! ~/project.vim      " save current session
:source ~/project.vim          " load session
:SSave project_name            " save with plugin session manager
:SLoad project_name            " load named session
" Restore window layouts, open files, cursor positions
```

13.18 Split window mastery

Category: Windows

Tags: split, windows, mastery, layout

Use advanced window splitting and management for efficient multi-file editing and reference workflows.

Example

```
:vsplit file.txt               " vertical split
:split +/pattern file.txt      " split and search
<C-W>r                         " rotate windows
<C-W>H                         " move window to left
<C-W>=                         " equalize window sizes
<C-W>_                         " maximize window height
```

13.19 Tab-based workflow

Category: Tabs

Tags: tabs, workflow, organization, navigation

Use tabs for logical grouping of related files and context-based editing workflows.

Example

```
:tabnew file.lua               " open file in new tab
:tabonly                       " close all other tabs
gt / gt                         " navigate between tabs
<C-W>T                         " move current window to new tab
:tabmove 2                     " move tab to position 2
```


CHAPTER 14

Completion

14.1 API/Module completion

Category: Completion

Tags: completion, api, modules, vim.api

Build completion for Vim/Neovim API functions and modules.

Example

```
-- Cache API function names
local api_cache = nil

local function get_api_functions()
  if api_cache then
    return api_cache
  end

  local functions = {}

  -- Get all vim.api functions
  for name, _ in pairs(vim.api) do
    if type(vim.api[name]) == 'function' then
      table.insert(functions, {
        word = 'vim.api.' .. name,
        abbr = name,
        menu = '[API]',
        info = 'Neovim API function',
      })
    end
  end

  -- Get vim.fn functions (limited sample)
  for name, _ in pairs(vim.fn) do
    if type(vim.fn[name]) == 'function' then
      table.insert(functions, {
        word = 'vim.fn.' .. name,
        abbr = name,
        menu = '[Func]',
        info = 'Vim function',
      })
    end
  end
end
```

```
api_cache = functions
return functions
end

function ApiComplete(findstart, base)
  if findstart == 1 then
    local line = vim.api.nvim_get_current_line()
    local col = vim.fn.col('.') - 1

    -- Find start of vim.api. or vim.fn.
    while col > 0 and line:sub(col, col):match('[%w_.]') do
      col = col - 1
    end

    return col
  else
    local functions = get_api_functions()
    local matches = {}

    for _, func in ipairs(functions) do
      if func.word:find(vim.pesc(base)) then
        table.insert(matches, func)
      end
    end

    return matches
  end
end

-- Set for Lua files
vim.api.nvim_create_autocmd('FileType', {
  pattern = 'lua',
  callback = function()
    vim.opt_local.completefunc = 'v:lua.ApiComplete'
  end,
})
```

14.2 Async completion with vim.schedule

Category: Completion

Tags: completion, async, performance, schedule

Use `vim.schedule()` to perform expensive completion operations without blocking the UI.

Example

```
local cached_items = nil
local cache_time = 0
local CACHE_DURATION = 5000 -- 5 seconds

function AsyncComplete(findstart, base)
```

```

if findstart == 1 then
    local line = vim.api.nvim_get_current_line()
    local col = vim.fn.col('.') - 1
    while col > 0 and line:sub(col, col):match('[%w_]') do
        col = col - 1
    end
    return col
else
    local now = vim.loop.now()

    -- Use cache if fresh
    if cached_items and (now - cache_time) < CACHE_DURATION then
        return vim.tbl_filter(function(item)
            return item.word:find('^' .. vim.pesc(base))
        end, cached_items)
    end

    -- Schedule async update
    vim.schedule(function()
        -- Expensive operation (e.g., file system search, API call)
        local items = {}

        -- Example: Get all Lua functions in runtime path
        local lua_files = vim.api.nvim_get_runtime_file('**/*.lua', true)

        for _, file in ipairs(lua_files) do
            local basename = vim.fn.fnamemodify(file, ':t:r')
            table.insert(items, {
                word = basename,
                menu = '[Module]',
            })
        end

        -- Update cache
        cached_items = items
        cache_time = now
    end)

    -- Return empty or cached for now
    return cached_items or {}
end
end

vim.opt.completefunc = 'v:lua.AsyncComplete'

```

14.3 Cached completion for performance

Category: Completion

Tags: completion, cache, performance, optimization

Implement smart caching to avoid expensive re-computation on every keystroke.

Example

```

local completion_cache = {}

local function get_cache_key(context)
    return string.format('%s:%s:%d',
        vim.bo.filetype,
        context,
        vim.b.changedtick or 0
    )
end

function CachedComplete(findstart, base)
    if findstart == 1 then
        local line = vim.api.nvim_get_current_line()
        local col = vim.fn.col('.') - 1
        while col > 0 and line:sub(col, col):match('[%w_]') do
            col = col - 1
        end
        return col
    else
        local cache_key = get_cache_key('complete')

        -- Check cache
        if completion_cache[cache_key] then
            local cached = completion_cache[cache_key]

            -- Filter cached results by current base
            return vim.tbl_filter(function(item)
                return item.word:find('^' .. vim.pesc(base))
            end, cached)
        end

        -- Generate fresh completion items (expensive operation)
        local items = {}

        -- ... expensive computation here ...
        local all_words = {}
        for _, buf in ipairs(vim.api.nvim_list_bufs()) do
            if vim.api.nvim_buf_is_loaded(buf) then
                local lines = vim.api.nvim_buf_get_lines(buf, 0, -1, false)
                for _, line in ipairs(lines) do
                    for word in line:gmatch('[%w_]+') do
                        if #word > 3 then
                            all_words[word] = true
                        end
                    end
                end
            end
        end

        for word in pairs(all_words) do
            table.insert(items, {word = word, menu = '[Cached]'})
        end

        -- Store in cache
    end
end

```

```

    completion_cache[cache_key] = items

    -- Filter by base
    return vim.tbl_filter(function(item)
        return item.word:find('^' .. vim.pesc(base))
    end, items)
end
end

-- Clear cache on significant changes
vim.api.nvim_create_autocmd({'BufWritePost', 'BufEnter'}, {
    callback = function()
        completion_cache = {}
    end,
})

vim.opt.completefunc = 'v:lua.CachedComplete'

```

14.4 Completion items with detailed info

Category: Completion

Tags: completion, items, menu, info, kind

Return completion items with additional metadata like menu text, info, and kind.

Example

```

function DetailedComplete(findstart, base)
    if findstart == 1 then
        local line = vim.api.nvim_get_current_line()
        local col = vim.fn.col('.') - 1
        while col > 0 and line:sub(col, col):match('[%w_]') do
            col = col - 1
        end
        return col
    else
        -- Return items with metadata
        return {
            {
                word = "function",
                abbr = "func",           -- Show "func" in completion menu
                menu = "[Keyword]",      -- Category/source
                info = "Define a function", -- Preview window info
                kind = "f",              -- Single letter kind (f=function)
                icase = 1,               -- Case-insensitive matching
                dup = 1,                -- Allow duplicates
            },
            {
                word = "variable",
                abbr = "var",
                menu = "[Keyword]",
                info = "Declare a variable",
            }
        }
    end
end

```

```

        kind = "v",
      },
      {
        word = "return",
        abbr = "ret",
        menu = "[Keyword]",
        info = "Return from function",
        kind = "k",
      },
    }
  end
end

vim.opt.completefunc = 'v:lua.DetailedComplete'

```

14.5 Completion with external command

Category: Completion

Tags: completion, external, command, integration

Integrate external tools or commands into completion sources.

Example

```

function ExternalComplete(findstart, base)
  if findstart == 1 then
    local line = vim.api.nvim_get_current_line()
    local col = vim.fn.col('.') - 1
    while col > 0 and line:sub(col, col):match('[%w_-]') do
      col = col - 1
    end
    return col
  else
    -- Example: Git branch completion
    local handle = io.popen('git branch --list 2>/dev/null')
    if not handle then
      return {}
    end

    local result = handle:read('*a')
    handle:close()

    local matches = {}
    for branch in result:gmatch('[^\n]+') do
      -- Remove * and whitespace
      branch = branch:gsub('^%s*%*?%s*', '')

      if branch:find(vim.pesc(base)) then
        table.insert(matches, {
          word = branch,
          menu = '[Git Branch]',
        })
      end
    end
  end
end

```

```

        end
    end

    return matches
end
end

-- Use for git commit messages
vim.api.nvim_create_autocmd('FileType', {
    pattern = 'gitcommit',
    callback = function()
        vim.opt_local.completefunc = 'v:lua.ExternalComplete'
    end,
})

```

14.6 Context-aware completion

Category: Completion

Tags: completion, context, smart, aware

Build completion that adapts based on cursor context like inside function, string, or comment.

Example

```

-- Get context at cursor
local function get_context()
    local node = vim.treesitter.get_node()

    while node do
        local type = node:type()

        if type == "string" then
            return "string"
        elseif type == "comment" then
            return "comment"
        elseif type == "function_declaration" or type == "function_definition"
            then
            return "function"
        end

        node = node:parent()
    end

    return "normal"
end

function ContextAwareComplete(findstart, base)
    if findstart == 1 then
        local line = vim.api.nvim_get_current_line()
        local col = vim.fn.col('.') - 1
        while col > 0 and line:sub(col, col):match('[%w_]') do

```



```

        col = col - 1
    end
    return col
else
    local context = get_context()
    local items = {}

    if context == "string" then
        -- String-specific completions
        items = {
            {word = "format", menu = "[String Method]"},
            {word = "match", menu = "[String Method]"},
            {word = "gsub", menu = "[String Method]"},
        }
    elseif context == "function" then
        -- Function-specific completions
        items = {
            {word = "return", menu = "[Keyword]"},
            {word = "local", menu = "[Keyword]"},
            {word = "end", menu = "[Keyword]"},
        }
    else
        -- General completions
        items = {
            {word = "function", menu = "[Keyword]"},
            {word = "if", menu = "[Keyword]"},
            {word = "for", menu = "[Keyword]"},
        }
    end

    -- Filter by base
    local matches = {}
    for _, item in ipairs(items) do
        if item.word:find('^' .. vim.pesc(base)) then
            table.insert(matches, item)
        end
    end

    return matches
end
end

vim.opt.completefunc = 'v:lua.ContextAwareComplete'

```

14.7 Custom completion function basics

Category: Completion

Tags: completion, completefunc, custom, omnifunc

Create custom completion functions using `completefunc` or `omnifunc` for domain-specific completions.

Example

```
-- Basic completion function signature
function MyCompleteFunc(findstart, base)
  if findstart == 1 then
    -- Return the column where completion starts
    local line = vim.api.nvim_get_current_line()
    local col = vim.fn.col('.') - 1

    -- Find start of word
    while col > 0 and line:sub(col, col):match('[%w_]') do
      col = col - 1
    end

    return col
  else
    -- Return list of matches for 'base'
    local matches = {}

    local words = {'hello', 'world', 'help', 'welcome'}
    for _, word in ipairs(words) do
      if word:find('^' .. base) then
        table.insert(matches, word)
      end
    end

    return matches
  end
end

-- Set as completion function
vim.api.nvim_create_user_command('SetMyComplete', function()
  vim.opt_local.completefunc = 'v:lua.MyCompleteFunc'
end, {})

-- Use with Ctrl-X Ctrl-U in insert mode
```

14.8 File path completion

Category: Completion**Tags:** completion, files, paths, filesystem

Create custom file path completion that works in specific contexts.

Example

```
function FilePathComplete(findstart, base)
  if findstart == 1 then
    -- Find start of path
    local line = vim.api.nvim_get_current_line()
    local col = vim.fn.col('.') - 1

    -- Look for path characters
```

```

while col > 0 and line:sub(col, col):match('[%w_/%.~-]') do
    col = col - 1
end

return col
else
    local matches = {}

    -- Expand ~ and environment variables
    base = vim.fn.expand(base)

    -- Get directory part
    local dir = vim.fn.fnamemodify(base, ':h')
    local partial = vim.fn.fnamemodify(base, ':t')

    -- Default to current directory
    if dir == base then
        dir = '.'
    end

    -- List files in directory
    local ok, files = pcall(vim.fn.readdir, dir)
    if not ok then
        return {}
    end

    for _, file in ipairs(files) do
        if file:find('^' .. vim.pesc(partial)) then
            local full_path = dir .. '/' .. file

            -- Check if directory
            local is_dir = vim.fn.isdirectory(full_path) == 1

            table.insert(matches, {
                word = file .. (is_dir and '/' or ''),
                menu = is_dir and '[Dir]' or '[File]',
                kind = is_dir and 'd' or 'f',
            })
        end
    end

    return matches
end

-- Use for specific filetypes
vim.api.nvim_create_autocmd('FileType', {
    pattern = {'lua', 'vim'},
    callback = function()
        vim.opt_local.completefunc = 'v:lua.FilePathComplete'
    end,
})

```

14.9 Fuzzy matching completion

Category: Completion

Tags: completion, fuzzy, matching, filter

Implement fuzzy matching for completion items for more flexible matching.

Example

```
-- Simple fuzzy match function
local function fuzzy_match(str, pattern)
    local pattern_idx = 1
    local str_idx = 1

    while pattern_idx ≤ #pattern and str_idx ≤ #str do
        if str:sub(str_idx, str_idx):lower() == pattern:sub(pattern_idx,
            ↪ pattern_idx):lower() then
            pattern_idx = pattern_idx + 1
        end
        str_idx = str_idx + 1
    end

    return pattern_idx > #pattern
end

-- Score fuzzy match (consecutive chars score higher)
local function fuzzy_score(str, pattern)
    if not fuzzy_match(str, pattern) then
        return 0
    end

    local score = 0
    local consecutive = 0

    local pattern_idx = 1
    for str_idx = 1, #str do
        if str:sub(str_idx, str_idx):lower() == pattern:sub(pattern_idx,
            ↪ pattern_idx):lower() then
            score = score + 1 + consecutive
            consecutive = consecutive + 1
            pattern_idx = pattern_idx + 1

            if pattern_idx > #pattern then
                break
            end
        else
            consecutive = 0
        end
    end

    return score
end

function FuzzyComplete(findstart, base)
    if findstart == 1 then
```

```
local line = vim.api.nvim_get_current_line()
local col = vim.fn.col('.') - 1
while col > 0 and line:sub(col, col):match('[%w_]') do
    col = col - 1
end
return col
else
    local all_items = {
        'apple', 'application', 'apply',
        'banana', 'band', 'background',
        'cherry', 'check', 'character',
    }

    -- Fuzzy match and score
    local matches = {}
    for _, word in ipairs(all_items) do
        local score = fuzzy_score(word, base)
        if score > 0 then
            table.insert(matches, {
                word = word,
                score = score,
            })
        end
    end

    -- Sort by score (highest first)
    table.sort(matches, function(a, b)
        return a.score > b.score
    end)

    return matches
end
end

vim.opt.completefunc = 'v:lua.FuzzyComplete'
```

14.10 LSP-style completion with documentation

Category: Completion

Tags: completion, lsp, documentation, preview

Create rich completion items with documentation preview like LSP.

Example

```
local completion_items = {
    {
        label = "print",
        kind = "Function",
        detail = "print(...)",
        documentation = {
            kind = "markdown",
```

```

        value = [[
Print arguments to stdout.

**Parameters:**
- ``...`` - Values to print

**Example:**

```

lua print("Hello", "World") – Output: Hello World

Example

```

        ]],
    },
},
{
    label = "require",
    kind = "Function",
    detail = "require(modname)",
    documentation = {
        kind = "markdown",
        value = [[
Load and return a module.

**Parameters:**
- ``modname`` (string) - Module name

**Returns:**
- Module table

**Example:**

```

lua local mymod = require('mymodule')

Example

```

        ]],
    },
},
}

function LspStyleComplete(findstart, base)
    if findstart == 1 then
        local line = vim.api.nvim_get_current_line()
        local col = vim.fn.col('.') - 1
        while col > 0 and line:sub(col, col):match('[%w_]') do
            col = col - 1
        end
        return col
    else
        local matches = {}

        for _, item in ipairs(completion_items) do

```

```

        if item.label:find('^' .. vim.pesc(base)) then
            table.insert(matches, {
                word = item.label,
                abbr = item.label,
                menu = string.format('%s', item.kind),
                info = item.documentation.value,
                kind = item.kind:sub(1, 1):lower(),
            })
        end
    end
end

return matches
end
end

vim.opt.completefunc = 'v:lua.LspStyleComplete'

-- Enable preview window for completion
vim.opt.completeopt = {'menu', 'menuone', 'preview'}

```

14.11 Multi-source completion chaining

Category: Completion

Tags: completion, chaining, multiple-sources, aggregation

Combine multiple completion sources into a single completion function.

Example

```

-- Define multiple completion sources
local sources = {}

sources.keywords = function(base)
    local keywords = {'function', 'if', 'then', 'else', 'end', 'return',
        ↪ 'local'}
    local matches = {}

    for _, kw in ipairs(keywords) do
        if kw:find('^' .. vim.pesc(base)) then
            table.insert(matches, {
                word = kw,
                menu = '[Keyword]',
                priority = 10,
            })
        end
    end

    return matches
end

sources.buffer_words = function(base)
    -- Get words from current buffer

```

```

local words = {}
local lines = vim.api.nvim_buf_get_lines(0, 0, -1, false)
local text = table.concat(lines, '\n')

for word in text:gmatch('[%w_]+') do
    if word:find('^' .. vim.pesc(base)) and #word > 3 then
        words[word] = true
    end
end

local matches = {}
for word in pairs(words) do
    table.insert(matches, {
        word = word,
        menu = '[Buffer]',
        priority = 5,
    })
end

return matches
end

sources.api = function(base)
    if not base:match('^vim%.') then
        return {}
    end

    local matches = {}
    for name in pairs(vim.api) do
        local full = 'vim.api.' .. name
        if full:find(vim.pesc(base)) then
            table.insert(matches, {
                word = full,
                menu = '[API]',
                priority = 15,
            })
        end
    end

    return matches
end

function ChainedComplete(findstart, base)
    if findstart == 1 then
        local line = vim.api.nvim_get_current_line()
        local col = vim.fn.col('.') - 1
        while col > 0 and line:sub(col, col):match('[%w_.]') do
            col = col - 1
        end
        return col
    else
        local all_matches = {}

        -- Gather from all sources
        for name, source_func in pairs(sources) do
            local items = source_func(base)

```



```

        for _, item in ipairs(items) do
            table.insert(all_matches, item)
        end
    end

    -- Sort by priority (higher first)
    table.sort(all_matches, function(a, b)
        return (a.priority or 0) > (b.priority or 0)
    end)

    return all_matches
end
end

vim.opt.completefunc = 'v:lua.ChainedComplete'

```

14.12 Snippet-style completion

Category: Completion

Tags: completion, snippets, templates, user-data

Create completion items that insert templates using `user_data` for custom behavior.

Example

```

function SnippetComplete(findstart, base)
    if findstart == 1 then
        local line = vim.api.nvim_get_current_line()
        local col = vim.fn.col('.') - 1
        while col > 0 and line:sub(col, col):match('[%w_]') do
            col = col - 1
        end
        return col
    else
        return {
            {
                word = "function",
                abbr = "func",
                menu = "[Snippet]",
                info = "Function template",
                user_data = {
                    snippet = "function ${1:name}(${2:args})\n\t${0}\nend"
                }
            },
            {
                word = "if",
                abbr = "if",
                menu = "[Snippet]",
                info = "If statement",
                user_data = {
                    snippet = "if ${1:condition} then\n\t${0}\nend"
                }
            }
        }
    end
end

```

```

    },
    {
        word = "for",
        abbr = "for",
        menu = "[Snippet]",
        info = "For loop",
        user_data = {
            snippet = "for ${1:i}, ${2:v} in ipairs(${3:table})
                ↪ do\n\t${0}\nend"
        }
    },
}
end
end

-- Handle completion selection
vim.api.nvim_create_autocmd('CompleteDone', {
    callback = function()
        local completed_item = vim.v.completed_item

        if completed_item.user_data and
            type(completed_item.user_data) == 'table' and
            completed_item.user_data.snippet then

            -- Simple snippet expansion (replace ${n:text} with text)
            local snippet = completed_item.user_data.snippet
            local text = snippet:gsub('%${%d+:([^}]+)}', '%1')
            text = text:gsub('%${%d+}', '')

            -- Delete the completion word
            vim.cmd('normal! diw')

            -- Insert snippet
            local lines = vim.split(text, '\n')
            vim.api.nvim_put(lines, 'c', true, true)
        end
    end,
})

vim.opt.completefunc = 'v:lua.SnipppetComplete'

```


CHAPTER 15

Configuration

15.1 Alternate Neovim startup configuration

Category: Configuration

Tags: startup, config, alternate, minimal, debug

Start Neovim with alternate configuration using `-u` flag for testing or minimal setups.

Example

```
" Start with minimal config:
nvim -u ~/.config/nvim/minimal.lua

" Start with no config:
nvim -u NONE

" Start with specific vimrc:
nvim -u ~/.vimrc.test
```

15.2 Append to option value

Category: Configuration

Tags: set, option, append

Use `:set option+=value` to append a value to an option.

Example

```
:set path+=./include " add to search path
:set wildignore+=*.pyc " ignore Python bytecode
```

15.3 Auto tab completion

Category: Configuration

Tags: completion, tab, autocomplete

Configure TAB to autocomplete words while preserving normal TAB functionality.

Example

```
function! Tab_Or_Complete()
  if col('.') > 1 && strpart( getline('.'), col('.')-2, 3 ) =~ '^\\w'
    return "\\<C-N>"
  else
    return "\\<Tab>"
  endif
endfunction
inoremap <Tab> <C-R>Tab_Or_Complete()<CR>
set dictionary="/usr/dict/words"
```

15.4 Auto-reload file changes

Category: Configuration

Tags: auto, reload, file, changes

Automatically reload file when it changes externally, with optional warning.

Example

```
set autoread
" Trigger autoread when cursor stops moving
au FocusGained,BufEnter * :silent! !
au FocusLost,WinLeave * :silent! w
" Or check periodically
au CursorHold * :silent! checktime
```

15.5 Check plugin key mapping usage

Category: Configuration

Tags: plugin, mapping, check, usage, debug

Use `echo maparg("key", "mode")` to check what key mapping is assigned in specific mode.

Example

```
:echo maparg("S", "v")      " check visual mode 'S' mapping
:echo maparg("<leader>f", "n") " check normal mode leader+f mapping
:echo maparg("<C-n>", "i")    " check insert mode Ctrl+n mapping
```

15.6 Enable 256 colors

Category: Configuration

Tags: colors, terminal, display

Configure terminal to support 256 colors with proper settings.

Example

```
set t_Co=256
set t_AB=^[[48;5;%dm
set t_AF=^[[38;5;%dm
" In shell profile:
export TERM='xterm-256color'
```

15.7 Environment variables in configuration

Category: Configuration

Tags: environment, variable, conditional, config, lua

Use `os.getenv()` in Lua configuration to conditionally set options based on environment variables.

Example

```
-- In init.lua:
if os.getenv("MACHINE") == "work" then
  -- Work-specific configuration
  vim.opt.colorcolumn = "80"
else
  -- Personal configuration
  vim.opt.colorcolumn = "120"
end
```

15.8 Ex commands - autocmds and events

Category: Configuration

Tags: ex, autocmd, event, pattern, command

Use `:autocmd` to set up automatic commands, `:autocmd!` to clear, `:doautocmd` to trigger events.

Example

```
:autocmd BufWritePost *.py !python % " run python after save
:autocmd! BufRead " clear all BufRead autocmds
:doautocmd BufRead " trigger BufRead event
:autocmd FileType python setlocal ts=4 " Python-specific settings
```

15.9 Ex commands - highlight and syntax

Category: Configuration

Tags: ex, highlight, syntax, color, group

Use `:highlight` to set colors, `:syntax` for syntax highlighting, `:colorscheme` to change themes.

Example

```
:highlight Comment ctermfg=green    " set comment color
:syntax on                          " enable syntax highlighting
:syntax off                         " disable syntax highlighting
:colorscheme desert                 " change color scheme
:highlight clear                    " clear all highlighting
```

15.10 Ex commands - mappings and abbreviations

Category: Configuration

Tags: ex, map, abbrev, shortcut, key

Use `:map` for mappings, `:abbrev` for abbreviations, `:unmap` and `:unabbrev` to remove.

Example

```
:map <F2> :w<CR>                  " map F2 to save
:imap <F3> <Esc>:w<CR>             " insert mode mapping
:abbrev teh the                    " abbreviation for typo
:unmap <F2>                        " remove mapping
:unabbrev teh                      " remove abbreviation
```

15.11 Ex commands - option with values

Category: Configuration

Tags: ex, set, value, assignment, string

Use `:set option=value` to assign value, `:set option+=value` to append, `:set option-=value` to remove.

Example

```
:set tabstop=4                    " set tab width to 4
:set path+=/usr/include           " add to path
:set path-=/tmp                   " remove from path
:set suffixes+=.bak               " add .bak to suffixes
```

15.12 Ex commands - runtime and sourcing

Category: Configuration

Tags: ex, source, runtime, script, load

Use `:source` to load script, `:runtime` to load from runtime path, `:scriptnames` to list loaded scripts.

Example

```
:source ~/.vimrc          " load configuration file
:runtime! plugin/**/*.vim " load all plugins
:scriptnames              " list all loaded scripts
:source %                 " reload current file as script
```

15.13 Ex commands - set options

Category: Configuration

Tags: ex, set, option, toggle, query

Use `:set option` to enable, `:set nooption` to disable, `:set option?` to query, `:set option&` to reset to default.

Example

```
:set number          " enable line numbers
:set nonumber         " disable line numbers
:set number?          " check if line numbers are enabled
:set number&          " reset to default value
```

15.14 Execute command with pipe separator

Category: Configuration

Tags: execute, command, pipe, separator, multiple

Use `:execute` to allow `|` pipe character to separate multiple commands in mappings.

Example

```
" Without execute, | ends the mapping:
nnoremap <F5> :w | echo "Saved"<CR> " Wrong - | ends mapping

" With execute, | separates commands:
nnoremap <F5> :execute "w \| echo 'Saved'<CR> " Correct
```


15.15 Hidden buffers option

Category: Configuration

Tags: hidden, buffer, switch, unsaved, edit

Use `:set hidden` to allow switching between files without saving changes, preventing “No write since last change” errors.

Example

```
:set hidden          " allow unsaved buffer switching
:set nohidden        " require saving before switching (default)
" Now you can use :edit, :next, etc. without saving first
```

15.16 Home key smart mapping

Category: Configuration

Tags: home, key, mapping, smart, navigation

Map Home key to toggle between beginning of line and first non-blank character.

Example

```
" Smart Home key mapping:
nnoremap <expr> <Home> (col('.') = 1 ? '^' : '0')
inoremap <expr> <Home> (col('.') = 1 ? '<C-o>^' : '<C-o>0')

" Alternative version:
nnoremap <silent> <Home> :call SmartHome()<CR>
function! SmartHome()
  let curcol = col('.')
  normal! ^
  if col('.') = curcol
    normal! 0
  endif
endfunction
```

15.17 Markdown code block syntax highlighting

Category: Configuration

Tags: markdown, syntax, highlighting, fenced, languages

Configure syntax highlighting for fenced code blocks in markdown files by setting supported languages.

Example

```
-- In init.lua
vim.g.markdown_fenced_languages = {
  "html",
  "javascript",
  "typescript",
  "css",
  "scss",
  "lua",
  "vim",
  "python",
  "bash"
}
```

15.18 Remove from option value

Category: Configuration

Tags: set, option, remove

Use `:set option-=value` to remove a value from an option.

Example

```
:set path-=./include " remove from search path
:set wildignore-=*.pyc " stop ignoring Python bytecode
```

15.19 Restore cursor position

Category: Configuration

Tags: cursor, position, session, restore

Automatically restore cursor position when reopening files.

Example

```
function! ResCur()
  if line("'\"") ≤ line("$")
    normal! g`"
    return 1
  endif
endfunction

augroup resCur
  autocmd!
  autocmd BufWinEnter * call ResCur()
augroup END

" Enable viminfo
set viminfo='10,\"100,:20,%,n~/.viminfo
```

15.20 Sandbox mode for safe testing

Category: Configuration

Tags: sandbox, safe, testing, command, :sandbox

Use `:sandbox` to execute commands safely without side effects like persistent undo entries or autocommands.

Example

```
:sandbox set number          " test setting without permanent change
:sandbox echo expand('%')     " safely test expressions
:sandbox source unsafe.vim    " test configuration safely
```

15.21 Set color scheme based on time

Category: Configuration

Tags: color, scheme, time, automatic

Automatically switch between light and dark color schemes based on time of day.

Example

```
if strftime("%H") < 18 && strftime("%H") > 6
    colorscheme morning
else
    colorscheme evening
endif
```

15.22 Speed up vimgrep with noautocmd

Category: Configuration

Tags: vimgrep, speed, autocmd, performance, search

Use `:noautocmd vimgrep` to speed up vimgrep by disabling autocmds during search.

Example

```
:noautocmd vimgrep /pattern/ **/*.txt " faster vimgrep
:noautocmd bufdo %s/old/new/ge        " faster buffer operations
```

15.23 Toggle paste mode

Category: Configuration

Tags: paste, toggle, indent, clipboard

Set up paste toggle to prevent auto-indenting when pasting from clipboard in terminal.

Example

```
set pastetoggle=<F2>
nnoremap <F2> :set invpaste paste?<CR>
set showmode
" Use F2 before and after pasting external text
```

15.24 Verbose mapping information

Category: Configuration

Tags: verbose, mapping, script, source, debug

Use `:verbose map <key>` to see which script defined a mapping and where.

Example

```
:verbose map <F1>      " show where F1 mapping was defined
:verbose imap <Tab>    " show insert mode Tab mapping source
:verbose map           " show all mappings with sources
```

15.25 View runtime paths

Category: Configuration

Tags: runtime, path, debug

Use `:echo &runtimepath` to see all runtime paths Neovim is using.

Example

```
:echo &runtimepath  " show runtime paths
```


CHAPTER 16

Cut and paste

16.1 Cut/delete word

Category: Cut and Paste

Tags: cut, delete, word

Use `dw` to delete from cursor to start of next word, `de` to delete to end of current word, or `db` to delete to start of current word.

Example

```
dw " delete to next word
de " delete to end of word
db " delete to start of word
```

16.2 Paste text

Category: Cut and Paste

Tags: paste, put, text

Use `p` to paste after cursor/line and `P` to paste before cursor/line.

Example

```
p " paste after
P " paste before
```

16.3 Paste with automatic indentation

Category: Cut and Paste

Tags: paste, indent, automatic

Use `[p` and `[P` to paste and automatically adjust indentation to match current line.

Example

```
[p " paste after with auto-indent  
[P " paste before with auto-indent  
]p " paste after with auto-indent  
]P " same as [P
```

16.4 Yank line

Category: Cut and Paste

Tags: yank, copy, line

Use yy to yank (copy) the current line, or {number}yy to yank multiple lines.

Example

```
yy " yank current line  
3yy " yank 3 lines
```

16.5 Yank word

Category: Cut and Paste

Tags: yank, copy, word

Use yw to yank from cursor to start of next word, ye to yank to end of current word.

Example

```
yw " yank to next word  
ye " yank to end of word
```

CHAPTER 17

Diagnostics

17.1 Find mapping source

Category: Diagnostics

Tags: mapping, verbose, source

Use `:verbose map <key>` to see where a specific mapping was defined.

Example

```
:verbose map <leader>f " see where <leader>f was mapped
```

17.2 Find option source

Category: Diagnostics

Tags: option, verbose, source

Use `:verbose set option?` to see where a specific option was last set.

Example

```
:verbose set number? " see where 'number' option was set
```

17.3 Health diagnostics

Category: Diagnostics

Tags: health, check, diagnostics

Use `:checkhealth` to run health diagnostics for your Neovim setup.

Example

```
:checkhealth " run health diagnostics
```


17.4 View messages

Category: Diagnostics

Tags: messages, log, history

Use `:messages` to view past messages and notifications.

Example

```
:messages " view past messages
```

CHAPTER 18

Display

18.1 Conceal text with syntax highlighting

Category: Display

Tags: conceal, hide, text, syntax, conceallevel

Use `:set conceallevel=2` to hide concealed text and `:syntax match` with `conceal` to define what to hide.

Example

```
:set conceallevel=2      " hide concealed text completely
:set conceallevel=0      " show all text normally
:syntax match htmlTag '<[^>]*>' conceal " hide HTML tags
" Toggle conceal on/off
nnoremap <leader>c :let &conceallevel = (&conceallevel == 2) ? 0 : 2<CR>
```

18.2 Ex commands - display and UI settings

Category: Display

Tags: ex, display, ui, show, list

Use `:set list` to show whitespace, `:set wrap` for line wrapping, `:set ruler` for cursor position, `:set showcmd` for command display.

Example

```
:set list      " show whitespace characters
:set listchars=tab:~>,trail:· " customize whitespace display
:set wrap      " enable line wrapping
:set nowrap    " disable line wrapping
:set ruler     " show cursor position
:set showcmd   " show partial commands
```

18.3 Ex commands - folding display

Category: Display

Tags: ex, fold, display, column, text

Use `:set foldcolumn` to show fold column, `:set foldtext` for custom fold text, `:set fillchars` for fill characters.

Example

```
:set foldcolumn=4      " show fold indicators in 4-char column
:set fillchars=fold:.,vert:| " customize fill characters
:set foldtext=MyFoldText() " custom fold text function
```

18.4 Ex commands - line numbers and columns

Category: Display

Tags: ex, line, number, column, relative

Use `:set number` for line numbers, `:set relativenumber` for relative numbers, `:set colorcolumn` for guide column.

Example

```
:set number           " show line numbers
:set relativenumber    " show relative line numbers
:set number relativenumber " show both
:set colorcolumn=80    " highlight column 80
:set textwidth=72      " set text width
```

18.5 Ex commands - scrolling and viewport

Category: Display

Tags: ex, scroll, viewport, offset, bind

Use `:set scrolloff` for scroll offset, `:set sidscrolloff` for horizontal offset, `:set scrollbind` to bind scrolling.

Example

```
:set scrolloff=5      " keep 5 lines above/below cursor
:set sidscrolloff=8    " keep 8 columns left/right of cursor
:set scrollbind         " bind scrolling between windows
:set noscrollbind      " unbind scrolling
```

18.6 Ex commands - status line and tabs

Category: Display

Tags: ex, status, line, tab, label

Use `:set laststatus` for status line, `:set showtabline` for tab line, `:set statusline` for

custom status.

Example

```
:set laststatus=2      " always show status line
:set showtabline=2      " always show tab line
:set statusline=%f\    %m%r%h%w\ [%Y]\ [%{&ff}]\ %= %l,%c\ %p%
```

18.7 Toggle cursor line highlight

Category: Display

Tags: cursorline, highlight, toggle

Use `:set cursorline!` to toggle highlighting of the current cursor line.

Example

```
:set cursorline!  " toggle cursor line highlight
```

18.8 Toggle invisible characters

Category: Display

Tags: invisible, characters, toggle

Use `:set list!` to toggle display of invisible characters (tabs, spaces, etc.).

Example

```
:set list!  " toggle invisible characters
```


CHAPTER 19

Edit

19.1 Adding prefix/suffix to multiline text easily

Category: Edit

Tags: text, object, advanced

Suppose that you have multiple lines of text. You want to put `` and `` tags around each line:

- Position the cursor in normal mode over the first char of the first line - Enter visual block mode: `<C-v>` - Select all first characters in all lines under the first one by using normal cursor keys - Switch to insert mode: `I` - Start changing the first line by typing `` - When you are done, press `<ESC>` and all lines will have the same `` prefix. - Now let's add `` to the end of each line. Press `gv` - the first column gets selected. - Press `$` to go to the end of the line. - Now type `A` to append to the line - The cursor goes to the end of the top line. Enter the closing tag ``. - Now press `ESC` to leave the insert mode and you are done!

Credits: [Henry Misc](<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=RdyfT2dbt78><https://www.youtube.com>)

19.2 Common operators with motions

Category: Edit

Tags: operator, motion, combination, examples

Operators like `d` (delete), `c` (change), `y` (yank), `>` (indent) work with any motion or text object.

Example

```
dw      " delete word
c3j     " change 3 lines down
y$      " yank to end of line
>i{     " indent inside braces
=ap     " format around paragraph
```

19.3 Operator-pending mode - cancel operations

Category: Edit

Tags: operator, pending, cancel, abort, undo

Use Esc to abandon the operator or Backspace to undo/cancel the operator in pending mode.

Example

```
d<Esc>      " abandon delete operation
c<Backspace> " cancel change operation
```

19.4 Operator-pending mode - force operation type

Category: Edit

Tags: operator, pending, force, characterwise, linewise, blockwise

Use v for characterwise, V for linewise, Ctrl+v for blockwise operation after an operator.

Example

```
dvw  " force characterwise delete word
dV   " force linewise delete (whole line)
dCtrl+v} " force blockwise delete to closing brace
```

19.5 Operator-pending mode basics

Category: Edit

Tags: operator, pending, mode, motion

After typing an operator (d, c, y, etc.), you enter operator-pending mode where you can provide motion or text object to complete the operation.

Example

```
d      " delete operator (enters pending mode)
dw     " delete word (operator + motion)
ci(    " change inside parentheses (operator + text object)
```

19.6 Operator-pending mode with text objects

Category: Edit

Tags: operator, text, object, combination

All text objects (iw, aw, i(, a(, ip, ap, etc.) work in operator-pending mode for precise text manipulation.

Example

```
ciw    " change inside word
da(    " delete around parentheses
yi"    " yank inside quotes
>ap    " indent around paragraph
=i{    " format inside braces
```

19.7 Redraw screen

Category: Edit

Tags: redraw, screen, refresh, display

Use `Ctrl+l` to redraw the screen, useful when display gets corrupted or needs refreshing.

Example

```
Ctrl+l " redraw screen
```

19.8 Repeat last change

Category: Edit

Tags: repeat, change, command

Use `.` (dot) to repeat the last change command.

Example

```
. " repeat last change
```

19.9 Show file information

Category: Edit

Tags: file, info, position, status

Use `Ctrl+g` to display current file name, cursor position, and buffer information.

Example

```
Ctrl+g " show file info and cursor position
```


19.10 Substitute characters

Category: Edit

Tags: substitute, character, delete, insert

Use `s` to substitute (delete character under cursor and enter insert mode) and `S` to substitute entire line.

Example

```
s  " substitute character under cursor
S  " substitute entire line
5s  " substitute 5 characters
```

19.11 Time-based undo navigation

Category: Edit

Tags: undo, time, history

Use `:earlier 10m` to revert buffer to state 10 minutes ago, or `:later 5m` to go forward 5 minutes.

Example

```
:earlier 10m  " revert to 10 minutes ago
:later 5m     " go forward 5 minutes
```

CHAPTER 20

Editing

20.1 Advanced sort options

Category: Editing

Tags: sort, advanced, numeric, reverse, case

Use advanced `:sort` options for more complex sorting needs like numeric sorting, reverse sorting, and case-insensitive sorting.

Example

```
:sort!           " reverse sort (Z to A)
:sort i          " case-insensitive sort
:sort n          " numeric sort (by first number in line)
:sort u          " unique - sort and remove duplicates
:sort! n         " reverse numeric sort
:sort f          " float sort (for decimal numbers)

" Combine options:
:sort in         " case-insensitive numeric sort
:sort! u         " reverse sort and remove duplicates
```

20.2 Calculate expressions

Category: Editing

Tags: calculate, math, expression, replace

Use `<C-r>` in insert mode to calculate mathematical expressions and insert the result.

Example

```
" In insert mode:
<C-r>2+2<CR>      " inserts '4'
<C-r>16*1024<CR>  " inserts '16384'
```

20.3 Capitalize words easily

Category: Editing

Tags: capitalize, words, case, format

Use `guw~` to make word lowercase then capitalize first letter, or create mapping for title case.

Example

```
guw~          " lowercase word then capitalize first letter
" Or map for convenience:
nnoremap <leader>tc guw~
```

20.4 Copy and move lines to marks

Category: Editing

Tags: copy, move, mark, line, range

Use `:t` to copy lines to marks, `:.t'a` to copy current line to mark 'a', `:152,154t.` to copy range to current position.

Example

```
ma            " set mark 'a' at current line
:.t'a         " copy current line to mark 'a'
:5,10t'b      " copy lines 5-10 to mark 'b'
:'<,'>t'a     " copy visual selection to mark 'a'
:152,154t.    " copy lines 152-154 to current position
```

20.5 Delete words in different way

Category: Editing

Tags: delete, word, alternative, whitespace

Use `daw` to delete word including surrounding whitespace, `diw` for word only, `dW` for WORD including punctuation.

Example

```
daw  " delete a word (including spaces)
diw  " delete inner word (no spaces)
dW   " delete WORD (including punctuation)
daW  " delete a WORD (including spaces)
```

20.6 Edit file at specific line

Category: Editing

Tags: file, line, open, position, jump

Use `:edit +{line} {file}` to open file and jump directly to specified line number.

Example

```
:edit +25 config.vim " open config.vim at line 25
:edit +/pattern file.txt " open file.txt at first line matching pattern
:edit +$ log.txt " open log.txt at last line
vim +42 file.txt " from command line: open at line 42
```

20.7 Enhanced undo and redo

Category: Editing

Tags: undo, redo, changes, history, time

Use advanced undo/redo with time-based navigation and undo tree features.

Example

```
u " undo last change
<C-r> " redo last undone change
U " restore line to original state
:earlier 5m " undo changes from 5 minutes ago
:later 10m " redo changes up to 10 minutes later

" Navigate undo tree
:undolist " show undo history
g- " go to older text state
g+ " go to newer text state
```

20.8 Ex commands - joining and splitting

Category: Editing

Tags: ex, join, split, lines, combine

Use `:join` or `:j` to join lines, with count to join multiple lines.

Example

```
:join " join current line with next
:j " short form of join
:5,8join " join lines 5-8
:join! " join without inserting spaces
```

20.9 Ex commands - line operations

Category: Editing

Tags: ex, line, delete, copy, move, range

Use `:d` to delete lines, `:y` to yank, `:m` to move, `:co` or `:t` to copy, with ranges like `1,5` or `%`.

Example

```
:5d          " delete line 5
:1,10d       " delete lines 1-10
:%d          " delete all lines
:%delete     " same as above
ggdG         " same as above
:5,10m 20    " move lines 5-10 to after line 20
:1,5co 10    " copy lines 1-5 to after line 10
```

20.10 Ex commands - marks and jumps

Category: Editing

Tags: ex, marks, jump, position, navigate

Use `:mark` to set mark, `:jumps` to show jump list, `:changes` for change list, `:delmarks` to delete marks.

Example

```
:mark a      " set mark 'a' at current line
:marks       " show all marks
:jumps       " show jump list
:changes     " show change list
:delmarks a  " delete mark 'a'
:delmarks!   " delete all lowercase marks
```

20.11 Ex commands - sorting and formatting

Category: Editing

Tags: ex, sort, format, center, left, right

Use `:sort` to sort lines, `:center` to center text, `:left` and `:right` for alignment.

Example

```
:%sort       " sort all lines
:5,15sort    " sort lines 5-15
:sort u      " sort and remove duplicates
:center 80   " center text in 80 columns
:left 5      " left align with 5 space indent
```

```
:right 70      " right align to column 70
```

20.12 Ex commands - undo and redo

Category: Editing

Tags: ex, undo, redo, earlier, later

Use `:undo` and `:redo` for undo/redo, `:earlier` and `:later` for time-based undo.

Example

```
:undo          " undo last change
:redo          " redo last undone change
:earlier 10m   " go back 10 minutes
:later 5s      " go forward 5 seconds
:earlier 10f   " go back 10 file states
```

20.13 Execute normal commands without mappings

Category: Editing

Tags: normal, command, mapping, script, execute

Use `normal!` in scripts to execute normal-mode commands without triggering user mappings.

Example

```
" In a script or function:
normal! dd      " delete line without triggering dd mapping
normal! yy      " yank line without triggering yy mapping
execute "normal! \<C-v>j" " block select down
```

20.14 Global command with normal mode operations

Category: Editing

Tags: global, normal, command, pattern, batch

Use `:g/pattern/ normal {commands}` to execute normal mode commands on all matching lines.

Example

```
:g/console.log/ normal gcc " comment all lines with 'console.log'
:g/TODO/ normal dw         " delete first word on lines with 'TODO'
:g/function/ normal >>     " indent all lines containing 'function'
```

20.15 Increment search results

Category: Editing

Tags: increment, search, replace, counter, sequential

Use global command with counter to incrementally replace search results with sequential numbers.

Example

```
" Replace all '2.gif' with incremental numbers:
:let idx=0 | g/2\.gif/ let idx += 1 | s//\= idx . '.gif'/

" Replace 'item' with numbered items:
:let n=1 | g/item/ s//\='item' . n/ | let n=n+1
```

20.16 Insert at beginning/end

Category: Editing

Tags: insert, beginning, end

Use I to insert at beginning of line, A to append at end of line.

Example

```
I " insert at line start
A " append at line end
```

20.17 Insert multiple lines

Category: Editing

Tags: insert, lines, multiple, batch

Use o<Esc> followed by repeat count, or {count}o to insert multiple empty lines at once.

Example

```
5o<Esc>      " insert 5 empty lines below
50<Esc>      " insert 5 empty lines above
" Or in normal mode:
o<Esc>4.     " insert line, then repeat 4 times
```

20.18 Insert newline without entering insert mode

Category: Editing

Tags: newline, insert, normal, mode

Use `o<Esc>` to insert line below or `O<Esc>` to insert line above without staying in insert mode.

Example

```
o<Esc>      " insert empty line below, stay in normal mode
O<Esc>      " insert empty line above, stay in normal mode
" Or map for convenience:
nnoremap <leader>o o<Esc>
nnoremap <leader>O O<Esc>
```

20.19 Insert single character

Category: Editing

Tags: insert, character, single, quick

Use `i{char}<Esc>` or create mapping with `s` to quickly insert single character without staying in insert mode.

Example

```
" Insert single character and return to normal mode
nnoremap <leader>i i_<Esc>r
" Or use s to substitute character:
s{char}<Esc>  " replace character under cursor
```

20.20 Move line to end of paragraph

Category: Editing

Tags: move, line, paragraph, end, motion

Use `:m'}-1` to move current line to end of current paragraph.

Example

```
:m'}-1      " move current line to end of paragraph
:m'         " move current line after end of paragraph
:m'{-1      " move current line to start of paragraph
```

20.21 Move lines to marks

Category: Editing

Tags: move, marks, line, navigation

Use `:m'a` to move current line to mark 'a', or `:.m'b` to move current line to mark 'b'. Useful when target is not visible on screen.

Example

```
ma      " mark current line as 'a'
:.m'a   " move current line to mark 'a'
:5m'b   " move line 5 to mark 'b'
```

20.22 Number lines with commands

Category: Editing**Tags:** number, line, sequence, increment, script

Add line numbers to text using substitute command with expression.

Example

```
:%s/^/\=line('.') . '. '/ " add line numbers with dots
:%s/^/\=printf("%3d: ", line('.') )/ " formatted line numbers
:let i=1 | g/^s//\=i . '. '/ | let i=i+1 " alternative method
```

20.23 Omni completion setup

Category: Editing**Tags:** completion, omni, smart, autocomplete

Configure and use intelligent omni completion for programming languages.

Example

```
" Enable omni completion
filetype plugin on
set omnifunc=syntaxcomplete#Complete

" Use omni completion
<C-x><C-o>      " trigger omni completion in insert mode
<C-n>          " navigate completion menu down
<C-p>          " navigate completion menu up

" Enable for specific languages
autocmd FileType python setlocal omnifunc=pythoncomplete#Complete
autocmd FileType javascript setlocal omnifunc=javascriptcomplete#CompleteJS
```

20.24 Open new line

Category: Editing**Tags:** open, newline, insert

Use o to open new line below cursor, O to open new line above cursor.

Example

```
o " open line below
O " open line above
```

20.25 Put (paste) operations

Category: Editing

Tags: put, paste, clipboard

Use `p` to paste after cursor, `P` to paste before cursor.

Example

```
p " paste after cursor
P " paste before cursor
```

20.26 Put text above or below current line

Category: Editing

Tags: put, paste, above, below, line

Use `:pu` to paste below current line, `:pu!` to paste above current line, regardless of cursor position.

Example

```
:pu      " paste register contents below current line
:pu!     " paste register contents above current line
:pu a    " paste register 'a' below current line
:pu! a   " paste register 'a' above current line
```

20.27 Return to last exit position

Category: Editing

Tags: position, exit, return, mark, jump

Use mark `"0` to jump to position where Vim was last exited from current file.

Example

```
`"0      " jump to last exit position
'"0      " jump to last exit position (line start)
:normal ` "0 " execute from script/mapping
```

20.28 Select non-uniform strings across lines

Category: Editing

Tags: select, yank, append, register, pattern

Use normal mode with append register to collect text from multiple lines into one register.

Example

```
" Yank text inside {} from multiple lines to register A:
:'<,'>norm "Ayi{

" Yank word under cursor from multiple lines:
:g/pattern/ normal "Ayiw

" Clear register first:
qAq
:'<,'>norm "Ayi{
```

20.29 Substitute character

Category: Editing

Tags: substitute, character, change

Use s to substitute character (delete and enter insert mode), S for entire line.

Example

```
s " substitute character
S " substitute line
```

20.30 Substitute entire line and start insert

Category: Editing

Tags: substitute, line, insert, indentation

Use S to delete the entire line and start insert mode with proper indentation.

Example

```
S " delete line and start insert at correct indentation
```

20.31 Substitute in all buffers

Category: Editing

Tags: substitute, buffer, all, bufdo, global

Use `:bufdo %s/old/new/ge` to substitute in all open buffers, `e` flag suppresses errors.

Example

```
:bufdo %s/old/new/ge      " substitute in all buffers
:bufdo %s/TODO/DONE/ge    " replace TODO with DONE in all buffers
:bufdo update             " save all modified buffers
```

20.32 Wrap text in HTML tags

Category: Editing

Tags: html, tag, wrap, surround, format

Use visual selection and substitute to wrap text in HTML tags.

Example

```
" Select text in visual mode, then:
:<,'>s/.*/\<p>&\</p>/      " wrap lines in <p> tags
:<,'>s/.*/\<li>&\</li>/    " wrap lines in <li> tags
:<,'>s/\(.*\)/\<strong>\1\</strong>/ " wrap in <strong> tags
```

20.33 Yank (copy) operations

Category: Editing

Tags: yank, copy, clipboard

Use `yy` to yank entire line, `yw` to yank word, `y$` to yank to end of line.

Example

```
yy  " yank entire line
yw  " yank word
y$  " yank to end of line
```


Ex commands (advanced)

21.1 Advanced substitute flags

Category: Search Replace

Tags: substitute, flags, options, advanced, ex

Use various flags with `:substitute` for advanced replacement options.

Example

```
:s/old/new/I      " case-sensitive (ignore ignorecase)
:s/old/new/i      " case-insensitive
:s/old/new/e      " no error if pattern not found
:s/old/new/n      " report matches but don't substitute
:s/old/new/p      " print line after substitution
```

21.2 Append text after line

Category: Text Editing

Tags: append, insert, text, add, ex

Use `:append` or `:a` to enter text entry mode, adding lines after specified line.

Example

```
:5a              " append after line 5
:append          " append after current line
This is new text
.                " end with dot on empty line
```

21.3 Browse with file dialog

Category: File Operations

Tags: browse, dialog, file, gui, ex

Use `:browse` to open file dialog for commands (GUI Vim only).

Example

```
:browse edit      " browse for file to edit
:browse saveas    " browse for save location
:browse read      " browse for file to read
:browse source    " browse for script to source
```

21.4 Center align text

Category: Formatting

Tags: center, align, format, text, ex

Use `:center` or `:ce` to center-align text within specified width.

Example

```
:center           " center current line (default width)
:ce 80            " center in 80-character width
:1,5ce 60         " center lines 1-5 in 60 chars
```

21.5 Change lines with text entry

Category: Text Editing

Tags: change, replace, lines, text, ex

Use `:change` or `:c` to replace line range with new text.

Example

```
:5c               " change line 5
:1,3c             " change lines 1-3
New replacement text
.                 " end with dot on empty line
```

21.6 Change tab settings and convert

Category: Formatting

Tags: retab, tabs, spaces, convert, ex

Use `:retab` to convert tabs to spaces or vice versa based on current settings.

Example

```
:retab           " convert tabs using current tabstop
:retab 4         " convert using 4-space tabs
:retab!         " also change tab settings
:1,10retab 2     " retab lines 1-10 with 2-space tabs
```

21.7 Command history navigation

Category: Command Line

Tags: history, navigate, command, previous, ex

Use history navigation to recall and modify previous Ex commands.

Example

```
:<Up>          " previous command in history
:<Down>        " next command in history
:<C-p>         " previous command (alternative)
:<C-n>         " next command (alternative)
:his           " show command history
```

21.8 Execute on non-matching lines

Category: Text Manipulation

Tags: vglobal, inverse, global, exclude, ex

Use `:vglobal` or `:v` to execute commands on lines NOT matching pattern.

Example

```
:v/pattern/d    " delete lines NOT containing pattern
:vglobal/TODO/p " print lines without TODO
:5,10v/^$/d     " delete non-empty lines in range 5-10
```

Opposite of `:global` - executes on non-matching lines.

21.9 Global with range

Category: Text Manipulation

Tags: global, range, lines, scope, ex

Use `:global` with line ranges to limit scope of global operations.

Example

```
:5,50g/pattern/d " delete matching lines only in range 5-50
:.,+10g/TODO/p    " print TODO lines from current to +10 lines
:'<,'>g/^#/s/#/\// " in visual selection, change # to //
```


21.10 Insert text before line

Category: Text Editing

Tags: insert, text, before, add, ex

Use `:insert` or `:i` to enter text entry mode, adding lines before specified line.

Example

```
:5i          " insert before line 5
:insert      " insert before current line
New text here
.           " end with dot on empty line
```

21.11 Join lines together

Category: Text Editing

Tags: join, lines, merge, combine, ex

Use `:join` or `:j` to join lines, removing line breaks.

Example

```
:join        " join current and next line
:5,10j       " join lines 5 through 10
:j!          " join without inserting spaces
:j 3         " join current line with next 2 lines
```

21.12 Keep jump list during operation

Category: Navigation

Tags: keepjumps, jumps, preserve, navigation, ex

Use `:keepjumps` to prevent commands from adding entries to jump list.

Example

```
:keepjumps normal! G    " go to end without jump entry
:keepjumps /pattern     " search without jump entry
```

21.13 Keep marks during operation

Category: Marks

Tags: keepmarks, marks, preserve, maintain, ex

Use `:keepmarks` to preserve mark positions during range operations.

Example

```
:keepmarks 1,5d      " delete lines 1-5 but keep marks
:kee s/old/new/g      " substitute preserving marks
```

21.14 Left align text

Category: Formatting

Tags: left, align, format, text, ex

Use `:left` or `:le` to left-align text, removing leading whitespace.

Example

```
:left                " left-align current line
:le 4                " left-align with 4-space indent
:1,10left 0          " remove all leading whitespace from lines 1-10
```

21.15 List old files

Category: File History

Tags: oldfiles, recent, history, files, ex

Use `:oldfiles` to show list of recently edited files.

Example

```
:oldfiles            " show recently edited files
:ol                 " shorter version
:browse oldfiles     " browse old files with dialog (GUI)
```

Files are numbered; use `‘:e #<` to edit by number.

21.16 Load saved view

Category: View Management

Tags: loadview, view, restore, position, ex

Use `:loadview` to restore previously saved window view.

Example

```
:loadview            " load view with automatic name
:lo 1                " load from view slot 1
:loadview ~/my.vim   " load view from specific file
```

21.17 Lock marks during operation

Category: Marks

Tags: lockmarks, marks, preserve, lock, ex

Use `:lockmarks` to prevent commands from changing mark positions.

Example

```
:lockmarks normal! dd      " delete line without affecting marks
:loc s/old/new/g           " substitute without moving marks
```

21.18 Make session file

Category: Session Management

Tags: mksession, session, save, workspace, ex

Use `:mksession` to save current editing session to file.

Example

```
:mksession                " create Session.vim in current dir
:mks ~/my.vim             " save session to specific file
:mks!                     " overwrite existing session file
```

Restore with `:source Session.vim` or `nvim -S Session.vim`.

21.19 Nested global commands

Category: Text Manipulation

Tags: global, nested, complex, pattern, ex

Use nested `:global` commands for complex pattern operations.

Example

```
:g/function/+1,/^\}/g/TODO/p    " find TODO in function bodies
:g/class/./,/^$/v/def/d        " delete non-def lines in classes
```

Inner global operates on lines found by outer global.

21.20 Put register contents

Category: Registers

Tags: put, paste, register, insert, ex

Use `:put` to insert register contents after current line.

Example

```
:put          " put default register after current line
:put a        " put register 'a' after current line
:5put         " put after line 5
:put!         " put before current line
:put +        " put system clipboard
```

21.21 Quit with error code

Category: Exit

Tags: cquit, quit, error, code, ex

Use `:cquit` or `:cq` to quit Vim with error exit code.

Example

```
:cquit        " quit with error code
:cq           " shorter version
:cq 2         " quit with specific error code
```

Useful in shell scripts to indicate failure.

21.22 Range with patterns

Category: Text Manipulation

Tags: range, pattern, search, scope, ex

Use patterns as range specifiers in Ex commands.

Example

```
:/pattern1/,/pattern2/d    " delete from first to second pattern
:/function/+1,/^{}/s/old/new/g " substitute in function body
:~#include?,/main/p        " print from include backward to main
```

21.23 Return to normal mode

Category: Mode Switching

Tags: visual, normal, mode, return, ex

Use `:visual` or `:vi` to return to Normal mode from Ex mode.

Example

```
:visual          " return to Normal mode
:vi              " shorter version
```

Historical command, rarely needed in modern Neovim.

21.24 Right align text

Category: Formatting

Tags: right, align, format, text, ex

Use `:right` or `:ri` to right-align text within specified width.

Example

```
:right           " right-align current line
:ri 80           " right-align in 80-character width
:1,5ri 60        " right-align lines 1-5 in 60 chars
```

21.25 Save current view

Category: View Management

Tags: mkview, view, save, position, ex

Use `:mkview` to save current window view (cursor position, folds, etc.).

Example

```
:mkview          " save view with automatic name
:mkv 1           " save to view slot 1
:mkview ~/my.vim " save view to specific file
```

21.26 Sort lines alphabetically

Category: Text Manipulation

Tags: sort, alphabetical, lines, order, ex

Use `:sort` to sort lines in various ways.

Example

```
:sort             " sort current buffer alphabetically
:5,10sort         " sort lines 5-10
:sort!            " reverse sort (descending)
:sort n           " numeric sort
:sort u           " remove duplicates while sorting
```

```
:sort i           " case-insensitive sort
:%!sort
```

21.27 Substitute confirmation

Category: Search Replace

Tags: substitute, confirm, interactive, replace, ex

Use the `c` flag with `:substitute` for interactive confirmation of each replacement.

Example

```
:s/old/new/gc      " substitute with confirmation
:%s/foo/bar/gc     " replace in whole file with prompts
:5,10s/x/y/gc      " replace in range with confirmation
```

Prompts: yes, no, all, quit, last.

21.28 Substitute with backreferences

Category: Search Replace

Tags: substitute, backreference, capture, group, ex

Use `\(` and `\)` to capture groups, reference with `\1`, `\2`, etc.

Example

```
:s/\(word1\) \(word2\) /\2 \1/    " swap two words
:s/\(\w\+\)\s\+\(\w\+\) /\2, \1/  " swap and add comma
:%s/\(.*\) /"\1"/                 " quote all lines
```

21.29 Substitute with expressions

Category: Search Replace

Tags: substitute, expression, function, dynamic, ex

Use `\=` in replacement to evaluate Vim expressions.

Example

```
:s/\d\+/\=submatch(0)*2/g        " double all numbers
:s/.* /\=line('.') .' '.submatch(0)/ " add line number prefix
:%s/$ /\=', line: '.line('.')/    " add line number suffix
```

21.30 Write all and quit all

Category: File Operations

Tags: wqall, write, quit, all, buffers, ex

Use `:wqall` to write all modified buffers and quit all windows.

Example

```
:wqall      " write all modified and quit all
:wqa        " shorter version
:xa         " write all modified and exit (alternative)
```

21.31 Write and exit

Category: File Operations

Tags: xit, write, exit, save, quit, ex

Use `:xit` or `:x` to write file only if modified, then exit.

Example

```
:xit        " write if modified and exit
:x          " shorter version
:5,10x file.txt " write lines 5-10 to file and exit
```

More efficient than `:wq` since it only writes when necessary.

21.32 Yank lines to register

Category: Registers

Tags: yank, copy, register, lines, ex

Use `:yank` or `:y` to copy lines to a register.

Example

```
:yank       " yank current line to default register
:5y         " yank line 5
:1,3y a     " yank lines 1-3 to register 'a'
:y 5        " yank 5 lines starting from current
```

Ex commands (comprehensive)

22.1 Buffer list navigation

Category: Buffer Management

Tags: buffer, list, navigation, ex

Use `:ls` or `:buffers` to show all buffers with their numbers and status indicators.

Example

```
:ls          " list all buffers
:buffers     " same as :ls (alternative)
:ls!        " list all buffers including unlisted
```

Status indicators: % current, # alternate, + modified, x read errors.

22.2 Close all windows except current

Category: Window Management

Tags: window, close, only, layout, ex

Use `:only` or `:on` to close all windows except the current one.

Example

```
:only       " close all other windows
:on         " shorter version
```

Useful for cleaning up complex window layouts quickly.

22.3 Copy lines to another location

Category: Text Manipulation

Tags: copy, lines, move, range, ex

Use `:copy` or `:co` to copy lines to another location in the file.

Example

```
:5copy10      " copy line 5 after line 10
:1,3co$       " copy lines 1-3 to end of file
:.co0        " copy current line to beginning
:co.         " copy current line after itself (duplicate)
```

22.4 Create new empty buffer

Category: Buffer Management

Tags: buffer, new, empty, anew, ex

Use `:enew` to create a new empty buffer in current window.

Example

```
:enew          " create new empty buffer
:new           " create new buffer in split window
:vnew          " create new buffer in vertical split
```

22.5 Delete buffers

Category: Buffer Management

Tags: buffer, delete, close, ex

Use `:bdelete` or `:bd` to remove buffer from list, `:bwipeout` to completely wipe buffer.

Example

```
:bdelete       " delete current buffer
:bd 3          " delete buffer number 3
:bd file.txt   " delete buffer by name
:bwipeout      " completely wipe current buffer
:1,3bd         " delete buffers 1 through 3
```

22.6 Delete specific lines

Category: Text Manipulation

Tags: delete, lines, range, remove, ex

Use `:delete` or `:d` to delete specific lines or line ranges.

Example

```
:5delete       " delete line 5
:1,3d          " delete lines 1 through 3
:.,$d         " delete from current line to end
```

```
:g/pattern/d      " delete all lines containing pattern
```

22.7 Execute normal mode commands

Category: Command Execution

Tags: normal, execute, mode, command, ex

Use `:normal` commands to execute normal mode commands from Ex mode.

Example

```
:normal dd      " delete current line
:5,10normal A;   " append semicolon to lines 5-10
:%normal I//     " comment all lines with //
```

Use `!` to avoid mappings: `:normal! dd`

22.8 Find file in path

Category: File Operations

Tags: find, path, file, search, ex

Use `:find filename` to search for file in 'path' option directories and edit it.

Example

```
:find config.vim " find and edit config.vim in path
:fin *.py        " find Python files (with tab completion)
```

Set your path with `:set path+=directory` to include custom directories.

22.9 First and last files in argument list

Category: File Navigation

Tags: first, last, file, argument, list, ex

Use `:first` and `:last` to jump to first or last file in argument list.

Example

```
:first          " edit first file in argument list
:rewind         " same as :first
:last           " edit last file in argument list
```

22.10 Go to specific buffer by number

Category: Buffer Management

Tags: buffer, number, navigation, ex

Use `:buffer N` or `:b N` to switch to buffer number N from the buffer list.

Example

```
:buffer 3      " go to buffer number 3
:b 3           " shorter version
:b filename    " go to buffer by partial filename match
```

22.11 Internal grep with vimgrep

Category: Search

Tags: vimgrep, search, internal, pattern, ex

Use `:vimgrep` to search using Vim's internal grep (works with Vim patterns).

Example

```
:vimgrep /pattern/j *.py  " search in Python files
:vim /\cTODO/ **/*.js     " case-insensitive recursive search
:vimgrep /\<word\>/ %      " search for whole word in current file
```

Use `j` flag to avoid jumping to first match immediately.

22.12 Jump to tag definition

Category: Navigation

Tags: tag, jump, definition, ctags, ex

Use `:tag tagname` to jump to tag definition (requires tags file).

Example

```
:tag function_name " jump to tag definition
:ta MyClass        " jump to MyClass tag
:tag /pattern      " search for tags matching pattern
```

Generate tags with `ctags -R .` in your project root.

22.13 List all sourced scripts

Category: Configuration

Tags: scripts, source, debug, files, ex

Use `:scriptnames` to list all sourced Vim script files with their script IDs.

Example

```
:scriptnames      " list all sourced scripts
:scr              " shorter version
```

Useful for debugging configuration issues and seeing load order.

22.14 Location list navigation

Category: Search

Tags: location, list, navigate, lnext, ex

Use `:lnext`, `:lprev` to navigate location list (window-local quickfix).

Example

```
:lnext            " go to next item in location list
:lprev           " go to previous item
:lfirst          " go to first item
:llast           " go to last item
:lopen           " open location list window
```

22.15 Move lines to another location

Category: Text Manipulation

Tags: move, lines, cut, range, ex

Use `:move` or `:m` to move lines to another location in the file.

Example

```
:5move10          " move line 5 after line 10
:1,3m$           " move lines 1-3 to end of file
:.m0             " move current line to beginning
:m+1             " move current line down one position
```

22.16 Next file in argument list

Category: File Navigation

Tags: next, file, argument, list, ex

Use `:next` or `:n` to edit next file in argument list.

Example

```
:next          " edit next file
:n             " shorter version
:2next         " skip 2 files forward
```

See argument list with :args, set with nvim file1 file2 file3.

22.17 Previous file in argument list

Category: File Navigation

Tags: previous, file, argument, list, ex

Use :previous or :prev to edit previous file in argument list.

Example

```
:previous      " edit previous file
:prev          " shorter version
:2prev         " skip 2 files backward
```

22.18 Previous tag in stack

Category: Navigation

Tags: tag, previous, stack, back, ex

Use :pop or :po to go back to previous location in tag stack.

Example

```
:pop           " go back in tag stack
:po            " shorter version
:2pop          " go back 2 positions
```

Use after jumping to tags with :tag or Ctrl+].

22.19 Quickfix list navigation

Category: Search

Tags: quickfix, navigate, error, jump, ex

Use :cnext, :cprev to navigate quickfix list (global error list).

Example

```
:cnext         " go to next quickfix item
:cprev         " go to previous item
```

```
:cfirst      " go to first item
:clast       " go to last item
:copen       " open quickfix window
:cclose      " close quickfix window
```

22.20 Quit all windows/buffers

Category: File Operations

Tags: quit, all, exit, buffers, ex

Use `:qall` or `:qa` to quit all windows, `:qa!` to quit without saving.

Example

```
:qall        " quit all windows/buffers
:qa          " shorter version
:qa!         " quit all without saving changes
:wqa         " save all and quit
```

22.21 Recover file from swap

Category: File Recovery

Tags: recover, swap, file, crash, ex

Use `:recover filename` or `:rec` to recover file from swap file after crash.

Example

```
:recover file.txt " recover file from swap
:rec              " recover current file
```

Vim creates `.swp` files for crash recovery. Use this after unexpected shutdowns.

22.22 Repeat last Ex command

Category: Command History

Tags: repeat, last, command, history, ex

Use `@:` to repeat the last Ex command, `@@` to repeat last `@` command.

Example

```
@:           " repeat last Ex command
5@:         " repeat last Ex command 5 times
@@           " repeat the last @ command
```

Useful for repeating complex commands without retyping.

22.23 Run grep and jump to matches

Category: Search

Tags: grep, search, quickfix, external, ex

Use `:grep pattern files` to run external grep and jump to first match.

Example

```
:grep TODO *.py      " search for TODO in Python files
:grep -r "function" src/ " recursive search in src/
:grep! pattern *      " run grep but don't jump to first match
```

Results appear in quickfix list. Use `:cn` and `:cp` to navigate.

22.24 Save all modified buffers

Category: File Operations

Tags: save, all, buffers, write, wa, ex

Use `:wall` or `:wa` to save all modified buffers at once.

Example

```
:wall      " write all modified buffers
:wa        " shorter version
:wqa       " write all and quit
:xa        " write all modified and exit
```

22.25 Set local options

Category: Configuration

Tags: set, local, options, buffer, window, ex

Use `:setlocal` to set options only for current buffer/window.

Example

```
:setlocal number " show line numbers in current buffer only
:setl ts=2       " set tabstop to 2 for current buffer
:setlocal ft=python " set filetype for current buffer
```

22.26 Show argument list

Category: File Navigation

Tags: args, argument, list, files, ex

Use `:args` to display current argument list with current file highlighted.

Example

```
:args          " show argument list
:args *.py     " set argument list to all Python files
:args **/*.js  " recursively find all JavaScript files
```

22.27 Show version information

Category: System Information

Tags: version, info, build, features, ex

Use `:version` to display Neovim version, build info, and compiled features.

Example

```
:version      " show full version information
:ve           " shorter version
```

Shows version number, build date, features, and compilation options.

22.28 Source Vim scripts

Category: Configuration

Tags: source, script, load, runtime, ex

Use `:source` to execute Vim script file, `:runtime` to source from runtime path.

Example

```
:source ~/.vimrc  " source specific file
:so %             " source current file
:runtime plugin/myplugin.vim " source from runtime path
:ru syntax/python.vim    " load Python syntax
```


Ex commands (extended)

23.1 Add buffer to list

Category: Buffer Management

Tags: badd, buffer, add, list, ex

Use `:badd` to add file to buffer list without editing it.

Example

```
:badd file.txt      " add file to buffer list
:badd *.py          " add all Python files
```

Useful for preparing a list of files to work with.

23.2 AutoGroup management

Category: Scripting

Tags: augroup, autocmd, group, event, ex

Use `:augroup` to group autocommands and manage them collectively.

Example

```
:augroup MyGroup    " start group definition
:autocmd!           " clear existing autocmds in group
:autocmd BufRead *  echo "File read"
:augroup END        " end group definition
```

23.3 Call functions

Category: Scripting

Tags: call, function, execute, script, ex

Use `:call` to execute functions and discard their return value.

Example

```
:call search('pattern') " call search function
:call setline('.', 'new text') " replace current line
:call cursor(10, 5)      " move cursor to line 10, column 5
```

23.4 Change working directory

Category: Navigation

Tags: directory, cd, path, working, ex

Use `:cd` to change current working directory, `:pwd` to show current directory.

Example

```
:cd ~/projects      " change to home/projects directory
:cd %:h              " change to directory of current file
:pwd                " show current working directory
:cd -                " change to previous directory
```

23.5 Check file path existence

Category: File Operations

Tags: checkpath, include, path, files, ex

Use `:checkpath` to verify all files in include path can be found.

Example

```
:checkpath          " check all included files
:checkpath!         " show files that cannot be found
```

Useful for debugging include paths in C/C++ projects.

23.6 Conditional execution

Category: Scripting

Tags: if, condition, branch, script, ex

Use `:if`, `:else`, `:endif` for conditional execution in scripts.

Example

```
:if &filetype = 'python'
  echo "Python file"
:else
  echo "Not Python"
```

```
:endif
```

23.7 Create abbreviations

Category: Text Input

Tags: abbreviate, abbr, shortcut, expand, ex

Use `:abbreviate` or `:abbr` to create text shortcuts that expand automatically.

Example

```
:abbr teh the          " auto-correct 'teh' to 'the'
:abbr @@ john@example.com " expand @@ to email
:iabbr <buffer> fn function " buffer-local abbreviation
:unabbr teh            " remove abbreviation
```

23.8 Define variables

Category: Scripting

Tags: let, variable, assign, define, ex

Use `:let` to define and assign values to variables.

Example

```
:let g:my_var = 'value'      " global variable
:let b:buffer_var = 123     " buffer-local variable
:let &tabstop = 4           " set option value
:unlet g:my_var             " delete variable
```

23.9 Echo text and expressions

Category: Scripting

Tags: echo, print, expression, debug, ex

Use `:echo` to print text or evaluate expressions in command line.

Example

```
:echo "Hello World" " print text
:echo &tabstop       " show value of tabstop option
:echo expand('%')     " show current filename
:echo line('.')       " show current line number
```

23.10 File information

Category: Information

Tags: file, info, status, buffer, ex

Use `:file` to show file information and optionally rename buffer.

Example

```
:file          " show file info (name, lines, position)
:file newname.txt " rename current buffer
:f            " shorter version
```

23.11 Function definition

Category: Scripting

Tags: function, define, script, procedure, ex

Use `:function` to define custom functions in Vim script.

Example

```
:function! MyFunc()
  echo "Hello from function"
endfunction

:call MyFunc()      " call the function
:delfunc MyFunc     " delete function
```

23.12 Help search

Category: Help

Tags: helpgrep, help, search, documentation, ex

Use `:helpgrep` to search through all help files for patterns.

Example

```
:helpgrep pattern " search help for pattern
:helpg autocmd   " search for autocmd info
:cn              " next help match
:cp              " previous help match
```

23.13 Include jump

Category: Navigation

Tags: ijump, include, file, search, ex

Use `:ijump` to jump to first line containing identifier in include files.

Example

```
:ijump printf      " jump to printf definition in includes
:ij MyFunc         " jump to MyFunc in include files
```

23.14 Include list

Category: Navigation

Tags: ilist, include, search, show, ex

Use `:ilist` to list all lines containing identifier in include files.

Example

```
:ilist printf      " list all printf occurrences
:il /pattern/      " list lines matching pattern
:il! MyFunc        " list including header files
```

23.15 Introduction screen

Category: Interface

Tags: intro, welcome, screen, startup, ex

Use `:intro` to show the Neovim introduction/welcome screen.

Example

```
:intro             " show introduction screen
```

Useful after clearing the screen or when you want to see version info.

23.16 Key mapping

Category: Mapping

Tags: map, key, mapping, shortcut, ex

Use `:map` to create key mappings, `:noremap` for non-recursive mappings.

Example

```
:map <F2> :w<CR>      " map F2 to save
:nmap <leader>q :q<CR>  " normal mode mapping
:imap <C-s> <Esc>:w<CR>a " insert mode mapping
:unmap <F2>           " remove mapping
```

23.17 Language settings

Category: Configuration

Tags: language, locale, encoding, international, ex

Use `:language` to set language for messages and time.

Example

```
:language messages en_US.UTF-8 " set message language
:language time C               " set time language
:language                     " show current settings
```

23.18 Make and build

Category: Development

Tags: make, build, compile, external, ex

Use `:make` to run external make command and capture errors.

Example

```
:make          " run make command
:make clean    " run make with clean target
:make -j4      " run make with 4 parallel jobs
```

Errors appear in quickfix list. Use `:cn` to navigate.

23.19 Match highlighting

Category: Display

Tags: match, highlight, pattern, visual, ex

Use `:match` to highlight patterns with specific colors in current window.

Example

```
:match ErrorMsg /TODO/      " highlight TODO in red
:match Search /\<word\>/    " highlight whole word
:match none                 " clear all matches
```

```
:2match Comment /pattern/ " second match group
```

23.20 Menu creation

Category: Interface

Tags: menu, gui, interface, create, ex

Use `:menu` to create menu items (GUI mode).

Example

```
:menu File.Save :w<CR> " create Save menu item
:menu Edit.Find :promptfind<CR> " create Find menu item
:unmenu File.Save " remove menu item
```

23.21 Neovim health check

Category: Diagnostics

Tags: checkhealth, health, diagnostic, status, ex

Use `:checkhealth` to run diagnostic checks on Neovim installation and plugins.

Example

```
:checkhealth " check all health
:checkhealth nvim " check only Neovim core health
:checkhealth vim " check Vim compatibility
```

23.22 Print lines

Category: Display

Tags: print, lines, show, output, ex

Use `:print` or `:p` to print lines to command area.

Example

```
:print " print current line
:1,5p " print lines 1 through 5
:.,$p " print from current line to end
:p # " print with line numbers
```


23.23 Runtime file loading

Category: Configuration

Tags: runtime, load, path, script, ex

Use `:runtime` to load script files from runtime path directories.

Example

```
:runtime! plugin/**/*.vim " load all plugins
:runtime syntax/python.vim " load Python syntax
:ru macros/matchit.vim     " load matchit macro
```

23.24 Show all marks

Category: Navigation

Tags: marks, list, show, position, ex

Use `:marks` to display all marks with their line numbers and text.

Example

```
:marks          " show all marks
:marks aB       " show only marks 'a' and 'B'
:delmarks a-z   " delete lowercase marks
:delmarks!      " delete all marks for current buffer
```

23.25 Show all messages

Category: Information

Tags: messages, history, errors, warnings, ex

Use `:messages` to display message history including errors and warnings.

Example

```
:messages      " show all messages
:mes           " shorter version
:messages clear " clear message history
```

23.26 Show digraphs

Category: Text Input

Tags: digraphs, special, characters, unicode, ex

Use `:digraphs` to show available two-character combinations for special characters.

Example

```
:digraphs      " show all digraphs
:dig           " shorter version
```

In insert mode, use Ctrl+k followed by two characters (e.g., Ctrl+k a' for á).

23.27 Show jump list

Category: Navigation

Tags: jumps, list, history, navigation, ex

Use :jumps to display jump list with positions you can return to.

Example

```
:jumps          " show jump list
:ju            " shorter version
```

Use Ctrl+o to go back, Ctrl+i to go forward in jump list.

23.28 Show registers content

Category: Registers

Tags: registers, show, content, clipboard, ex

Use :registers or :reg to display contents of all registers.

Example

```
:registers      " show all registers
:reg abc       " show only registers a, b, and c
:reg "         " show default register
:reg +         " show system clipboard register
```

23.29 Spell checking commands

Category: Text Editing

Tags: spell, check, dictionary, correction, ex

Use spell-related commands to manage spell checking.

Example

```
:spell          " enable spell checking
:set spell      " same as :spell
:spellgood word " add word to good word list
```

```
:spellwrong word    " add word as wrong word
:spelldump          " show all spell words
```

23.30 Tag selection

Category: Navigation

Tags: tselect, tag, multiple, choose, ex

Use `:tselect` when multiple tag matches exist to choose from a list.

Example

```
:tselect function    " show list of function tags
:ts MyClass          " show list of MyClass tags
:tnext               " go to next tag match
:tprev               " go to previous tag match
```

23.31 Unlet variables

Category: Scripting

Tags: unlet, variable, delete, remove, ex

Use `:unlet` to delete variables and free memory.

Example

```
:unlet g:my_var      " delete global variable
:unlet! b:temp        " delete if exists (no error)
:unlet $HOME          " delete environment variable
```

CHAPTER 24

Exit

24.1 Quit Vim

Category: Exit

Tags: quit, exit, close

Use `:q` to quit, `:q!` to quit without saving, `:wq` or `:x` to write and quit, `ZZ` to save and exit, `'ZQ'` to quit without saving.

Example

```
:q    " quit
:q!   " quit without saving
:wq   " write and quit
ZZ    " save and exit
ZQ    " quit without saving
```


CHAPTER 25

Extmarks

25.1 Add sign column signs with extmarks

Category: Extmarks

Tags: extmarks, signs, sign-column, gutter

Use extmarks with `sign_text` to place signs in the sign column. More flexible than traditional signs.

Example

```
local ns_id = vim.api.nvim_create_namespace('my_signs')

-- Add a sign to line 10
vim.api.nvim_buf_set_extmark(0, ns_id, 10, 0, {
  sign_text = "▲",
  sign_hl_group = "WarningMsg",
})

-- Add sign with number column highlight
vim.api.nvim_buf_set_extmark(0, ns_id, 5, 0, {
  sign_text = "✓",
  sign_hl_group = "DiffAdd",
  number_hl_group = "DiffAdd",  -- highlight line number too
  line_hl_group = "DiffAdd",    -- highlight entire line
})
```

25.2 Add virtual text with extmarks

Category: Extmarks

Tags: extmarks, virtual-text, inline-hints

Use extmarks with `virt_text` to display text that isn't actually in the buffer. Perfect for inline hints, diagnostics, or annotations.

Example

```
local ns_id = vim.api.nvim_create_namespace('hints')

-- Add virtual text at end of line
```

```

vim.api.nvim_buf_set_extmark(0, ns_id, 5, 0, {
    virt_text = {"< This is a hint", "Comment"}},
    virt_text_pos = "eol", -- end of line
})

-- Add virtual text inline (after specific column)
vim.api.nvim_buf_set_extmark(0, ns_id, 10, 15, {
    virt_text = {"[TODO]", "WarningMsg"}},
    virt_text_pos = "inline",
})

-- Add virtual text as overlay (replaces text visually)
vim.api.nvim_buf_set_extmark(0, ns_id, 3, 0, {
    end_col = 6, -- covers first 6 characters
    virt_text = {"FIXME", "ErrorMsg"}},
    virt_text_pos = "overlay",
})

```

25.3 Build a simple word abbreviation system

Category: Extmarks

Tags: extmarks, abbreviations, overlay, practical

Create a complete system to visually abbreviate long keywords using extmarks overlays.

Example

```

-- Abbreviation system
local M = {}
local ns_id = vim.api.nvim_create_namespace('abbreviations')

local abbreviations = {
    ["function"] = "fn",
    ["return"] = "ret",
    ["require"] = "req",
    ["local"] = "lcl",
}

function M.apply_abbreviations(bufnr)
    bufnr = bufnr or 0

    -- Clear old abbreviations
    vim.api.nvim_buf_clear_namespace(bufnr, ns_id, 0, -1)

    local lines = vim.api.nvim_buf_get_lines(bufnr, 0, -1, false)

    for lnum, line in ipairs(lines) do
        for word, abbrev in pairs(abbreviations) do
            local col = 0
            while true do
                local start, finish = string.find(line, word, col, true)
                if not start then break end
            end
        end
    end
end

```

```

-- Check if it's a whole word (not part of another word)
local before = start > 1 and line:sub(start - 1, start - 1) or " "
local after = finish < #line and line:sub(finish + 1, finish + 1) or
↪ " "

if before:match("[%W_]") and after:match("[%W_]") then
    vim.api.nvim_buf_set_extmark(bufnr, ns_id, lnum - 1, start - 1, {
        end_col = finish,
        virt_text = {{abbrev, "Keyword"}}},
        virt_text_pos = "overlay",
    })
end

    col = finish + 1
end
end
end
end

function M.toggle()
    local bufnr = vim.api.nvim_get_current_buf()
    local marks = vim.api.nvim_buf_get_extmarks(bufnr, ns_id, 0, -1, {})

    if #marks > 0 then
        -- Remove abbreviations
        vim.api.nvim_buf_clear_namespace(bufnr, ns_id, 0, -1)
        print("Abbreviations disabled")
    else
        -- Apply abbreviations
        M.apply_abbreviations(bufnr)
        print("Abbreviations enabled")
    end
end

-- Setup
vim.api.nvim_create_user_command('ToggleAbbrev', M.toggle, {})

-- Auto-apply on buffer changes (optional)
vim.api.nvim_create_autocmd({"TextChanged", "TextChangedI"}, {
    callback = function()
        M.apply_abbreviations()
    end,
})

return M

```

25.4 Clear extmarks from buffer

Category: Extmarks

Tags: extmarks, clear, cleanup, namespace

Use `nvim_buf_clear_namespace()` to remove extmarks. Essential for cleanup and re-

freshening decorations.

Example

```
local ns_id = vim.api.nvim_create_namespace('my_marks')

-- Clear all extmarks in namespace from current buffer
vim.api.nvim_buf_clear_namespace(0, ns_id, 0, -1)

-- Clear extmarks only in line range (lines 10-20)
vim.api.nvim_buf_clear_namespace(0, ns_id, 10, 20)

-- Clear specific extmark by id
vim.api.nvim_buf_del_extmark(0, ns_id, mark_id)
```

25.5 Create basic extmark

Category: Extmarks

Tags: extmarks, api, decoration, namespace

Use `vim.api.nvim_buf_set_extmark()` to place an extmark in a buffer. Extmarks are positions that move with text edits and can have decorations.

Example

```
-- Create a namespace (do this once, usually at plugin setup)
local ns_id = vim.api.nvim_create_namespace('my_plugin')

-- Place an extmark at line 0 (1st line), column 0
local mark_id = vim.api.nvim_buf_set_extmark(0, ns_id, 0, 0, {
  -- Empty options means just a position marker
})

-- Get extmark position later
local pos = vim.api.nvim_buf_get_extmark_by_id(0, ns_id, mark_id, {})
print("Extmark is at line:", pos[1], "col:", pos[2])
```

25.6 Create custom highlighting with extmark priorities

Category: Extmarks

Tags: extmarks, priorities, highlight, layering

Use extmark priorities to control which highlights are visible when they overlap.

Example

```
local ns_id = vim.api.nvim_create_namespace('highlights')

-- Low priority background highlight
```

```
vim.api.nvim_buf_set_extmark(0, ns_id, 10, 0, {
  end_col = 50,
  hl_group = "CursorLine",
  priority = 100,
})

-- Medium priority for syntax
vim.api.nvim_buf_set_extmark(0, ns_id, 10, 10, {
  end_col = 20,
  hl_group = "String",
  priority = 150,
})

-- High priority for errors (will show on top)
vim.api.nvim_buf_set_extmark(0, ns_id, 10, 15, {
  end_col = 18,
  hl_group = "ErrorMsg",
  priority = 200,
})

-- Note: Default priority is 4096
-- Treesitter uses priority 100
-- LSP semantic tokens use priority 125
```

25.7 Create inline diagnostics with extmarks

Category: Extmarks

Tags: extmarks, diagnostics, lsp, inline

Combine extmarks features to create rich inline diagnostics like modern IDEs.

Example

```
local ns_id = vim.api.nvim_create_namespace('diagnostics')

-- Underline error and show virtual text
local function show_diagnostic(line, col, end_col, message, severity)
  local hl_group = severity == "error" and "DiagnosticUnderlineError"
    or "DiagnosticUnderlineWarn"
  local virt_hl = severity == "error" and "DiagnosticVirtualTextError"
    or "DiagnosticVirtualTextWarn"
  local sign = severity == "error" and "x" or "▲"

  vim.api.nvim_buf_set_extmark(0, ns_id, line, col, {
    end_col = end_col,
    hl_group = hl_group,
    virt_text = {{" " .. sign .. " " .. message, virt_hl}},
    virt_text_pos = "eol",
    sign_text = sign,
    sign_hl_group = virt_hl,
  })
end
```

```
-- Usage
show_diagnostic(10, 5, 15, "Undefined variable", "error")
show_diagnostic(15, 0, 10, "Unused import", "warn")
```

25.8 Create line number decorations with extmarks

Category: Extmarks

Tags: extmarks, line-numbers, number-column

Use extmarks to customize line number appearance for specific lines.

Example

```
local ns_id = vim.api.nvim_create_namespace('line_numbers')

-- Highlight line number for important lines
vim.api.nvim_buf_set_extmark(0, ns_id, 10, 0, {
  number_hl_group = "ErrorMsg", -- red line number
  line_hl_group = "CursorLine", -- subtle line highlight
})

-- Combine with sign for visual emphasis
vim.api.nvim_buf_set_extmark(0, ns_id, 15, 0, {
  sign_text = "►",
  sign_hl_group = "Search",
  number_hl_group = "Search",
  line_hl_group = "Visual",
})
```

25.9 Create virtual lines with extmarks

Category: Extmarks

Tags: extmarks, virtual-lines, inline-diagnostics

Use `virt_lines` to add entire virtual lines above or below a line without modifying the buffer. Perfect for diagnostics or documentation.

Example

```
local ns_id = vim.api.nvim_create_namespace('virtual_lines')

-- Add a virtual line below line 10
vim.api.nvim_buf_set_extmark(0, ns_id, 10, 0, {
  virt_lines = {
    {"▲ Warning: This function is deprecated", "WarningMsg"}},
    {" Use new_function() instead", "Comment"}},
  },
  virt_lines_above = false, -- below the line (default)
```

```

})

-- Add virtual line above line 5
vim.api.nvim_buf_set_extmark(0, ns_id, 5, 0, {
  virt_lines = {
    {"", "Comment"}},
    {"Section: Helper Functions", "Title"}},
  },
  virt_lines_above = true,
})

```

25.10 Get all extmarks in range

Category: Extmarks

Tags: extmarks, query, list, range

Use `nvim_buf_get_extmarks()` to query extmarks in a buffer. Useful for finding and updating existing decorations.

Example

```

local ns_id = vim.api.nvim_create_namespace('my_marks')

-- Get all extmarks in namespace
local marks = vim.api.nvim_buf_get_extmarks(0, ns_id, 0, -1, {})

for _, mark in ipairs(marks) do
  local mark_id, row, col = mark[1], mark[2], mark[3]
  print(string.format("Mark %d at line %d, col %d", mark_id, row, col))
end

-- Get extmarks with details
local marks_detailed = vim.api.nvim_buf_get_extmarks(0, ns_id, 0, -1, {
  details = true,
})

-- Get extmarks in specific range (lines 10-20)
local range_marks = vim.api.nvim_buf_get_extmarks(0, ns_id, {10, 0}, {20,
  ↪ -1}, {})

```

25.11 Hide text with extmark conceal

Category: Extmarks

Tags: extmarks, conceal, hide, text

Use extmarks with `conceal` to visually hide text without removing it from the buffer. Useful for hiding verbose syntax or formatting markers.

Example

```
local ns_id = vim.api.nvim_create_namespace('conceal')

-- Hide the word "function" on line 5, starting at column 0
vim.api.nvim_buf_set_extmark(0, ns_id, 5, 0, {
  end_col = 8, -- length of "function"
  conceal = "", -- hide completely (empty string)
})

-- Replace "function" with "fn" visually
vim.api.nvim_buf_set_extmark(0, ns_id, 10, 0, {
  end_col = 8,
  conceal = "fn", -- show "fn" instead
})

-- Note: Make sure conceallevel is set
vim.opt.conceallevel = 2
```

25.12 Highlight text ranges with extmarks

Category: Extmarks

Tags: extmarks, highlight, ranges, decoration

Use extmarks with `hl_group` to highlight specific text ranges. More powerful than `matchadd()` and survives buffer edits.

Example

```
local ns_id = vim.api.nvim_create_namespace('highlights')

-- Highlight a word (line 5, columns 10-15)
vim.api.nvim_buf_set_extmark(0, ns_id, 5, 10, {
  end_col = 15,
  hl_group = "Search",
})

-- Highlight entire line
vim.api.nvim_buf_set_extmark(0, ns_id, 10, 0, {
  end_line = 10,
  end_col = 0,
  hl_group = "DiffAdd",
  hl_eol = true, -- highlight to end of line
})

-- Highlight with priority (higher = more visible)
vim.api.nvim_buf_set_extmark(0, ns_id, 3, 0, {
  end_col = 5,
  hl_group = "ErrorMsg",
  priority = 200, -- default is 4096
})
```

25.13 Make extmarks persistent across edits

Category: Extmarks

Tags: extmarks, persistent, tracking, right-gravity

Use extmark options to control how they behave during text edits. Essential for maintaining decorations.

Example

```
local ns_id = vim.api.nvim_create_namespace('persistent')

-- Extmark stays at start of edit (left gravity - default)
vim.api.nvim_buf_set_extmark(0, ns_id, 10, 5, {
  right_gravity = false, -- default
})

-- Extmark moves to end of inserted text (right gravity)
vim.api.nvim_buf_set_extmark(0, ns_id, 10, 5, {
  right_gravity = true,
})

-- Extmark spans a range and updates with edits
vim.api.nvim_buf_set_extmark(0, ns_id, 10, 5, {
  end_row = 10,
  end_col = 20,
  -- Range automatically adjusts as text is edited
})

-- Disable automatic updates (static position)
vim.api.nvim_buf_set_extmark(0, ns_id, 10, 5, {
  invalidate = true, -- mark becomes invalid on edit
})
```

25.14 Monitor extmark changes with events

Category: Extmarks

Tags: extmarks, events, autocmd, tracking

Use the `nvim_buf_attach` API to watch for extmark changes in real-time.

Example

```
local ns_id = vim.api.nvim_create_namespace('watched')

-- Attach to buffer to watch changes
vim.api.nvim_buf_attach(0, false, {
  on_lines = function(_, bufnr, _, first_line, last_line_old, last_line_new)
    print(string.format(
      "Lines changed: %d to %d (was %d lines, now %d)",
      first_line, last_line_new,
    ))
  end
})
```

```

        last_line_old = first_line,
        last_line_new = first_line
    ))

    -- Refresh extmarks in changed range
    -- ... update logic here

    return false -- don't detach
end,

on_detach = function()
    print("Buffer detached")
end,
})

```

25.15 Replace keywords visually with extmarks

Category: Extmarks

Tags: extmarks, overlay, replace, keywords

Use extmarks with `virt_text_pos = "overlay"` to visually replace text like "return" with "ret" without changing the buffer.

Example

```

local ns_id = vim.api.nvim_create_namespace('abbreviations')

-- Find all "return" keywords and replace visually with "ret"
local lines = vim.api.nvim_buf_get_lines(0, 0, -1, false)
for lnum, line in ipairs(lines) do
    local col = 0
    while true do
        local start, finish = string.find(line, "return", col, true)
        if not start then break end

        vim.api.nvim_buf_set_extmark(0, ns_id, lnum - 1, start - 1, {
            end_col = finish,
            virt_text = {{"ret", "Keyword"}},
            virt_text_pos = "overlay",
        })
        col = finish + 1
    end
end
end

```

CHAPTER 26

File operations

26.1 Browse for files with dialog

Category: File Operations

Tags: browse, dialog, gui, file, open

Use `:browse {command}` to open file browser dialog for commands that take filenames (GUI only).

Example

```
:browse edit      " open file browser to edit file
:browse saveas    " open save-as dialog
:browse read      " browse to read file into buffer
:browse source    " browse to source a script file
```

26.2 Check file existence in scripts

Category: File Operations

Tags: file, exist, check, script, function

Use `filereadable()` to check if file exists and is readable, `readfile()` to read all lines.

Example

```
" In Vim script:
if filereadable('config.vim')
    source config.vim
endif

" Read file into list:
let lines = readfile('data.txt')
```

26.3 Ex commands - file permissions and attributes

Category: File Operations

Tags: ex, file, permission, readonly, modifiable

Use `:set readonly` to make read-only, `:set nomodifiable` to prevent changes, `:set fileformat` for line endings.

Example

```
:set readonly      " make buffer read-only
:set nomodifiable  " prevent any modifications
:set fileformat=unix " set Unix line endings
:set fileformat=dos  " set DOS line endings
```

26.4 Ex commands - read and write operations

Category: File Operations

Tags: ex, read, write, append, output

Use `:read` or `:r` to read file into buffer, `:write range` to write part of buffer, `:$w` for current to end.

Example

```
:r file.txt      " read file into current buffer
:read !date      " read output of command
:1,10w part.txt  " write lines 1-10 to file
:$w end.txt      " write from current line to end
```

26.5 File names with spaces

Category: File Operations

Tags: file, name, space, isfname, path

Use `:set isfname+=32` to allow opening file names containing spaces with `gf` command.

Example

```
:set isfname+=32  " add space (ASCII 32) to filename chars
" Now gf works on: /path/to/file with spaces.txt
:set isfname-=32  " remove space from filename chars
```

26.6 Handle different file formats

Category: File Operations

Tags: file, format, mac, dos, unix, encoding

Use `:e ++ff=mac` to reload file with Mac format, `++ff=dos` for DOS, `++ff=unix` for Unix.

Example

```
:e ++ff=mac      " reload with Mac line endings
:e ++ff=dos      " reload with DOS line endings
:e ++ff=unix     " reload with Unix line endings
:set ff=unix     " change current file format
```

26.7 Insert current date

Category: File Operations

Tags: date, insert, command

Use `:r !date` to insert current date at cursor position.

Example

```
:r !date " insert current date
```

26.8 Insert file contents

Category: File Operations

Tags: insert, file, read

Use `:r filename` to insert contents of another file at cursor position.

Example

```
:r file.txt " insert contents of file.txt
```

26.9 Path separator conversion

Category: File Operations

Tags: path, separator, backslash, forward, slash

Use `:s` commands to easily convert between backslash and forward slash in file paths.

Example

```
" Convert backslashes to forward slashes:
:%s/\\//g

" Convert forward slashes to backslashes:
:%s/\\/\\g

" Or use built-in function:
:echo substitute(@%, '\\', '/', 'g')
```

26.10 Reload file from disk

Category: File Operations

Tags: reload, file, refresh

Use `:e!` to reload current file from disk, discarding unsaved changes.

Example

```
:e! " reload file from disk
```

26.11 Save as

Category: File

Tags: save, file

Use `:sav[eas] filepath` to save file under a different name

Example

```
:sav ~/tmp/work.txt
```

26.12 Save file

Category: File Operations

Tags: file, save, write

Use `:w` to save current file, `:w {file}` to save as new file, or `:wall` to save all files.

Example

```
:w           " save current file  
:w newfile.txt " save as new file  
:wall       " save all files
```

26.13 Save multiple files at once

Category: File Operations

Tags: file, save, multiple, wall, xa

Use `:wa` to save all modified files, `:xa` to save all and exit, `:wqa` to save all and quit.

Example

```
:wa      " write (save) all modified files
:xa      " write all modified files and exit
:wqa     " write all and quit all windows
:qa!     " quit all without saving
```

26.14 Update file only if changed

Category: File Operations

Tags: file, update, save, changed, conditional

Use `:update` to save file only if it has been modified, more efficient than `:write`.

Example

```
:update      " save only if file is modified
:map <F2> :update<CR> " map F2 to conditional save
```

26.15 Write file and create all directories form the full file path

Category: File Operations

Tags: file, save, write

Use this command to write file if the full path contains non-existent directories. All directories that do not exist will be created before the save:

Example

```
:write ++p
```


Filetype specific tips

27.1 Binary and hex file editing

Category: File Type Specific

Tags: binary, hex, xxd, hexedit, file

Edit binary files using xxd hex editor integration.

Example

```
" Binary file detection and hex mode
:autocmd BufNewFile,BufRead *.bin setfiletype xxd

" Enter hex mode
command! HexMode :%!xxd
command! HexModeReverse :%!xxd -r

" Auto hex mode for binary files
:autocmd BufReadPost *.bin silent %!xxd
:autocmd BufWritePre *.bin %!xxd -r
:autocmd BufWritePost *.bin silent %!xxd
:autocmd BufReadPost *.bin set filetype=xxd
```

27.2 C/C++ header and implementation switching

Category: File Type Specific

Tags: c, cpp, header, implementation, switch

Navigate between C/C++ header and implementation files efficiently.

Example

```
" Switch between header and implementation
function! SwitchSourceHeader()
    let extension = expand('%:e')
    let base = expand('%:r')

    if extension ==# 'h' || extension ==# 'hpp'
        " Switch to implementation
        for ext in ['c', 'cpp', 'cc', 'cxx']
```

```

        if filereadable(base . '.' . ext)
            execute 'edit ' . base . '.' . ext
            return
        endif
    endfor
else
    " Switch to header
    for ext in ['h', 'hpp', 'hxx']
        if filereadable(base . '.' . ext)
            execute 'edit ' . base . '.' . ext
            return
        endif
    endfor
endif
endfunction

:autocmd FileType c,cpp noremap <leader>a :call SwitchSourceHeader()<CR>

```

27.3 CSS and SCSS productivity shortcuts

Category: File Type Specific

Tags: css, scss, sass, style, property

Speed up CSS/SCSS development with smart shortcuts and settings.

Example

```

" CSS-specific settings
:autocmd FileType css,scss setlocal tabstop=2 shiftwidth=2 expandtab
:autocmd FileType css,scss setlocal iskeyword+=-

" Quick property completion
:autocmd FileType css inoremap : :<Space>
:autocmd FileType css inoremap ; ;<CR>

" Color hex value highlighting
:autocmd FileType css,scss syntax match cssColor /\#x\{6\}/

```

27.4 Configuration file syntax highlighting

Category: File Type Specific

Tags: config, conf, ini, properties, syntax

Enable proper syntax highlighting for various configuration formats.

Example

```

" Auto-detect config file types
:autocmd BufNewFile,BufRead *.conf setfiletype conf

```

```
:autocmd BufNewFile,BufRead *.ini setfiletype dosini
:autocmd BufNewFile,BufRead *.properties setfiletype jproperties
:autocmd BufNewFile,BufRead .env* setfiletype sh
:autocmd BufNewFile,BufRead *.toml setfiletype toml

" Config file settings
:autocmd FileType conf,dosini setlocal commentstring=#\ %s
:autocmd FileType conf,dosini setlocal tabstop=4 shiftwidth=4 expandtab
```

27.5 Docker and container file editing

Category: File Type Specific

Tags: docker, dockerfile, container, build, syntax

Optimize editing Docker-related files with proper syntax and shortcuts.

Example

```
" Dockerfile settings
:autocmd BufNewFile,BufRead Dockerfile* setfiletype dockerfile
:autocmd BufNewFile,BufRead *.dockerfile setfiletype dockerfile

:autocmd FileType dockerfile setlocal tabstop=2 shiftwidth=2 expandtab
:autocmd FileType dockerfile setlocal commentstring=#\ %s

" Docker build shortcut
:autocmd FileType dockerfile noremap <leader>db :!docker build -t my-image
↪ .<CR>

" Quick Dockerfile templates
:autocmd FileType dockerfile noremap <leader>df iFROM <CR>RUN <CR>COPY
↪ <CR>CMD
```

27.6 Git commit message formatting

Category: File Type Specific

Tags: git, commit, message, format, conventional

Improve git commit message writing with templates and formatting.

Example

```
" Git commit settings
:autocmd FileType gitcommit setlocal textwidth=72
:autocmd FileType gitcommit setlocal spell spelllang=en_us
:autocmd FileType gitcommit setlocal colorcolumn=50,72

" Start in insert mode for commit messages
:autocmd FileType gitcommit startinsert
```



```
" Conventional commit templates
:autocmd FileType gitcommit noremap <leader>gf ifeat:
:autocmd FileType gitcommit noremap <leader>gb ifix:
:autocmd FileType gitcommit noremap <leader>gd idocs:
:autocmd FileType gitcommit noremap <leader>gr irefactor:
```

27.7 Go language specific features

Category: File Type Specific

Tags: go, golang, gofmt, import, build

Configure Go development workflow with formatting and building.

Example

```
" Go-specific settings
:autocmd FileType go setlocal tabstop=4 shiftwidth=4 noexpandtab
:autocmd FileType go setlocal listchars=tab:\ \ ,trail:·

" Go formatting on save
:autocmd BufWritePre *.go lua vim.lsp.buf.format()

" Quick Go build and run
:autocmd FileType go noremap <leader>gr :!go run %<CR>
:autocmd FileType go noremap <leader>gb :!go build<CR>
:autocmd FileType go noremap <leader>gt :!go test<CR>
```

27.8 HTML and XML tag manipulation

Category: File Type Specific

Tags: html, xml, tag, element, markup

Use specialized commands for HTML/XML tag editing and navigation.

Example

```
" Tag matching with %
:autocmd FileType html,xml set matchpairs+=<:>

" Surround word with HTML tags
:autocmd FileType html noremap <leader>t ysiw<

" Quick tag completion in insert mode
:autocmd FileType html inoremap <lt>/ </<C-X><C-O>

" Format HTML/XML
:autocmd FileType html,xml noremap <leader>gg=G
```

27.9 JSON formatting and validation

Category: File Type Specific

Tags: json, format, validate, pretty, minify

Work efficiently with JSON files using formatting and validation tools.

Example

```
" JSON settings
:autocmd FileType json setlocal tabstop=2 shiftwidth=2 expandtab
:autocmd FileType json setlocal conceallevel=0

" Format JSON
:autocmd FileType json nnoremap <leader>jf :%!jq '.'<CR>
:autocmd FileType json nnoremap <leader>jm :%!jq -c '.'<CR> " minify

" Validate JSON
:autocmd FileType json nnoremap <leader>jv :!jq . % > /dev/null<CR>

" Quick JSON template
:autocmd FileType json nnoremap <leader>jt i{<CR>"key": "value"<CR>}<Esc>
```

27.10 Java class and package navigation

Category: File Type Specific

Tags: java, class, package, import, navigation

Streamline Java development with class and package utilities.

Example

```
" Java settings
:autocmd FileType java setlocal tabstop=4 shiftwidth=4 expandtab
:autocmd FileType java setlocal suffixesadd+=.java

" Quick class template
:autocmd FileType java nnoremap <leader>jc :0r
↵ ~/.config/nvim/templates/java-class.java<CR>

" Import statement insertion
:autocmd FileType java nnoremap <leader>jj gg0import

" Quick main method
:autocmd FileType java nnoremap <leader>jm ipublic static void main(String[]
↵ args) {<CR>}<Esc>0
```

27.11 JavaScript/TypeScript development setup

Category: File Type Specific

Tags: javascript, typescript, js, ts, node, format

Optimize settings for JavaScript and TypeScript development.

Example

```
" JavaScript/TypeScript settings
:autocmd FileType javascript,typescript setlocal tabstop=2 shiftwidth=2
↪ expandtab
:autocmd FileType javascript,typescript setlocal suffixesadd+=.js,.ts
:autocmd FileType javascript,typescript setlocal
↪ include=^\\s*import\\s*.*\\.\\s*from

" Quick console.log insertion
:autocmd FileType javascript nnoremap <leader>cl oconsole.log();<Left><Left>
:autocmd FileType typescript nnoremap <leader>cl oconsole.log();<Left><Left>
```

27.12 Log file analysis and navigation

Category: File Type Specific

Tags: log, analysis, navigation, search, timestamp

Navigate and analyze log files efficiently with specialized commands.

Example

```
" Log file detection and settings
:autocmd BufNewFile,BufRead *.log setfiletype log
:autocmd FileType log setlocal nowrap
:autocmd FileType log setlocal readonly

" Log navigation shortcuts
:autocmd FileType log nnoremap <leader>le /ERROR<CR>      " find errors
:autocmd FileType log nnoremap <leader>lw /WARN<CR>       " find warnings
:autocmd FileType log nnoremap <leader>lt /\d\{4\}-\d\{2\}-\d\{2\}<CR> "
↪ find timestamps

" Highlight log levels
:autocmd FileType log syntax match logError /ERROR/
:autocmd FileType log syntax match logWarn /WARN/
:autocmd FileType log syntax match logInfo /INFO/
```

27.13 Lua script configuration

Category: File Type Specific

Tags: lua, script, neovim, config, development

Configure Lua development for Neovim scripting and general development.

Example

```
" Lua settings
:autocmd FileType lua setlocal tabstop=2 shiftwidth=2 expandtab
:autocmd FileType lua setlocal suffixesadd+=.lua

" Quick Neovim Lua testing
:autocmd FileType lua nnoremap <leader>ll :luafile %<CR>
:autocmd FileType lua vnoremap <leader>ll :lua <CR>

" Lua function template
:autocmd FileType lua nnoremap <leader>lf ilocal function ()<CR>end<Esc>kf(a

" Quick vim namespace
:autocmd FileType lua nnoremap <leader>lv ivim.
```

27.14 Markdown writing and formatting

Category: File Type Specific

Tags: markdown, md, writing, format, preview

Enhance Markdown writing experience with formatting and navigation.

Example

```
" Markdown settings
:autocmd FileType markdown setlocal textwidth=80
:autocmd FileType markdown setlocal wrap linebreak
:autocmd FileType markdown setlocal spell spelllang=en_us

" Quick formatting
:autocmd FileType markdown nnoremap <leader>mb ysiw**      " bold
:autocmd FileType markdown nnoremap <leader>mi ysiw*       " italic
:autocmd FileType markdown nnoremap <leader>mc ysiw`       " code

" Header navigation
:autocmd FileType markdown nnoremap <leader>h1 I# <Esc>
:autocmd FileType markdown nnoremap <leader>h2 I## <Esc>
:autocmd FileType markdown nnoremap <leader>h3 I### <Esc>
```

27.15 Python indentation and formatting

Category: File Type Specific

Tags: python, indent, format, pep8, filetype

Configure Python-specific settings for proper indentation and formatting.

Example

```
" Set Python-specific options
:autocmd FileType python setlocal tabstop=4 shiftwidth=4 expandtab
:autocmd FileType python setlocal textwidth=79
:autocmd FileType python setlocal autoindent smartindent

" Python folding
:autocmd FileType python setlocal foldmethod=indent
:autocmd FileType python setlocal foldlevel=2
```

27.16 Rust development optimization

Category: File Type Specific**Tags:** rust, cargo, rustfmt, clippy, build

Set up efficient Rust development environment and shortcuts.

Example

```
" Rust settings
:autocmd FileType rust setlocal tabstop=4 shiftwidth=4 expandtab
:autocmd FileType rust setlocal textwidth=100

" Rust cargo commands
:autocmd FileType rust noremap <leader>rc :!cargo check<CR>
:autocmd FileType rust noremap <leader>rb :!cargo build<CR>
:autocmd FileType rust noremap <leader>rr :!cargo run<CR>
:autocmd FileType rust noremap <leader>rt :!cargo test<CR>

" Format on save
:autocmd BufWritePre *.rs lua vim.lsp.buf.format()
```

27.17 SQL query formatting and execution

Category: File Type Specific**Tags:** sql, query, format, database, execute

Enhance SQL development with formatting and execution capabilities.

Example

```
" SQL settings
:autocmd FileType sql setlocal tabstop=2 shiftwidth=2 expandtab

" SQL keyword formatting (uppercase)
:autocmd FileType sql noremap <leader>su
↪ :s/\<\(select\|from\|where\|join\|group\|order\|by\)\>/\U&/g<CR>

" Format SQL query
```

```
:autocmd FileType sql nnoremap <leader>sf :%!sqlformat --reindent --keywords
↵ upper --identifiers lower -<CR>

" Quick SQL templates
:autocmd FileType sql nnoremap <leader>ss iSELECT <CR>FROM <CR>WHERE
:autocmd FileType sql nnoremap <leader>si iINSERT INTO () VALUES ();<Esc>
```

27.18 Shell script development

Category: File Type Specific

Tags: shell, bash, sh, script, executable

Streamline shell script development with proper settings and shortcuts.

Example

```
" Shell script settings
:autocmd FileType sh setlocal tabstop=2 shiftwidth=2 expandtab
:autocmd FileType sh setlocal textwidth=100

" Make executable on save
:autocmd BufWritePost *.sh silent !chmod +x %

" Shell check linting
:autocmd FileType sh nnoremap <leader>sc :!shellcheck %<CR>

" Quick shebang insertion
:autocmd FileType sh nnoremap <leader>sb gg0#!/bin/bash<Esc>
```

27.19 Template file creation

Category: File Type Specific

Tags: template, skeleton, file, creation, boilerplate

Automatically insert templates for new files based on file type.

Example

```
" Template insertion for new files
:autocmd BufNewFile *.py 0r ~/.config/nvim/templates/python.py
:autocmd BufNewFile *.js 0r ~/.config/nvim/templates/javascript.js
:autocmd BufNewFile *.html 0r ~/.config/nvim/templates/html5.html
:autocmd BufNewFile *.css 0r ~/.config/nvim/templates/styles.css
:autocmd BufNewFile *.sh 0r ~/.config/nvim/templates/bash.sh

" Replace template variables
:autocmd BufNewFile * %s/{{FILENAME}}/\=expand('%:t:r')/g
:autocmd BufNewFile * %s/{{DATE}}/\=strftime('%Y-%m-%d')/g
:autocmd BufNewFile * %s/{{AUTHOR}}/\=system('git config user.name')[:-2]/g
```

27.20 XML and configuration file handling

Category: File Type Specific

Tags: xml, config, plist, format, validate

Handle XML and various configuration file formats effectively.

Example

```
" XML settings
:autocmd FileType xml setlocal tabstop=2 shiftwidth=2 expandtab
:autocmd FileType xml setlocal foldmethod=syntax
:autocmd FileType xml setlocal omnifunc=xmlcomplete#CompleteTags

" Format XML
:autocmd FileType xml nnoremap <leader>xf :%!xmllint --format -<CR>

" Validate XML
:autocmd FileType xml nnoremap <leader>xv :!xmllint --noout %<CR>

" Quick CDATA section
:autocmd FileType xml nnoremap <leader>cd i![CDATA[]]><Esc>3hi
```

27.21 YAML configuration editing

Category: File Type Specific

Tags: yaml, yml, config, indent, validate

Optimize YAML editing with proper indentation and validation.

Example

```
" YAML settings
:autocmd FileType yaml setlocal tabstop=2 shiftwidth=2 expandtab
:autocmd FileType yaml setlocal indentkeys-=<:
:autocmd FileType yaml setlocal foldmethod=indent

" YAML validation
:autocmd FileType yaml nnoremap <leader>yv :!yamllint %<CR>

" Quick list item
:autocmd FileType yaml nnoremap <leader>yl o-
:autocmd FileType yaml inoremap <C-l> <CR>-
```

CHAPTER 28

Folding

28.1 Create fold from selection

Category: Folding

Tags: fold, create, selection

Use `zf` to create a fold from visual selection or with motion (e.g., `zf5j` to fold 5 lines down).

Example

```
zf5j  " create fold 5 lines down
zf    " create fold from visual selection
```

28.2 Fold by indentation

Category: Folding

Tags: fold, indent, automatic, method

Automatically fold code based on indentation levels using `foldmethod=indent`.

Example

```
set foldmethod=indent  " fold based on indentation
set foldlevelstart=1   " start with some folds open
set foldnestmax=3      " limit nested fold depth
```

28.3 Fold levels

Category: Folding

Tags: fold, level, depth

Use `zm` to increase fold level (close more folds) and `zr` to reduce fold level (open more folds).

Example

```
zm " increase fold level
zr " reduce fold level
```

28.4 Keep folds when inserting

Category: Folding

Tags: fold, insert, preserve, maintain

Configure Vim to maintain fold state when entering insert mode.

Example

```
" Prevent folds from opening when inserting
set foldopen-=insert

" Mapping to toggle fold with F9
nnoremap <F9> za
vnoremap <F9> zf
```

28.5 Open and close all folds

Category: Folding

Tags: fold, all, global

Use zR to open all folds in buffer and zM to close all folds in buffer.

Example

```
zR " open all folds
zM " close all folds
```

28.6 Syntax-based folding

Category: Folding

Tags: fold, syntax, automatic, language

Use syntax-aware folding for programming languages that support fold markers in syntax files.

Example

```
set foldmethod=syntax " fold based on file syntax
set foldlevel=2        " set initial fold level
```

28.7 Toggle fold

Category: Folding

Tags: fold, toggle, code

Use `za` to toggle fold under cursor open/closed.

Example

```
za " toggle fold under cursor
```

28.8 Z-commands - create folds

Category: Folding

Tags: fold, create, lines

Use `zF` to create fold for N lines or `zf{motion}` to create fold with motion.

Example

```
5zF " create fold for 5 lines  
zf3j " create fold from cursor down 3 lines  
zfip " create fold for inner paragraph
```


CHAPTER 29

Formatting

29.1 Automatic paragraph formatting

Category: Formatting

Tags: paragraph, textwidth, reflow

Automatically format paragraphs to specified width using `textwidth` and `format` commands.

Example

```
:set textwidth=60      " set line width to 60 characters
:set fo=aw2tq          " format options for auto-formatting
gqip                  " reformat inner paragraph
```

29.2 Automatic text width formatting

Category: Formatting

Tags: text, width, format, autowrap, textwidth

Use `:set textwidth=80` to automatically wrap lines at 80 characters while typing.

Example

```
:set textwidth=80      " wrap at 80 characters
:set textwidth=0        " disable automatic wrapping
:set formatoptions+=t   " enable automatic text wrapping
gqap                   " manually format current paragraph to textwidth
```

29.3 Comment lines by filetype

Category: Formatting

Tags: comment, filetype, toggle

Automatically comment/uncomment lines based on current file type.

Example

```
function CommentIt()
  if &filetype = "vim"
    vmap +# :s/^"/<CR>
    vmap -# :s/^"//<CR>
  elseif &filetype = "python"
    vmap +# :s/^#/<CR>
    vmap -# :s/^#//<CR>
  endif
endfunction
autocmd BufEnter * call CommentIt()
```

29.4 Format with Treesitter

Category: Formatting**Tags:** treesitter, format, syntax

Use `=ap` to format syntax-aware regions using Treesitter (when available).

Example

```
=ap " format around paragraph with Treesitter
```

29.5 Poor men's JSON formatter

Category: Formatting**Tags:** text, format, json

A poor men's json formatter using `vim.json.decode` + `vim.json.encode`:

Example

```
function _G.json_formatter()
  -- from $VIMRUNTIME/lua/vim/lsp.lua
  if vim.list_contains({ 'i', 'R', 'ic', 'ix' }, vim.fn.mode()) then
    return 1
  end
  local indent = vim.bo.expandtab and '\t' or string.rep(' ',
    ↪ vim.o.tabstop)

  local lines = vim.api.nvim_buf_get_lines(0, vim.v.lnum - 1,
    ↪ vim.v.count, true)
  local deco = vim.json.decode(table.concat(lines, '\n'))
  local enco = vim.json.encode(deco, { indent = indent })
  local split = vim.split(enco, '\n')
  vim.api.nvim_buf_set_lines(0, vim.v.lnum - 1, vim.v.count, true,
    ↪ split)

  return 0
endfunction
```

```
end  
  
vim.bo.formatexpr = 'v:lua.json_formatter()'
```

You can put it in `ftplugin/json.lua`. Only works for the whole file, e.g. with `ggqG`
[Credits: yochem](<https://github.com/neovim/neovim/discussions/35683>)

CHAPTER 30

Fun

30.1 Flip a coin

Category: Fun

Tags: fun

Quick decision-making inside Neovim. Could help settle coding debates (“Tabs or spaces?”).

Example

```
:echo ["Heads","Tails"][rand() % 2]
```

30.2 Funny event

Category: Fun

Tags: easter egg, fun

As you already know, Neovim emits various events that you can handle with your own code. There is one particular event that is not found in any other app: `UserGettingBored`. To find out more about this event, type:

Example

```
:h UserGettingBored
```

It turns out that this event is not implemented yet, help text is there just for fun. But... if you install plugin [mikesmithgh/ugbi](<https://github.com/mikesmithgh/ugbi>), you can actually see this event triggered in the funniest way possible. Plugin description is also a masterpiece on its own. Definitely the best plugin ever, especially in the “Useless” category.

30.3 Help!

Category: Fun

Tags: easter egg, fun

If you are really, really desperate:

Example

```
:help!
```

30.4 Holy Grail

Category: Fun

Tags: easter egg, fun

Find the Holy Grail by typing the following command:

Example

```
:help holy-grail
```

30.5 Matrix like effect

Category: Fun

Tags: fun

Poor man's matrix screen :)

Example

```
:!yes | awk '{print int(rand()*10)}' | pv -qL 100
```

30.6 Random quote generator:

Category: Fun

Tags: fun, file

Paste random quote into your buffer with the following command:

Example

```
:lua local q = vim.fn.readfile("quotes.txt"); vim.api.nvim_buf_set_lines(0,  
↪ vim.api.nvim_win_get_cursor(0)[1], vim.api.nvim_win_get_cursor(0)[1],  
↪ false, { q[math.random(#q)] })
```

30.7 Reverse lines in file

Category: Fun

Tags: fun, edit, reverse

Moves every line to the top — effectively reversing the buffer. Great for experimenting or trolling your own file.

Example

```
:g/^/m0
```

30.8 Show all whitespace, but nicely

Category: Fun

Tags: fun

Use the following commands:

Example

```
:highlight ExtraWhitespace ctermbg=red guibg=red  
:match ExtraWhitespace /\s\+$/
```

Highlights trailing spaces in red. Instant “why did I leave that space there?” effect.

30.9 Shuffle lines

Category: Fun

Tags: fun, shuffle, edit

Use the following commands to randomly rearrange all lines:

Example

```
:lua local lines=vim.api.nvim_buf_get_lines(0,0,-1,false); for i=#lines,2,-1  
↪ do local j=math.random(i); lines[i],lines[j]=lines[j],lines[i]; end;  
↪ vim.api.nvim_buf_set_lines(0,0,-1,false,lines)
```

Perfect for testing or chaos.

30.10 Smile!

Category: Fun

Tags: easter egg, fun

Check this easter egg:

Example

```
:smile
```

30.11 Sort randomly

Category: Fun

Tags: fun, sort

Sort lines randomly by using this simple command:

Example

```
:sort!
```

Works for small files only.

30.12 Speaking French?

Category: Fun

Tags: easter egg, fun

Well, translate this:

Example

```
:h |
```

30.13 Surprise yourself!

Category: Fun

Tags: fun

The following command will print `Neovim is great` until you stop it with `Ctrl+C`:

Example

```
:!yes "Neovim is great"
```

30.14 What is the meaning of life, the universe and everything

Category: Fun

Tags: easter egg, fun

Find the answer by typing the following command:

Example

```
:help 42
```

CHAPTER 31

G commands

31.1 Change case with gu and gU

Category: Text

Tags: g-commands, case, uppercase, lowercase

Use `gu` and `gU` to change the case of text with motion or in visual mode.

Example

```
" In normal mode:
guw    " lowercase word
gUw    " uppercase word
guiw   " lowercase inner word
gU$    " uppercase to end of line

" In visual mode:
gu     " lowercase selection
gU     " uppercase selection
```

31.2 Edit file under cursor with gf

Category: Navigation

Tags: g-commands, file, navigation, cursor

Use `gf` to edit the file whose path is under the cursor. Useful for navigating to files in code.

Example

```
" Place cursor on a file path and press:
gf  " open file in current window

" Related commands:
CTRL-W f  " open file in new window
CTRL-W gf " open file in new tab
```

31.3 Format text with gq

Category: Formatting

Tags: g-commands, format, text, wrap

Use gq to format text according to 'textwidth' and other formatting options.

Example

```
gqap " format around paragraph
gqq  " format current line
gq}  " format until end of paragraph

" In visual mode:
gq   " format selection
```

31.4 Format without moving cursor with gw

Category: Formatting

Tags: g-commands, format, cursor, text

Use gw to format text like gq but keep the cursor position.

Example

```
gwap " format around paragraph, cursor stays
gww  " format current line, cursor stays
```

31.5 Go to previous/next tab with gT and gt

Category: Tabs

Tags: g-commands, tabs, navigation

Use gt and gT to navigate between tabs.

Example

```
gt    " go to next tab
gT    " go to previous tab
{n}gt " go to tab number n
```

31.6 Increment numbers in sequence with g CTRL-A

Category: Editing

Tags: g-commands, numbers, increment, sequence

Use g CTRL-A in visual mode to increment numbers sequentially (1, 2, 3, ...).

Example

```
" Select multiple lines with same number:
1
1
1

" Press g CTRL-A to get:
1
2
3

" Similarly, g CTRL-X decrements sequentially
```

31.7 Insert at line start with gI

Category: Insert

Tags: g-commands, insert, column, line-start

Use gI to insert text at the first column of the line (before any indentation).

Example

```
gI " insert at column 1 (ignoring indentation)
I  " insert before first non-blank character (respects indentation)
```

31.8 Join lines without spaces with gJ

Category: Text

Tags: g-commands, join, lines

Use gJ to join lines without inserting spaces between them.

Example

```
gJ " join current line with next, no space added
J  " join with space added (standard join)
```

31.9 Move to middle of screen line with gm

Category: Navigation

Tags: g-commands, navigation, screen, middle

Use gm to move the cursor to the middle of the screen line.

Example

```
gm " jump to middle of screen line
```

31.10 Move to screen line positions with g0, g^, g\$

Category: Navigation

Tags: g-commands, navigation, screen-lines, position

Use g0, g^, and g\$ to move to positions within screen lines (for wrapped text).

Example

```
g0 " move to first character of screen line
g^ " move to first non-blank of screen line
g$ " move to last character of screen line

" Compare with regular commands:
0  " first character of actual line
^  " first non-blank of actual line
$  " last character of actual line
```

31.11 Navigate screen lines with gj and gk

Category: Navigation

Tags: g-commands, navigation, screen-lines, wrapped

Use gj and gk to move by screen lines instead of actual lines (useful for wrapped text).

Example

```
gj " move down one screen line
gk " move up one screen line

" Compare with:
j  " move down one actual line
k  " move up one actual line
```

31.12 Open URL or file with gx

Category: Navigation

Tags: g-commands, url, file, open, external

Use gx to open the file or URL under the cursor with the system's default application.

Example

```
" Place cursor on URL or file path:  
gx " open with default application (browser for URLs, etc.)
```

31.13 Repeat last command with g.

Category: Editing

Tags: g-commands, repeat, command, redo

Use `g.` to jump to the position of the last change.

Example

```
g; " go to position of previous change (older)  
g, " go to position of next change (newer)
```

31.14 Reselect last visual selection with gv

Category: Visual

Tags: g-commands, visual, selection, reselect

Use `gv` to reselect the last visual selection. Useful for reapplying operations.

Example

```
" After making a visual selection and returning to normal mode:  
gv " reselect the same area
```

31.15 Return to last insert position with gi

Category: Navigation

Tags: g-commands, insert, navigation, jump

Use `gi` to jump to the last position where you were in INSERT mode and enter INSERT mode.

Example

```
gi " jump to last insertion point and enter INSERT mode
```

31.16 Select last search match with gn

Category: Search

Tags: g-commands, search, visual, selection

Use `gn` to visually select the next match of the last search pattern. Powerful for targeted changes.

Example

```
" After searching with /pattern:
gn    " select next match
cgn   " change next match (then use . to repeat)
dgn   " delete next match
```

31.17 Show ASCII value with ga

Category: Utilities

Tags: g-commands, ascii, character, info

Use `ga` to display the ASCII/Unicode value of the character under the cursor.

Example

```
" Place cursor on a character:
ga  " shows decimal, hex, and octal values
```

31.18 Swap character case with g~

Category: Text

Tags: g-commands, case, swap, toggle

Use `g~` to swap the case of text (uppercase ↔ lowercase).

Example

```
g~w    " swap case of word
g~iw   " swap case of inner word
g~$    " swap case to end of line

" In visual mode:
g~     " swap case of selection
```

CHAPTER 32

Global

32.1 Global command - advanced patterns

Category: Global

Tags: global, regex, pattern, advanced

Combine global command with advanced patterns for complex operations.

Example

```
:g/^\s*$/d      " delete all blank lines (whitespace only)
:g/pattern1/./,pattern2/d " delete from pattern1 to pattern2
:g/^\m0         " reverse all lines in file
:g/^\t.         " duplicate every line
```

32.2 Global command - copy matching lines

Category: Global

Tags: global, copy, pattern, duplicate

Use `:g` with `:t` (copy) to duplicate matching lines to a location.

Example

```
:g/error/t$      " copy all error lines to end of file
:g/TODO/t0       " copy all TODO lines to top of file
```

32.3 Global command - execute on matching lines

Category: Global

Tags: global, command, pattern, ex

Use `:g/pattern/command` to execute a command on all lines matching a pattern. One of Vim's most powerful features.

Example

```
:g/TODO/d      " delete all lines containing TODO
:g/function/p   " print all lines with 'function'
:g/error/norm gUU " uppercase lines containing 'error'
:g!/pattern/d   " delete lines NOT matching pattern (inverse)
:v/pattern/d    " same as :g! (v for inVerse)
```

32.4 Global command - move matching lines

Category: Global**Tags:** global, move, pattern, reorder

Use :g with :m to move all matching lines to a specific location.

Example

```
:g/TODO/m$      " move all lines with TODO to end of file
:g/^import/m0    " move all import lines to top of file
:g/function/m'a  " move all lines with 'function' to mark 'a'
```

32.5 Global command with line ranges

Category: Global**Tags:** global, range, lines, pattern

Combine :g with line ranges to limit where the global command operates.

Example

```
:10,50g/pattern/d " delete matching lines only in range 10-50
: '<,'>g/pattern/norm A! " append ! to matching lines in visual selection
:1,$g/^$/d        " delete all empty lines in file
```

32.6 Global command with normal mode commands

Category: Global**Tags:** global, normal, command, pattern

Use :g/pattern/norm <commands> to execute normal mode commands on matching lines.

Example

```
:g/TODO/norm A !!! " append !!! to lines with TODO
:g/^#/norm >>     " indent all lines starting with #
:g/function/norm dwelp " swap first two words on lines with 'function'
```

```
:g/console\.log/norm gcc      " comment out console.log lines (with  
↪ commentary.vim)
```

32.7 Open documentation for word under the cursor

Category: Global

Tags: man pages, documentation, help

Use **K** to open a man page or other type of available documentation for the word under the cursor.

Example

```
K
```

32.8 Open terminal

Category: Global

Tags: terminal

Use **:ter[minal]** to open a terminal window. When the window shows up, press **i** to enter the insert mode and start typing shell commands. Type **exit** to close the terminal window.

****TIP**:** Once in terminal, type **vimtutor** for a nice vim tutorial, excellent for starters.

Example

```
:ter
```


CHAPTER 33

Help

33.1 Ex commands - help and documentation

Category: Help

Tags: ex, help, documentation, version, info

Use `:version` for version info, `:intro` for intro message, `:messages` for message history, `:checkhealth` for diagnostics.

Example

```
:version      " show Neovim version and build info
:intro        " show introduction message
:messages     " show message history
:checkhealth  " run health diagnostics
```

33.2 Ex commands - help navigation

Category: Help

Tags: ex, help, navigation, tag, jump

Use `:helpgrep` to search help, `:ptag` for preview, `:pop` to go back, `:tag` to jump to tag.

Example

```
:helpgrep pattern " search all help for pattern
:ptag function    " preview tag in preview window
:pop              " go back in tag stack
:tag function     " jump to tag
:tags             " show tag stack
```

33.3 Man pages

Category: Help

Tags: man, help, documentation

Use `:Man` to open a man-page in a read-only mode. You can navigate the page like any

other Neovim content. You can jump around, copy parts of it, search for a word and perform all other standard Neovim operations. Once you have a man-page on the screen, you can generate its content by using standard `g0` command in normal mode.

Example

```
:Man ls      "Opens man-page for linux ls command  
g0          "Generates TOC in normal mode for the selected man-page
```

33.4 Master help index

Category: Help

Tags: help, index, reference

Use `:h index.txt` to access the master help index with all available commands.

Example

```
:h index.txt " master help index
```

33.5 Search help by pattern

Category: Help

Tags: help, search, pattern

Use `:help pattern` to search help documentation for specific keywords or patterns.

Example

```
:help pattern " search help for 'pattern'
```

CHAPTER 34

Indentation

34.1 Auto indent

Category: Indentation

Tags: indent, auto, format

Use `=` to auto-indent current line, or `{number}=` to auto-indent multiple lines.

Example

```
=      " auto-indent current line
5=     " auto-indent 5 lines
```

34.2 Indent lines

Category: Indentation

Tags: indent, shift, format

Use `>>` to indent current line right, `<<` to indent left, or use with numbers for multiple lines.

Example

```
>>    " indent line right
<<    " indent line left
3>>   " indent 3 lines right
```


CHAPTER 35

Insert

35.1 Adjust indentation in insert mode

Category: Insert

Tags: indent, indentation, shift

Use `Ctrl+t` to add one shiftwidth of indentation and `Ctrl+d` to remove one shiftwidth of indentation while in insert mode.

Example

```
" In insert mode:  
Ctrl+t " increase indent  
Ctrl+d " decrease indent
```

35.2 Control undo granularity in insert mode

Category: Insert

Tags: undo, granularity, control

Use `Ctrl+g u` to start a new undoable edit and `Ctrl+g U` to prevent the next cursor movement from breaking the undo sequence.

Example

```
" In insert mode:  
Ctrl+g u " start new undo block  
Ctrl+g U " don't break undo with next movement
```

35.3 Copy character from line above/below

Category: Insert

Tags: copy, character, above, below

Use `Ctrl+y` to copy the character above the cursor and `Ctrl+e` to copy the character below the cursor while in insert mode.

Example

```
" In insert mode:
Ctrl+y " copy character from line above
Ctrl+e " copy character from line below
```

35.4 Exit insert mode alternatives

Category: Insert

Tags: exit, escape, mode

Use `Ctrl+c` to quit insert mode without checking abbreviations, or `Ctrl+[` as an alternative to Escape key.

Example

```
" In insert mode:
Ctrl+c " quit insert mode (no abbreviation check)
Ctrl+[ " same as Escape key
```

35.5 Insert above cursor

Category: Insert

Tags: insert, above, cursor

Use `g0` to insert a line above current line without moving cursor position, useful for adding code above current line.

Example

```
g0 " insert line above without moving cursor
```

35.6 Insert calculation result

Category: Insert

Tags: calculation, expression, register

Use `Ctrl+r =` to insert the result of an expression calculation in insert mode.

Example

```
" In insert mode:
Ctrl+r =2+3<Enter> " inserts 5
Ctrl+r =strftime("%Y-%m-%d")<Enter> " inserts current date
```

35.7 Insert character by decimal value

Category: Insert

Tags: character, decimal, value, ascii, unicode

Use `Ctrl+v` followed by decimal numbers to insert characters by their ASCII/Unicode decimal value.

Example

```
" In insert mode:
Ctrl+v 65    " insert 'A' (ASCII 65)
Ctrl+v 169   " insert '©' (copyright symbol)
Ctrl+v 8364  " insert '€' (euro symbol)
```

35.8 Insert digraphs

Category: Insert

Tags: digraph, special, characters, unicode

Use `Ctrl+k` followed by two characters to insert digraphs (special characters). Use `:digraphs` to see available combinations.

Example

```
" In insert mode:
Ctrl+k a:      " insert ä
Ctrl+k <<     " insert «
:digraphs      " show all digraphs
```

35.9 Insert mode completion

Category: Insert

Tags: completion, autocomplete, popup

Use `Ctrl+n` for next completion match and `Ctrl+p` for previous completion match. Use `Ctrl+x Ctrl+f` for filename completion.

Example

```
" In insert mode:
Ctrl+n       " next completion
Ctrl+p       " previous completion
Ctrl+x Ctrl+f " filename completion
```

35.10 Insert mode completion subcommands

Category: Insert

Tags: completion, submode, advanced

After Ctrl+x, use Ctrl+d for defined identifiers, Ctrl+f for filenames, Ctrl+e to scroll up in completion menu, Ctrl+y to scroll down.

Example

```
" In insert mode:
Ctrl+x Ctrl+d " complete defined identifiers
Ctrl+x Ctrl+f " complete filenames
Ctrl+x Ctrl+e " scroll up in completion
Ctrl+x Ctrl+y " scroll down in completion
```

35.11 Insert mode cursor movement with insertion point

Category: Insert

Tags: cursor, movement, insertion, point

Use Ctrl+g j to move cursor down to the column where insertion started and Ctrl+g k to move cursor up to that column.

Example

```
" In insert mode:
Ctrl+g j " move down to insertion start column
Ctrl+g k " move up to insertion start column
```

35.12 Insert mode line break

Category: Insert

Tags: line, break, split

Use Ctrl+j or Ctrl+m to create a new line in insert mode (equivalent to pressing Enter).

Example

```
" In insert mode:
Ctrl+j " new line
Ctrl+m " new line (alternative)
```

35.13 Insert tab character alternatives

Category: Insert

Tags: tab, character, indent

Use `Ctrl+i` as an alternative to the Tab key for inserting tab characters in insert mode.

Example

```
" In insert mode:  
Ctrl+i " insert tab character (same as Tab key)
```

35.14 New line insertion

Category: Insert

Tags: insert, line, editing

Use `o` to open new line below current line and `O` to open new line above current line.

Example

```
o " new line below  
O " new line above
```

35.15 Paste in insert mode

Category: Insert

Tags: paste, insert, register, clipboard

Use `Ctrl+r "` to paste from default register, or `Ctrl+r a` to paste from register 'a' while in insert mode.

Example

```
" In insert mode:  
Ctrl+r " " paste from default register  
Ctrl+r a " paste from register 'a'
```

35.16 Paste in insert mode with register

Category: Insert

Tags: paste, insert, register, yank

Use `Ctrl+r @` to paste yanked text in insert mode, or `Ctrl+r "` for default register.

Example

```
" In insert mode:  
Ctrl+r 0 " paste from yank register  
Ctrl+r " " paste from default register  
Ctrl+r + " paste from system clipboard
```

35.17 Repeat last inserted text

Category: Insert

Tags: repeat, insert, text, previous

Use `Ctrl+a` to insert previously inserted text, or `Ctrl+@` to insert previously inserted text and immediately exit insert mode.

Example

```
" In insert mode:  
Ctrl+a " insert previously typed text  
Ctrl+@ " insert previous text and exit insert mode
```

35.18 Replace mode

Category: Insert

Tags: replace, overwrite, mode

Use `R` to enter replace mode where typed characters overwrite existing text. Use `gR` for virtual replace mode.

Example

```
R " enter replace mode  
gR " enter virtual replace mode
```

35.19 Scroll window in insert mode

Category: Insert

Tags: scroll, window, view, insert

Use `Ctrl+x Ctrl+e` to scroll the window down and `Ctrl+x Ctrl+y` to scroll the window up without leaving insert mode.

Example

```
" In insert mode:  
Ctrl+x Ctrl+e " scroll window down
```

```
Ctrl+x Ctrl+y " scroll window up
```

35.20 Trigger abbreviation manually

Category: Insert

Tags: abbreviation, trigger, expand

Use `Ctrl+]` to manually trigger abbreviation expansion in insert mode.

Example

```
" In insert mode (after setting abbreviation):  
:iab teh the  
teh<Ctrl+]> " expands to 'the'
```


Insert mode (advanced)

36.1 Advanced completion modes

Category: Insert Mode Advanced

Tags: completion, advanced, keyword, line

Use specialized completion commands for different contexts.

Example

```
" In insert mode:
Ctrl+x Ctrl+l    " complete whole lines
Ctrl+x Ctrl+n    " complete keywords in current file
Ctrl+x Ctrl+k    " complete from dictionary
Ctrl+x Ctrl+t    " complete from thesaurus
Ctrl+x Ctrl+f    " complete file names
Ctrl+x Ctrl+i    " complete from included files
Ctrl+x Ctrl+]    " complete from tags
Ctrl+x Ctrl+s    " spelling suggestions
Ctrl+x Ctrl+u    " user defined completion
Ctrl+x Ctrl+v    " vim command-line completion
Ctrl+x Ctrl+o    " omni completion
```

36.2 Completion menu navigation

Category: Insert Mode Advanced

Tags: completion, menu, navigate, popup

Navigate and control completion popup menus effectively.

Example

```
" When completion menu is open:
Ctrl+n          " next item in menu
Ctrl+p          " previous item in menu
Ctrl+y          " accept current selection
Ctrl+e          " close menu without selecting
<Enter>         " accept current selection
<Esc>           " close menu and exit insert mode
```

36.3 Delete operations in insert mode

Category: Insert Mode Advanced

Tags: delete, backspace, word, line

Use various delete operations without leaving insert mode.

Example

```
" In insert mode:
<BS>          " delete character before cursor
<Del>         " delete character under cursor
Ctrl+h        " delete character before cursor (same as backspace)
Ctrl+w        " delete word before cursor
Ctrl+u        " delete from cursor to beginning of line
```

36.4 Insert mode abbreviation control

Category: Insert Mode Advanced

Tags: abbreviation, control, expand, prevent

Control abbreviation expansion in insert mode.

Example

```
" In insert mode:
Ctrl+v <Space> " insert space without expanding abbreviation
Ctrl+]         " manually expand abbreviation
```

After setting `:iabbrev teh the`, typing "teh " expands to "the ".

36.5 Insert mode buffer operations

Category: Insert Mode Advanced

Tags: buffer, file, operation, switch

Perform buffer operations without leaving insert mode.

Example

```
" In insert mode:
Ctrl+o :w      " save current buffer
Ctrl+o :e      " reload current buffer
Ctrl+o Ctrl+^  " switch to alternate buffer
Ctrl+r Ctrl+f  " insert filename under cursor
```

36.6 Insert mode case conversion

Category: Insert Mode Advanced

Tags: case, conversion, upper, lower, toggle

Convert case of text without leaving insert mode.

Example

```
" In insert mode:
Ctrl+o ~      " toggle case of character under cursor
Ctrl+o guw    " lowercase word under cursor
Ctrl+o gUw    " uppercase word under cursor
Ctrl+o g~w    " toggle case of word under cursor
```

36.7 Insert mode folding control

Category: Insert Mode Advanced

Tags: fold, unfold, toggle, code

Control code folding without leaving insert mode.

Example

```
" In insert mode:
Ctrl+o za     " toggle fold at cursor
Ctrl+o zo     " open fold at cursor
Ctrl+o zc     " close fold at cursor
Ctrl+o zR     " open all folds
Ctrl+o zM     " close all folds
```

36.8 Insert mode formatting and alignment

Category: Insert Mode Advanced

Tags: format, align, text, paragraph

Format and align text without leaving insert mode.

Example

```
" In insert mode:
Ctrl+o ggap   " format around paragraph
Ctrl+o =ap    " indent around paragraph
Ctrl+o >ap    " increase indent of paragraph
Ctrl+o <ap    " decrease indent of paragraph
```

36.9 Insert mode macro operations

Category: Insert Mode Advanced

Tags: macro, record, replay, register

Work with macros without leaving insert mode.

Example

```
" In insert mode:
Ctrl+o @a      " replay macro 'a'
Ctrl+o @@      " replay last macro
Ctrl+o qa      " start recording macro (then exit insert)
```

Note: Recording typically requires exiting insert mode first.

36.10 Insert mode marks and jumps

Category: Insert Mode Advanced

Tags: mark, jump, position, navigation

Set marks and jump to positions without leaving insert mode.

Example

```
" In insert mode:
Ctrl+o ma      " set mark 'a' at current position
Ctrl+o 'a      " jump to line of mark 'a'
Ctrl+o `a      " jump to exact position of mark 'a'
Ctrl+o ''      " jump to position before last jump
```

36.11 Insert mode navigation without exiting

Category: Insert Mode Advanced

Tags: navigation, cursor, movement, arrow

Use arrow keys or Ctrl+h (left), Ctrl+j (down), Ctrl+k (up), Ctrl+l (right) to navigate in insert mode.

Example

```
" In insert mode:
<Left>/<Right> " move by character
<Up>/<Down>    " move by line
Ctrl+h         " move left (backspace)
Ctrl+l         " move right
```

36.12 Insert mode register shortcuts

Category: Insert Mode Advanced

Tags: register, shortcut, special, paste

Use special register shortcuts for common insert operations.

Example

```
" In insert mode:
Ctrl+r %      " insert current filename
Ctrl+r #      " insert alternate filename
Ctrl+r :      " insert last command line
Ctrl+r /      " insert last search pattern
Ctrl+r .      " insert last inserted text
```

36.13 Insert mode search operations

Category: Insert Mode Advanced

Tags: search, find, pattern, navigate

Perform searches without leaving insert mode.

Example

```
" In insert mode:
Ctrl+o /pattern " search forward for pattern
Ctrl+o ?pattern " search backward for pattern
Ctrl+o n        " repeat last search
Ctrl+o N        " repeat last search in opposite direction
Ctrl+o *        " search for word under cursor
```

36.14 Insert mode terminal integration

Category: Insert Mode Advanced

Tags: terminal, command, external, shell

Execute external commands and insert their output.

Example

```
" In insert mode:
Ctrl+r !date    " insert output of date command
Ctrl+r !whoami  " insert current username
Ctrl+r !pwd     " insert current directory
Ctrl+o :r !ls   " read output of ls into buffer
```

36.15 Insert mode text objects

Category: Insert Mode Advanced

Tags: text, object, change, delete

Use text objects with `Ctrl+o` to operate on text without leaving insert mode.

Example

```
" In insert mode:
Ctrl+o diw      " delete inner word
Ctrl+o ciw      " change inner word (stay in insert)
Ctrl+o yiw      " yank inner word
Ctrl+o daw      " delete a word (including spaces)
```

36.16 Insert mode window operations

Category: Insert Mode Advanced

Tags: window, scroll, operation, view

Use window operations without leaving insert mode.

Example

```
" In insert mode:
Ctrl+x Ctrl+e   " scroll window down one line
Ctrl+x Ctrl+y   " scroll window up one line
Ctrl+o zz       " center current line
Ctrl+o zt       " move current line to top
Ctrl+o zb       " move current line to bottom
```

36.17 Line movement in insert mode

Category: Insert Mode Advanced

Tags: line, movement, beginning, end

Use `Ctrl+o` to execute one normal command, then return to insert mode at same position.

Example

```
" In insert mode:
Ctrl+o ^        " go to first non-blank character
Ctrl+o $        " go to end of line
Ctrl+o gg       " go to first line
Ctrl+o G        " go to last line
```

36.18 Literal character insertion

Category: Insert Mode Advanced

Tags: literal, character, special, escape

Use `Ctrl+v` to insert special characters literally in insert mode.

Example

```
" In insert mode:
Ctrl+v <Tab>    " insert literal tab character
Ctrl+v <Esc>     " insert literal escape character
Ctrl+v <Enter>   " insert literal newline
Ctrl+v Ctrl+m    " insert carriage return
```

36.19 Smart indentation in insert mode

Category: Insert Mode Advanced

Tags: indent, smart, automatic, programming

Control automatic indentation behavior in insert mode.

Example

```
" In insert mode:
Ctrl+f          " re-indent current line
0 Ctrl+d        " remove all indent from current line
^ Ctrl+d        " remove indent to previous shiftwidth
Ctrl+o >>       " indent current line
Ctrl+o <<       " unindent current line
```

36.20 Temporary normal mode from insert mode

Category: Insert Mode Advanced

Tags: normal, mode, temporary, `<C-o>`, command

Use `<C-o>` in insert mode to execute a single normal mode command and return immediately to insert mode.

Example

```
" In insert mode:
<C-o>d         " delete current line and return to insert
<C-o>j         " move down one line and continue inserting
<C-o>ciw       " change inner word and stay in insert mode
<C-o>A         " go to end of line and continue inserting
```


36.21 Word movement in insert mode

Category: Insert Mode Advanced

Tags: word, movement, navigation, shift

Use Shift+Left and Shift+Right to move by words in insert mode.

Example

```
" In insert mode:  
Shift+Left      " move to beginning of previous word  
Shift+Right     " move to beginning of next word  
Ctrl+Left       " alternative word movement left  
Ctrl+Right      " alternative word movement right
```

CHAPTER 37

Integration tips

37.1 API and webhook integration

Category: Integration

Tags: api, webhook, http, rest, automation

Integrate with APIs and webhooks for automation and data exchange.

Example

```
" Webhook notifications
function! NotifyWebhook(message)
    let payload = '{"text": "' . a:message . '"}'
    call system('curl -X POST -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d '
        \ . shellescape(payload) . ' https://hooks.example.com/webhook')
endfunction

" API data fetching
:r !curl -s "https://api.github.com/repos/owner/repo/issues"
:r !curl -H "Authorization: token TOKEN" "https://api.github.com/user"

" Auto-update from API
autocmd BufWritePost *.md call NotifyWebhook("Documentation updated")
```

37.2 Browser and documentation integration

Category: Integration

Tags: browser, documentation, help, external, web

Open external documentation and web resources from Neovim.

Example

```
" Open URLs under cursor
:!open <cfile>                " macOS
:!xdg-open <cfile>           " Linux
:!start <cfile>               " Windows

" Language-specific documentation
:!open https://docs.python.org/3/search.html?q=<cword>  " Python docs
```

```

:!firefox "https://developer.mozilla.org/en-US/search?q=<word>" " MDN docs

" Custom function for smart URL opening
function! OpenURL()
  let url = expand('<cfile>')
  if url =~ '^https\?://'
    execute '!open ' . shellescape(url)
  else
    echo "Not a valid URL"
  endif
endfunction

```

37.3 Build system integration

Category: Integration

Tags: build, make, cmake, gradle, maven, build

Integrate with various build systems and compilation tools.

Example

```

" Make integration
:make " run make with error parsing
:make clean " clean build
:make install " install build

" CMake integration
:!cmake -B build . " configure build
:!cmake --build build " compile
:!ctest --test-dir build " run tests

" Gradle/Maven integration
:!. /gradlew build " gradle build
:!mvn compile test " maven compile and test

```

37.4 Cloud platform integration

Category: Integration

Tags: cloud, aws, gcp, azure, kubectl, terraform

Integrate with cloud platforms and infrastructure tools.

Example

```

" Kubernetes integration
:!kubectl get pods
:!kubectl logs pod-name -f " follow logs
:!kubectl describe pod pod-name

```

```
" AWS CLI integration
:!aws s3 ls s3://bucket-name
:!aws logs tail /aws/lambda/function-name --follow

" Terraform integration
:!terraform plan
:!terraform apply
```

37.5 Continuous Integration integration

Category: Integration

Tags: ci, cd, github, actions, jenkins, pipeline

Integrate with CI/CD pipelines and automation systems.

Example

```
" GitHub Actions
:e .github/workflows/main.yml
:!gh workflow list          " list workflows
:!gh run list               " list workflow runs

" Jenkins integration
:!curl -X POST http://jenkins.local/job/my-job/build
:r !curl -s http://jenkins.local/job/my-job/lastBuild/api/json

" GitLab CI integration
:e .gitlab-ci.yml
:!curl --header "PRIVATE-TOKEN: token" \
  "https://gitlab.com/api/v4/projects/ID/pipelines"
```

37.6 Database integration and querying

Category: Integration

Tags: database, sql, query, connection, dadbod

Connect to and query databases directly from Neovim.

Example

```
" Using vim-dadbod for database operations
:DB postgresql://user:pass@localhost/dbname
SELECT * FROM users;

" Execute SQL from buffer
:%DB          " execute entire buffer
:'<,'>DB      " execute visual selection

" Save connection for reuse
```

```
:let g:db = 'postgresql://localhost/mydb'  
:DB g:db SELECT COUNT(*) FROM products;
```

37.7 Development server integration

Category: Integration

Tags: server, development, hot, reload, livereload

Integrate with development servers and hot reload systems.

Example

```
" Start development servers  
:!npm start & " start Node.js server in background  
:!python -m http.server 8000 & " start Python HTTP server  
:!php -S localhost:8000 & " start PHP development server  
  
" Auto-reload on save  
autocmd BufWritePost *.js !kill -USR2 $(cat .pid) " reload Node.js  
autocmd BufWritePost *.py !touch /tmp/reload " trigger reload  
  
" LiveReload integration  
:!livereload --wait 200 --extraExts 'vue,jsx'
```

37.8 Docker and container integration

Category: Integration

Tags: docker, container, dockerfile, build, run

Integrate Docker operations with Neovim development workflow.

Example

```
" Docker build and run  
:!docker build -t myapp .  
:!docker run -it myapp  
:!docker ps " list running containers  
  
" Docker compose integration  
:!docker-compose up -d " start services  
:!docker-compose logs -f web " follow logs  
  
" Edit files in running container  
:!docker exec -it container_name vi /app/config.yml
```

37.9 Documentation generation integration

Category: Integration

Tags: documentation, generate, doxygen, sphinx, javadoc

Integrate documentation generation tools with editing workflow.

Example

```
" Doxygen integration
:!doxygen Doxyfile          " generate documentation
:!open docs/html/index.html " view generated docs

" Sphinx integration (Python)
:!make html                 " build Sphinx docs
:!sphinx-autobuild . _build/html " auto-rebuild on changes

" JSDoc integration
:!jsdoc -d docs/ src/       " generate JavaScript docs
:!npm run docs              " run documentation build script
```

37.10 Email and notification integration

Category: Integration

Tags: email, notification, alert, smtp, webhook

Send notifications and emails from Neovim for workflow automation.

Example

```
" Send email notifications
:!echo "Build completed" | mail -s "Build Status" user@example.com
:!curl -X POST -H 'Content-type: application/json' \
  --data '{"text":"Deployment finished"}' \
  https://hooks.slack.com/webhook-url

" Desktop notifications
:!notify-send "Neovim" "Operation completed" " Linux
:!osascript -e 'display notification "Done" with title "Neovim"' " macOS
```

37.11 External editor integration

Category: Integration

Tags: editor, external, gui, comparison, merge

Integrate with external editors for specific tasks and workflows.

Example

```
" Open in external editor
:!code %           " VS Code
:!subl %           " Sublime Text
:!atom %           " Atom

" Merge tool integration
:!meld % file2.txt " visual diff/merge
:!vimdiff % backup/% " vim diff mode

" GUI text editor for complex formatting
:!libreoffice --writer % " word processing
:!typora %               " markdown editor
```

37.12 Git integration and workflow

Category: Integration

Tags: git, version, control, fugitive, workflow

Integrate Git operations seamlessly with Neovim editing workflow.

Example

```
" Git status and operations
:!git status           " check git status
:!git add %            " add current file
:!git commit -m "message" " commit with message
:!git diff %           " diff current file

" Using terminal integration
:terminal git log --oneline " view git log in terminal
:terminal git commit       " interactive commit
```

37.13 Git integration with gitsigns plugin

Category: Integration

Tags: git, gitsigns, diff, blame, plugin

Use Gitsigns plugin commands for advanced git integration directly in Neovim.

Example

```
" Diff current buffer against previous version
:Gitsigns diffthis ~1

" Toggle git blame for current line
:Gitsigns toggle_current_line_blame

" Preview hunk under cursor
```

```
:Gitsigns preview_hunk  
  
" Stage current hunk  
:Gitsigns stage_hunk
```

****Note**:** Requires gitsigns.nvim plugin to be installed.

37.14 Issue tracking integration

Category: Integration

Tags: issue, tracking, jira, github, gitlab, bug

Integrate with issue tracking systems for development workflow.

Example

```
" GitHub Issues integration  
:!gh issue list           " list open issues  
:!gh issue create --title "Bug report" --body "Description"  
:!gh issue close 123      " close issue  
  
" JIRA integration (via CLI)  
:!jira list               " list issues  
:!jira create --project=PROJ --type=Bug --summary="Title"  
  
" Custom issue templates  
:r ~/.config/nvim/templates/bug-report.md  
:r ~/.config/nvim/templates/feature-request.md
```

37.15 Monitoring and logging integration

Category: Integration

Tags: monitoring, logging, logs, metrics, observability

Integrate with monitoring and logging systems for development insights.

Example

```
" Log file monitoring  
:!tail -f /var/log/app.log " follow log file  
:terminal tail -f logs/production.log  
  
" Grep through logs  
:!grep ERROR /var/log/app.log | tail -20  
:!journalctl -u service-name -f " systemd logs  
  
" Custom log analysis  
function! AnalyzeLogs()  
  :r !grep -c ERROR logs/*.log
```



```
:r !grep -c WARN logs/*.log
endfunction
```

37.16 Package manager integration

Category: Integration

Tags: package, manager, npm, pip, cargo, gem

Integrate with various package managers for dependency management.

Example

```
" Node.js/npm integration
:!npm install          " install dependencies
:!npm run test         " run tests
:!npm run build        " build project

" Python/pip integration
:!pip install -r requirements.txt
:!python -m pytest     " run tests

" Rust/cargo integration
:!cargo build          " build project
:!cargo test           " run tests
:!cargo run            " run project
```

37.17 REST API testing integration

Category: Integration

Tags: rest, api, http, curl, testing, client

Test REST APIs directly from Neovim using HTTP client functionality.

Example

```
" Using rest.nvim or similar plugins
POST https://api.example.com/users
Content-Type: application/json

{
  "name": "John Doe",
  "email": "john@example.com"
}

" Curl integration
:!curl -X POST -H "Content-Type: application/json" \
  -d '{"name":"test"}' https://api.example.com/users

" Save API responses
```

```
:r !curl -s https://api.github.com/users/octocat
```

37.18 SSH and remote development integration

Category: Integration

Tags: ssh, remote, development, server, connection

Integrate SSH operations for remote development workflows.

Example

```
" SSH operations
:!ssh user@server 'ls -la /project'
:!scp % user@server:/path/to/destination/

" Remote editing with netrw
:e scp://user@server//path/to/file
:browse scp://user@server//home/user/

" SSH tunnel management
:!ssh -L 8080:localhost:80 user@server -N -f " create tunnel
:!kill $(ps aux | grep 'ssh.*8080' | awk '{print $2}') " close tunnel
```

37.19 System clipboard integration

Category: Integration

Tags: clipboard, system, copy, paste, register

Seamlessly integrate with system clipboard for cross-application workflows.

Example

```
-- Configure clipboard integration
vim.opt.clipboard = 'unnamedplus' -- use system clipboard

-- Manual clipboard operations
vim.keymap.set({'n', 'v'}, '<leader>y', '"+y') -- copy to system clipboard
vim.keymap.set({'n', 'v'}, '<leader>p', '"+p') -- paste from system
↪ clipboard

-- Check clipboard availability
print(vim.fn.has('clipboard'))
```

37.20 Terminal multiplexer integration

Category: Integration

Tags: tmux, screen, multiplexer, pane, session

Integrate with terminal multiplexers for enhanced workflow management.

Example

```
" Tmux integration
:!tmux new-session -d -s work      " create tmux session
:!tmux send-keys -t work 'cd project' C-m " send commands to tmux

" Screen integration
:!screen -S build -d -m make      " run make in screen session
:!screen -r build                  " reattach to screen session

" Neovim terminal with tmux-like behavior
vim.keymap.set('t', '<C-\\><C-n>', '<C-\\><C-n>') -- escape terminal mode
```

37.21 Testing framework integration

Category: Integration

Tags: testing, framework, jest, pytest, rspec, junit

Integrate with various testing frameworks for efficient testing workflow.

Example

```
" Jest integration (JavaScript)
:!npm test                " run all tests
:!npmx jest %              " test current file
:!npmx jest --watch        " watch mode

" pytest integration (Python)
:!python -m pytest %       " test current file
:!python -m pytest -v      " verbose test output
:!python -m pytest --cov   " coverage report

" Go test integration
:!go test                  " run tests in current package
:!go test -v ./...         " verbose tests for all packages
```

37.22 Version control system integration

Category: Integration

Tags: vcs, svn, mercurial, bazaar, perforce

Integrate with various version control systems beyond Git.

Example

```
" Subversion integration
:!svn status                " check status
```

```
:!svn diff %           " diff current file
:!svn commit -m "message" " commit changes

" Mercurial integration
:!hg status            " check status
:!hg diff %           " diff current file
:!hg commit -m "message" " commit changes

" Perforce integration
:!p4 edit %           " check out for edit
:!p4 diff %           " show differences
:!p4 submit            " submit changelist
```


CHAPTER 38

Lsp

38.1 LSP code actions

Category: LSP

Tags: lsp, actions, refactor, fix

Use `:lua vim.lsp.buf.code_action()` to show available code actions.

Example

```
:lua vim.lsp.buf.code_action()
```

38.2 LSP format document

Category: LSP

Tags: lsp, format, style, beautify

Use `:lua vim.lsp.buf.format()` to format current buffer using LSP.

Example

```
:lua vim.lsp.buf.format()
```

38.3 LSP implementation

Category: LSP

Tags: lsp, implementation, goto

Use `gi` to jump to implementation of symbol under cursor.

Example

```
gi " jump to implementation
```

38.4 LSP incoming calls

Category: LSP

Tags: lsp, calls, incoming, hierarchy

Use `:lua vim.lsp.buf.incoming_calls()` to show incoming call hierarchy.

Example

```
:lua vim.lsp.buf.incoming_calls()
```

38.5 LSP list workspace folders

Category: LSP

Tags: lsp, workspace, folder, list

Use `:lua print(vim.inspect(vim.lsp.buf.list_workspace_folders()))` to list workspace folders.

Example

```
:lua print(vim.inspect(vim.lsp.buf.list_workspace_folders()))
```

38.6 LSP remove workspace folder

Category: LSP

Tags: lsp, workspace, folder, remove

Use `:lua vim.lsp.buf.remove_workspace_folder()` to remove folder from workspace.

Example

```
:lua vim.lsp.buf.remove_workspace_folder()
```

38.7 LSP rename

Category: LSP

Tags: lsp, rename, refactor

Use `:lua vim.lsp.buf.rename()` to rename symbol under cursor across the project.

Example

```
:lua vim.lsp.buf.rename()
```

38.8 LSP show signature help

Category: LSP

Tags: lsp, signature, parameters, help

Use `:lua vim.lsp.buf.signature_help()` to show function signature help.

Example

```
:lua vim.lsp.buf.signature_help()
```


CHAPTER 39

Lua

39.1 Access Neovim API functions

Category: Lua

Tags: lua, api, vim.api

Use `vim.api` to access the full Neovim C API with functions prefixed by `nvim_`.

Example

```
-- Buffer operations
local buf = vim.api.nvim_create_buf(false, true)
vim.api.nvim_buf_set_lines(buf, 0, -1, false, {"Line 1", "Line 2"})

-- Window operations
local win = vim.api.nvim_get_current_win()
vim.api.nvim_win_set_height(win, 20)

-- Get/set options
local value = vim.api.nvim_get_option_value('number', {})
vim.api.nvim_set_option_value('number', true, {})
```

39.2 Access environment variables in Lua

Category: Lua

Tags: lua, environment, vim.env

Use `vim.env` to access and set environment variables.

Example

```
-- Read environment variable
local home = vim.env.HOME
local editor = vim.env.EDITOR

-- Set environment variable
vim.env.MY_VAR = "value"
```

39.3 Call Lua functions from Vimscript

Category: Lua

Tags: lua, vimscript, interop

Use `luaeval()` or `v:lua` to call Lua functions from Vimscript.

Example

```
" Using luaeval()
call luaeval('require("mymodule").my_function(_A)', [arg1, arg2])

" Using v:lua in mappings
nnoremap <leader>f <Cmd>lua require('mymodule').my_function()<CR>

" Using v:lua in expressions
let result = v:lua.vim.fn.has('nvim-0.9')
```

39.4 Call Vimscript functions from Lua

Category: Lua

Tags: lua, vimscript, vim.fn

Use `vim.fn` to call any Vimscript or user-defined function with automatic type conversion.

Example

```
-- Call built-in function
local line_count = vim.fn.line('$')

-- Call user function
local result = vim.fn.MyCustomFunction('arg1', 'arg2')
```

39.5 Check if list is empty

Category: Lua

Tags: lua, tables, utilities

Use `vim.tbl_isempty()` to check if a table is empty.

Example

```
local my_table = {}

if vim.tbl_isempty(my_table) then
  print("Table is empty")
end
```

39.6 Check if table contains key

Category: Lua

Tags: lua, tables, utilities

Use `vim.tbl_contains()` to check if a table contains a value.

Example

```
local modes = {'n', 'v', 'i'}

if vim.tbl_contains(modes, 'n') then
    print("Normal mode included")
end
```

39.7 Choose init.vim or init.lua

Category: Lua

Tags: lua, configuration, init

Use either `init.vim` or `init.lua` for configuration, but not both simultaneously. Neovim will prioritize one over the other.

Example

```
-- init.lua example
vim.opt.number = true
vim.opt.relativenumber = true
```

39.8 Create abstract base classes with error checking

Category: Lua

Tags: lua, oop, abstract-class, validation

Implement abstract base class pattern that requires derived classes to implement specific methods.

Example

```
---@class Shape (abstract)
local Shape = {}

function Shape:new(type)
    local instance = { type = type }
    self.__index = function(t, k)
        -- Check if method must be implemented by subclass
        if k == "area" or k == "perimeter" then
            error(string.format(
```

```

        "Abstract method '%s' must be implemented by subclass '%s'",
        k, t.type or "unknown"
    ))
end
return self[k]
end
return setmetatable(instance, self)
end

---@class Rectangle : Shape
local Rectangle = Shape:new("Rectangle")

function Rectangle:new(width, height)
    local instance = Shape.new(self, "Rectangle")
    instance.width = width
    instance.height = height
    return instance
end

-- Implement required abstract methods
function Rectangle:area()
    return self.width * self.height
end

function Rectangle:perimeter()
    return 2 * (self.width + self.height)
end

---@class Circle : Shape
local Circle = Shape:new("Circle")

function Circle:new(radius)
    local instance = Shape.new(self, "Circle")
    instance.radius = radius
    return instance
end

function Circle:area()
    return math.pi * self.radius * self.radius
end

function Circle:perimeter()
    return 2 * math.pi * self.radius
end

-- Usage
local rect = Rectangle:new(5, 3)
print("Rectangle area:", rect:area())          -- 15
print("Rectangle perimeter:", rect:perimeter()) -- 16

local circle = Circle:new(4)
print("Circle area:", circle:area())           -- ~50.27
print("Circle perimeter:", circle:perimeter()) -- ~25.13

-- This would error: local shape = Shape:new()
-- shape:area() -- Error: Abstract method 'area' must be implemented

```

39.9 Create autocommand groups

Category: Lua

Tags: lua, autocommands, groups, api

Use `vim.api.nvim_create_augroup()` to organize autocommands into groups.

Example

```
-- Create group
local mygroup = vim.api.nvim_create_augroup("MyGroup", { clear = true })

-- Add autocommands to group
vim.api.nvim_create_autocmd("BufWritePre", {
  group = mygroup,
  pattern = "*.lua",
  callback = function()
    vim.lsp.buf.format()
  end,
})
```

39.10 Create autocommands with `nvim_create_autocmd`

Category: Lua

Tags: lua, autocommands, api

Use `vim.api.nvim_create_autocmd()` to create autocommands with Lua callbacks.

Example

```
-- Simple autocommand
vim.api.nvim_create_autocmd("BufWritePre", {
  pattern = "*.lua",
  callback = function()
    vim.lsp.buf.format()
  end,
})

-- With multiple events
vim.api.nvim_create_autocmd({"BufEnter", "BufWinEnter"}, {
  pattern = {"*.c", "*.h"},
  callback = function()
    vim.bo.cindent = true
  end,
})
```

39.11 Create buffer-local keymaps

Category: Lua

Tags: lua, keymap, buffer-local

Use the `buffer` option to create buffer-local keymaps that only work in specific buffers.

Example

```
-- Buffer-local keymap for current buffer
vim.keymap.set('n', '<leader>r', ':!python %<CR>', {
  buffer = 0,
  desc = "Run Python file"
})

-- Buffer-local keymap for specific buffer
vim.keymap.set('n', 'K', vim.lsp.buf.hover, {
  buffer = bufnr,
  desc = "LSP Hover"
})
```

39.12 Create classes with metatables

Category: Lua

Tags: lua, oop, classes, metatables

Use metatables to create class-like structures in Lua for object-oriented programming. This pattern uses `__index` metamethod for method lookup and inheritance.

Example

```
-- Define a base class
---@class Animal
local Animal = {}

-- Constructor method
function Animal:new(name, type)
  local instance = {
    name = name,
    type = type or "unknown"
  }
  -- Set metatable to enable inheritance
  self.__index = self
  return setmetatable(instance, self)
end

-- Instance method
function Animal:speak()
  print(self.name .. " makes a sound")
end

function Animal:info()
  print("I am a " .. self.type .. " named " .. self.name)
end

-- Create instance
local generic = Animal:new("Rex", "animal")
generic:speak() -- "Rex makes a sound"
```

```
generic:info()    -- "I am a animal named Rex"
```

39.13 Create keymaps with vim.keymap.set

Category: Lua

Tags: lua, keymap, mapping, vim.keymap

Use `vim.keymap.set()` to create keymaps for multiple modes with options.

Example

```
-- Basic mapping
vim.keymap.set('n', '<leader>w', ':write<CR>')

-- Mapping with Lua function
vim.keymap.set('n', '<leader>h', function()
    print("Hello!")
end, { desc = "Say hello" })

-- Multiple modes
vim.keymap.set({'n', 'v'}, '<leader>y', '"+y', { desc = "Yank to clipboard"
↪ })

-- Buffer-local mapping
vim.keymap.set('n', 'K', vim.lsp.buf.hover, { buffer = 0, desc = "Hover
↪ documentation" })
```

39.14 Create private state with closures

Category: Lua

Tags: lua, oop, encapsulation, closures

Use closures to create private state that cannot be accessed from outside the object, providing true encapsulation.

Example

```
-- Factory function that creates objects with private state
local function BankAccount(initial_balance)
    -- Private variables (not accessible outside)
    local balance = initial_balance or 0
    local transaction_history = {}

    -- Public interface
    local self = {}

    function self.deposit(amount)
        if amount > 0 then
            balance = balance + amount
        end
    end
end
```



```

        table.insert(transaction_history, {type = "deposit", amount = amount})
        return true
    end
    return false
end

function self.withdraw(amount)
    if amount > 0 and amount ≤ balance then
        balance = balance - amount
        table.insert(transaction_history, {type = "withdraw", amount =
            ↪ amount})
        return true
    end
    return false
end

function self.get_balance()
    return balance
end

function self.get_history()
    -- Return a copy to prevent external modification
    local copy = {}
    for i, v in ipairs(transaction_history) do
        copy[i] = vim.deepcopy(v)
    end
    return copy
end

return self
end

-- Usage
local account = BankAccount(100)
account.deposit(50)
account.withdraw(30)
print(account.get_balance()) -- 120
-- Cannot access 'balance' directly - it's private!

```

39.15 Create singleton pattern with metatables

Category: Lua

Tags: lua, oop, singleton, design-patterns

Implement the singleton pattern to ensure only one instance of a class exists, useful for managing global state.

Example

```

-- Singleton implementation
local Singleton = {}
local instance = nil

```

```
function Singleton:new()
    -- Return existing instance if it exists
    if instance then
        return instance
    end

    -- Create new instance
    local obj = {
        data = {},
        created_at = os.time(),
    }

    self.__index = self
    instance = setmetatable(obj, self)
    return instance
end

function Singleton:set(key, value)
    self.data[key] = value
end

function Singleton:get(key)
    return self.data[key]
end

-- Usage
local s1 = Singleton:new()
s1:set("config", "value1")

local s2 = Singleton:new()
print(s2:get("config")) -- "value1"

print(s1 == s2) -- true (same instance)
```

39.16 Create user commands in Lua

Category: Lua

Tags: lua, commands, user-commands, api

Use `vim.api.nvim_create_user_command()` to create custom commands with Lua callbacks.

Example

```
-- Simple command
vim.api.nvim_create_user_command('Hello', function()
    print('Hello!')
end, {})

-- Command with arguments
vim.api.nvim_create_user_command('Greet', function(opts)
```

```
    print('Hello, ' .. opts.args)
end, { nargs = 1 })

-- Command with completion
vim.api.nvim_create_user_command('EditConfig', function(opts)
    vim.cmd.edit(opts.args)
end, {
    nargs = 1,
    complete = 'file',
})
```

39.17 Debug Lua values

Category: Lua

Tags: lua, debug, inspect

Use `vim.inspect()` to debug and pretty-print Lua values.

Example

```
:lua print(vim.inspect(vim.fn.getbufinfo()))
```

39.18 Deep merge tables with `vim.tbl_deep_extend`

Category: Lua

Tags: lua, tables, utilities

Use `vim.tbl_deep_extend()` to deeply merge tables, useful for configuration.

Example

```
local defaults = {
    ui = { border = "rounded" },
    lsp = { enabled = true },
}

local user_config = {
    ui = { width = 80 },
    lsp = { enabled = false },
}

local config = vim.tbl_deep_extend('force', defaults, user_config)
-- Result: { ui = { border = "rounded", width = 80 }, lsp = { enabled =
↪ false } }
```

39.19 Defer function execution

Category: Lua

Tags: lua, defer, utilities

Use `vim.defer_fn()` to execute a function after a delay.

Example

```
-- Execute after 1000ms (1 second)
vim.defer_fn(function()
    print("Delayed message")
end, 1000)

-- Useful for delayed UI updates
vim.defer_fn(function()
    vim.notify("Setup complete!", vim.log.levels.INFO)
end, 500)
```

39.20 Execute Lua from command line

Category: Lua

Tags: lua, command-line, inline

Use `:lua` with `=` to evaluate and print expressions quickly.

Example

```
:lua =vim.version()
:lua =vim.fn.expand('%:p')
:lua =package.path
```

39.21 Execute Vim commands from Lua

Category: Lua

Tags: lua, vim-commands, vim.cmd

Use `vim.cmd()` to execute any Vim command from Lua code.

Example

```
-- Single command
vim.cmd("colorscheme habamax")

-- Multiple commands
vim.cmd([[
    set number
    set relativenumber
]])
```

```
highlight Normal guibg=NONE
]])
```

39.22 Execute normal mode commands from Lua

Category: Lua

Tags: lua, normal-mode, commands

Use `vim.cmd.normal()` or `vim.api.nvim_feedkeys()` to execute normal mode commands.

Example

```
-- Using vim.cmd
vim.cmd.normal('gg') -- Go to first line
vim.cmd.normal('viw') -- Visual select inner word

-- Using feedkeys for more control
vim.api.nvim_feedkeys(
  vim.api.nvim_replace_termcodes('<C-w>v', true, false, true),
  'n',
  false
)
```

39.23 Filter and map tables

Category: Lua

Tags: lua, tables, functional

Use `vim.tbl_filter()` and `vim.tbl_map()` for functional table operations.

Example

```
-- Filter table
local numbers = {1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6}
local evens = vim.tbl_filter(function(v)
  return v % 2 == 0
end, numbers)
-- Result: {2, 4, 6}

-- Map table
local doubled = vim.tbl_map(function(v)
  return v * 2
end, numbers)
-- Result: {2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12}
```

39.24 Format buffer with LSP

Category: Lua

Tags: lua, lsp, formatting

Use `vim.lsp.buf.format()` to format the current buffer using attached LSP servers.

Example

```
-- Format current buffer
vim.lsp.buf.format()

-- Format with options
vim.lsp.buf.format({
  async = true,
  timeout_ms = 2000,
  filter = function(client)
    return client.name ~= "tsserver"
  end,
})
```

39.25 Get LSP clients for buffer

Category: Lua

Tags: lua, lsp, buffers

Use `vim.lsp.get_clients()` to get LSP clients attached to a buffer.

Example

```
-- Get clients for current buffer
local clients = vim.lsp.get_clients({ bufnr = 0 })

for _, client in ipairs(clients) do
  print("Client: " .. client.name)
end
```

39.26 Get current mode in Lua

Category: Lua

Tags: lua, mode, api

Use `vim.api.nvim_get_mode()` to get the current editor mode.

Example

```
local mode = vim.api.nvim_get_mode()
print("Current mode: " .. mode.mode)
```

```
-- Check specific mode
if mode.mode == 'n' then
    print("In normal mode")
end
```

39.27 Implement __tostring metamethod

Category: Lua

Tags: lua, oop, metatables, metamethods

Use the __tostring metamethod to customize how objects are converted to strings, useful for debugging and logging.

Example

```
---@class Person
local Person = {}

function Person:new(name, age)
    local instance = {
        name = name,
        age = age,
    }
    self.__index = self

    -- Define how this object should be converted to string
    self.__tostring = function(obj)
        return string.format("Person(name='%s', age=%d)", obj.name, obj.age)
    end

    return setmetatable(instance, self)
end

-- Usage
local person = Person:new("Alice", 30)

-- Automatically calls __tostring when converted to string
print(person)           -- "Person(name='Alice', age=30)"
print("Hello " .. tostring(person)) -- "Hello Person(name='Alice', age=30)"

-- Useful in logging
vim.notify("Created: " .. tostring(person))
```

39.28 Implement class inheritance with metatables

Category: Lua

Tags: lua, oop, inheritance, metatables

Create derived classes by calling the parent's constructor and extending functionality.

The `__index` metamethod enables method lookup in the parent class.

Example

```
-- Base class
---@class Animal
local Animal = {}

function Animal:new(name, type)
    local instance = { name = name, type = type }
    self.__index = self
    return setmetatable(instance, self)
end

function Animal:info()
    print("I am a " .. self.type)
end

-- Derived class (inherits from Animal)
---@class Dog : Animal
local Dog = Animal:new(nil, "dog")

-- Override parent method
function Dog:info()
    print("Woof! I am a " .. self.type .. " and my name is " .. self.name)
end

-- Add new method specific to Dog
function Dog:fetch()
    print(self.name .. " is fetching the ball!")
end

-- Create Dog instance
local buddy = Dog:new("Buddy", "dog")
buddy:info()    -- "Woof! I am a dog and my name is Buddy"
buddy:fetch()  -- "Buddy is fetching the ball!"

-- Another derived class
---@class Cat : Animal
local Cat = Animal:new(nil, "cat")

function Cat:info()
    print("Meow! I am a " .. self.type)
end

function Cat:scratch()
    print(self.name .. " scratches the furniture")
end

local whiskers = Cat:new("Whiskers", "cat")
whiskers:info()    -- "Meow! I am a cat"
whiskers:scratch() -- "Whiskers scratches the furniture"
```


39.29 Implement operator overloading with metamethods

Category: Lua

Tags: lua, oop, metatables, metamethods, operators

Use metamethods to overload operators like `+`, `-`, `*`, `=`, etc., making custom objects behave like built-in types.

Example

```
---@class Vector
local Vector = {}

function Vector:new(x, y)
    local instance = { x = x or 0, y = y or 0 }
    self.__index = self

    -- Overload addition operator
    self.__add = function(v1, v2)
        return Vector:new(v1.x + v2.x, v1.y + v2.y)
    end

    -- Overload subtraction operator
    self.__sub = function(v1, v2)
        return Vector:new(v1.x - v2.x, v1.y - v2.y)
    end

    -- Overload multiplication (scalar)
    self.__mul = function(v, scalar)
        if type(v) == "number" then
            v, scalar = scalar, v
        end
        return Vector:new(v.x * scalar, v.y * scalar)
    end

    -- Overload equality operator
    self.__eq = function(v1, v2)
        return v1.x == v2.x and v1.y == v2.y
    end

    -- Custom string representation
    self.__toString = function(v)
        return string.format("Vector(%d, %d)", v.x, v.y)
    end

    return setmetatable(instance, self)
end

function Vector:length()
    return math.sqrt(self.x * self.x + self.y * self.y)
end

-- Usage
local v1 = Vector:new(3, 4)
local v2 = Vector:new(1, 2)
```

```
local v3 = v1 + v2      -- Vector(4, 6)
local v4 = v1 - v2      -- Vector(2, 2)
local v5 = v1 * 2       -- Vector(6, 8)
local v6 = 3 * v2       -- Vector(3, 6)

print(v3)               -- "Vector(4, 6)"
print(v1 == v2)         -- false
print(v1 == Vector:new(3, 4)) -- true
print("Length:", v1:length()) -- "Length: 5.0"
```

39.30 Load Lua modules with require

Category: Lua

Tags: lua, modules, require

Use `require()` to load Lua modules from the `lua/` directory in your runtime path. Modules are automatically cached after first load.

Example

```
-- Load lua/mymodule.lua
local mymodule = require('mymodule')

-- Load lua/other_modules/anothermodule.lua
local another = require('other_modules.anothermodule')
```

39.31 Lua keymaps

Category: Lua

Tags: lua, keymap, mapping

Use `vim.keymap.set()` to create keymaps with inline Lua functions.

Example

```
:lua vim.keymap.set("n", "<leader>hi", function() print("Hello!") end)
```

39.32 Method chaining with metatables

Category: Lua

Tags: lua, oop, metatables, fluent-interface

Implement method chaining (fluent interface) by returning `self` from methods, allowing multiple method calls in sequence.

Example

```
-- Query builder with method chaining
---@class QueryBuilder
local QueryBuilder = {}

function QueryBuilder:new()
    local instance = {
        _table = nil,
        _where = {},
        _limit = nil,
        _order = nil,
    }
    self.__index = self
    return setmetatable(instance, self)
end

function QueryBuilder:from(table_name)
    self._table = table_name
    return self -- Return self for chaining
end

function QueryBuilder:where(condition)
    table.insert(self._where, condition)
    return self
end

function QueryBuilder:order_by(field)
    self._order = field
    return self
end

function QueryBuilder:limit(n)
    self._limit = n
    return self
end

function QueryBuilder:build()
    local query = "SELECT * FROM " .. self._table

    if #self._where > 0 then
        query = query .. " WHERE " .. table.concat(self._where, " AND ")
    end

    if self._order then
        query = query .. " ORDER BY " .. self._order
    end

    if self._limit then
        query = query .. " LIMIT " .. self._limit
    end

    return query
end

-- Usage with method chaining
```

```
local query = QueryBuilder:new()
  :from("users")
  :where("age > 18")
  :where("active = true")
  :order_by("name")
  :limit(10)
  :build()

print(query)
-- "SELECT * FROM users WHERE age > 18 AND active = true ORDER BY name LIMIT
↪ 10"
```

39.33 Module structure best practices

Category: Lua

Tags: lua, modules, best-practices

Structure Lua modules using the standard pattern with local tables and explicit returns.

Example

```
-- lua/mymodule.lua
local M = {}

M.config = {
  enabled = true,
}

function M.setup(opts)
  M.config = vim.tbl_extend('force', M.config, opts or {})
end

function M.do_something()
  if M.config.enabled then
    print("Doing something!")
  end
end

return M
```

39.34 Plugin configuration with metatables

Category: Lua

Tags: lua, oop, metatables, configuration, plugin

Use metatables to create flexible configuration systems that provide default values while allowing user customization.

Example

```

-- Create a configuration system with defaults
local function make_config_mt(defaults)
  return {
    -- Provide default values when key doesn't exist
    __index = function(t, k)
      local default_value = defaults[k]
      if type(default_value) ~= 'table' then
        return default_value
      end
      -- For nested tables, create a new table with metatable
      rawset(t, k, {})
      setmetatable(t[k], make_config_mt(default_value))
      return t[k]
    end,

    -- Handle setting new values
    __newindex = function(t, k, v)
      rawset(t, k, v)
      -- If value is a table, give it the same metatable behavior
      if type(v) == 'table' and defaults[k] then
        setmetatable(v, make_config_mt(defaults[k]))
      end
    end
  }
end

-- Default configuration
local defaults = {
  ui = {
    border = "rounded",
    width = 80,
    height = 20,
  },
  lsp = {
    enabled = true,
    timeout = 1000,
  },
  debug = false,
}

-- Create user config with defaults
local config = {}
setmetatable(config, make_config_mt(defaults))

-- Access default values without setting them
print(config.ui.border) -- "rounded"
print(config.debug)    -- false

-- Override specific values
config.ui.width = 100
config.debug = true

-- Nested tables work automatically
config.lsp.timeout = 2000

```

```
print(vim.inspect(config))
```

39.35 Reload Lua modules during development

Category: Lua

Tags: lua, modules, development, reload

Clear `package.loaded` to force reload of a module during development.

Example

```
-- Reload a module
package.loaded['mymodule'] = nil
local mymodule = require('mymodule')

-- Helper function to reload
local function reload_module(name)
    package.loaded[name] = nil
    return require(name)
end

local mymod = reload_module('mymodule')
```

39.36 Run current Lua file

Category: Lua

Tags: lua, file, execute

Use `:luafile %` to execute the current Lua file inside Neovim.

Example

```
:luafile % " run current Lua file
```

39.37 Run inline Lua code

Category: Lua

Tags: lua, inline, execute

Use `:lua` to run Lua code directly in Neovim.

Example

```
:lua print("Hello from Lua!")
```

39.38 Safely load modules with pcall

Category: Lua

Tags: lua, modules, error-handling

Use `pcall()` to safely load modules and handle potential errors without crashing.

Example

```
local ok, module = pcall(require, 'optional_module')
if ok then
    module.setup()
else
    print("Module not found: " .. module)
end
```

39.39 Schedule callbacks with vim.schedule

Category: Lua

Tags: lua, async, callbacks, vim.schedule

Use `vim.schedule()` to schedule callbacks in the main event loop safely.

Example

```
-- Schedule from async context
vim.loop.fs_stat('file.txt', function(err, stat)
    vim.schedule(function()
        -- Safe to call Neovim API here
        print(vim.inspect(stat))
    end)
end)
```

39.40 Set buffer-local options

Category: Lua

Tags: lua, options, buffer, vim.bo

Use `vim.bo` to set buffer-local options for the current or specific buffer.

Example

```
-- Current buffer
vim.bo.filetype = 'lua'
vim.bo.expandtab = true

-- Specific buffer
vim.bo[5].tabstop = 2
```

39.41 Set buffer-local variables

Category: Lua

Tags: lua, variables, buffer, vim.b

Use `vim.b` to set buffer-local variables for the current or specific buffer.

Example

```
-- Current buffer
vim.b.current_syntax = 'lua'

-- Specific buffer
vim.b[5].custom_data = { foo = "bar" }
```

39.42 Set cursor position in Lua

Category: Lua

Tags: lua, cursor, navigation

Use `vim.api.nvim_win_set_cursor()` to set cursor position programmatically.

Example

```
-- Set cursor to line 10, column 5 (1-indexed line, 0-indexed column)
vim.api.nvim_win_set_cursor(0, {10, 5})

-- Get current cursor position
local cursor = vim.api.nvim_win_get_cursor(0)
local row, col = cursor[1], cursor[2]
```

39.43 Set global variables in Lua

Category: Lua

Tags: lua, variables, vim.g

Use `vim.g` to set global variables with native Lua types.

Example

```
-- Set global variable
vim.g.mapleader = ' '
vim.g.my_config = { key = "value", enabled = true }

-- Read global variable
local leader = vim.g.mapleader
```


39.44 Set options with vim.o

Category: Lua

Tags: lua, options, vim.o

Use `vim.o` for direct variable-like access to global options.

Example

```
-- Set global option
vim.o.ignorecase = true
vim.o.smartcase = true

-- More concise than vim.opt for simple assignments
vim.o.updatetime = 250
```

39.45 Set options with vim.opt

Category: Lua

Tags: lua, options, vim.opt

Use `vim.opt` to set options with a convenient Lua interface that supports advanced operations.

Example

```
-- Set single option
vim.opt.number = true
vim.opt.tabstop = 4

-- Append to list option
vim.opt.wildignore:append('*.pyc')

-- Remove from list option
vim.opt.wildignore:remove('*.o')
```

39.46 Set tabpage-local variables

Category: Lua

Tags: lua, variables, tabpage, vim.t

Use `vim.t` to set tabpage-local variables.

Example

```
-- Current tabpage
vim.t.tab_name = "Main"
```

```
-- Specific tabpage  
vim.t[2].custom_data = {}
```

39.47 Set window-local options

Category: Lua

Tags: lua, options, window, vim.wo

Use `vim.wo` to set window-local options.

Example

```
-- Current window  
vim.wo.number = true  
vim.wo.wrap = false  
  
-- Specific window  
vim.wo[1001].cursorline = true
```

39.48 Set window-local variables

Category: Lua

Tags: lua, variables, window, vim.w

Use `vim.w` to set window-local variables.

Example

```
-- Current window  
vim.w.quickfix_title = "My Results"  
  
-- Specific window  
vim.w[1001].custom_setting = true
```

39.49 Split and join strings

Category: Lua

Tags: lua, strings, utilities

Use `vim.split()` to split strings into tables.

Example

```
-- Split by delimiter  
local parts = vim.split("foo,bar,baz", ",")  
-- Result: {"foo", "bar", "baz"}
```

```
-- Split by pattern
local lines = vim.split(text, "\n", { plain = true })
```

39.50 Trim whitespace from strings

Category: Lua

Tags: lua, strings, utilities

Use `vim.trim()` to remove leading and trailing whitespace.

Example

```
local cleaned = vim.trim("  hello world  ")
-- Result: "hello world"
```

39.51 Use Lua heredoc in Vimscript

Category: Lua

Tags: lua, vimscript, heredoc

Use Lua heredoc syntax to write Lua code blocks in `init.vim`.

Example

```
lua << EOF
  local function hello()
    print("Hello from Lua in Vimscript!")
  end
  hello()
EOF
```

39.52 Use `vim.loop` for async operations

Category: Lua

Tags: lua, async, libuv, `vim.loop`

Use `vim.loop (luv)` to access libuv for asynchronous operations.

Example

```
-- File system operations
vim.loop.fs_stat('myfile.txt', function(err, stat)
  if stat then
    print('File size: ' .. stat.size)
  end
end)
```

```
end)

-- Timers
local timer = vim.loop.new_timer()
timer:start(1000, 0, function()
    print('Timer fired!')
    timer:close()
end)
```

39.53 Use vim.notify for notifications

Category: Lua

Tags: lua, notifications, ui

Use `vim.notify()` to show notifications with different log levels.

Example

```
-- Basic notification
vim.notify("Operation completed")

-- With log level
vim.notify("Warning message", vim.log.levels.WARN)
vim.notify("Error occurred", vim.log.levels.ERROR)
vim.notify("Info message", vim.log.levels.INFO)
```

39.54 Use vim.ui.input for user input

Category: Lua

Tags: lua, ui, input

Use `vim.ui.input()` to prompt user for text input.

Example

```
vim.ui.input({
    prompt = 'Enter your name: ',
    default = 'Anonymous',
}, function(input)
    if input then
        print('Hello, ' .. input)
    end
end)
```

39.55 Use vim.ui.select for user selection

Category: Lua

Tags: lua, ui, selection

Use `vim.ui.select()` to prompt user to select from a list of options.

Example

```
vim.ui.select(
  {'Option 1', 'Option 2', 'Option 3'},
  {
    prompt = 'Choose an option:',
    format_item = function(item)
      return "→ " .. item
    end,
  },
  function(choice)
    if choice then
      print('You selected: ' .. choice)
    end
  end
)
```

39.56 Validate function arguments

Category: Lua

Tags: lua, validation, utilities

Use `vim.validate()` to validate function arguments with clear error messages.

Example

```
function my_function(opts)
  vim.validate({
    name = {opts.name, 'string'},
    age = {opts.age, 'number', true}, -- true means optional
    callback = {opts.callback, 'function'},
  })

  -- Function implementation
end
```

39.57 View loaded Lua modules

Category: Lua

Tags: modules, loaded, debug

Use `package.loaded` to view all loaded Lua modules.

Example

```
:lua print(vim.inspect(package.loaded))
```

39.58 Work with buffer text in Lua

Category: Lua

Tags: lua, buffer, text, api

Use buffer API functions to read and modify buffer content.

Example

```
-- Get lines from buffer
local lines = vim.api.nvim_buf_get_lines(0, 0, -1, false)

-- Set lines in buffer
vim.api.nvim_buf_set_lines(0, 0, -1, false, {"New line 1", "New line 2"})

-- Get specific line
local current_line = vim.api.nvim_get_current_line()

-- Set specific line
vim.api.nvim_set_current_line("Modified line")
```

39.59 Work with quickfix list in Lua

Category: Lua

Tags: lua, quickfix, diagnostics

Use `vim.fn.setqflist()` and `vim.fn.getqflist()` to work with quickfix list.

Example

```
-- Set quickfix list
vim.fn.setqflist({
  {filename = 'file1.lua', lnum = 10, text = 'Error message'},
  {filename = 'file2.lua', lnum = 20, text = 'Warning'},
})

-- Open quickfix window
vim.cmd.copen()

-- Get quickfix items
local qf_items = vim.fn.getqflist()
```


CHAPTER 40

Macros

40.1 Edit macro in command line

Category: Macros

Tags: macro, edit, modify, command

Use `:let @a='` then `Ctrl+R Ctrl+R a` to paste macro contents for editing, then close with `'.`

Example

```
:let @a='<Ctrl+R><Ctrl+R>a' " edit macro 'a' inline
```

40.2 Execute macro

Category: Macros

Tags: macro, execute, replay

Use `@{letter}` to execute macro stored in register `{letter}`, or `@@` to repeat the last executed macro.

Example

```
@a " execute macro 'a'
@@ " repeat last macro
```

40.3 Macro for data transformation

Category: Macros

Tags: macro, transform, data, format

Use macros to transform structured data formats efficiently.

Example

```
" Transform tab-separated to Python dict format
qa " start recording macro 'a'
```



```

I"<Esc>      " insert quote at beginning
f<Tab>       " find tab character
r:           " replace with colon
a": "<Esc>    " append quote-colon-quote
A",<Esc>     " append comma at end
j0           " move to next line, beginning
q            " stop recording

" Apply to multiple lines
10@a         " run macro 'a' 10 times

```

40.4 Make existing macro recursive

Category: Macros

Tags: macro, recursive, modify, qQ

Convert an existing macro to recursive by appending the macro call to itself using qQ@qQ.

Example

```

" After recording macro @q normally:
qQ@qQ  " q=start recording to Q, Q=append to q, @q=call q, q=stop
" Now @q is recursive and will loop until end of file

```

40.5 Quick macro shortcuts

Category: Macros

Tags: macro, shortcut, mapping, space

Set up convenient mappings for macro execution and recording.

Example

```

" Map space to execute last macro
nnoremap <Space> @@

" Map specific keys for common macro registers
nnoremap <leader>1 @q
nnoremap <leader>2 @w
nnoremap <leader>3 @e

" Map for visual selection macro execution
vnoremap <leader>m :normal @q<CR>

```

40.6 Record recursive macro by including the self-reference

Category: Macros

Tags: macro, recursive, loop, automation

Create recursive macros by including @q (self-reference) within the macro recording to process entire file automatically.

Example

```
qqq      " clear register q
qq       " start recording macro q
" ... your editing commands ...
@q       " recursive call to self
q        " stop recording
@q       " execute recursive macro
```

40.7 Record recursive macro that calls itself until a condition is met

Category: Macros

Tags: macro, recursive, loop, repeat

Create a recursive macro that calls itself for repeated operations until a condition is met.

Example

```
" Record recursive macro in register 'a'
qa      " start recording
/pattern<CR>  " search for pattern (will fail when no more matches)
n       " go to next match
@a      " call itself recursively
q       " stop recording

" Execute to process all matches
@a
```

40.8 Run macro on multiple files

Category: Macros

Tags: macro, files, multiple, batch

Use :argdo normal @q to run macro q on all files in argument list, or :bufdo normal @q for all buffers.

Example

```
:args *.txt          " load all txt files
:argdo normal @q      " run macro q on all files
:argdo update         " save all changed files
```

40.9 Run macro over visual selection

Category: Macros

Tags: macro, visual, selection

Use `:<,'>normal @q` to run macro `q` over visual selection.

Example

```
:<,'>normal @q  " run macro q on selection
```

40.10 Save macro in vimrc

Category: Macros

Tags: macro, save, persistent, vimrc

Use `let @a='macro_contents'` in `vimrc` to make macros persistent across Vim sessions.

Example

```
let @a='ddp'  " save line swap macro permanently
```

40.11 View macro contents

Category: Macros

Tags: macro, view, register, debug

Use `:reg` to view all registers including macros, or `:reg a` to view specific macro in register `'a'`.

Example

```
:reg      " view all registers
:reg a    " view macro in register 'a'
```

CHAPTER 41

Marks

41.1 Jump to marks

Category: Marks

Tags: marks, jump, navigation

Use `{letter}` to jump to beginning of line with mark, or ``{letter}` to jump to exact mark position.

Example

```
'a    " jump to line with mark 'a'
`a    " jump to exact position of mark 'a'
```

41.2 Set marks

Category: Marks

Tags: marks, position, bookmark

Use `m{letter}` to set a mark at current position. Use lowercase letters for file-specific marks and uppercase for global marks.

Example

```
ma    " set mark 'a'
mB    " set global mark 'B'
```


CHAPTER 42

Modern neovim api

42.1 Advanced autocommand patterns and groups

Category: Autocommands

Tags: autocmd, pattern, group, multiple, events

Use advanced patterns and groups with `vim.api.nvim_create_autocmd()` for sophisticated event handling.

Example

```
-- Create autocommand group for organization
local group = vim.api.nvim_create_augroup('MyCustomGroup', { clear = true })

-- Multiple events and patterns
vim.api.nvim_create_autocmd({'BufRead', 'BufNewFile'}, {
  group = group,
  pattern = {'*.md', '*.txt', '*.rst'},
  callback = function(event)
    vim.opt_local.spell = true
    vim.opt_local.wrap = true
    print('Text file opened: ' .. event.file)
  end
})

-- Conditional logic in callback
vim.api.nvim_create_autocmd('BufWritePre', {
  group = group,
  pattern = '*',
  callback = function()
    -- Only format if LSP client is attached
    if next(vim.lsp.get_active_clients({bufnr = 0})) then
      vim.lsp.buf.format({ timeout_ms = 2000 })
    end
  end
})
```

42.2 Buffer-local configurations and mappings

Category: Configuration

Tags: buffer, local, mapping, option, scope

Use `vim.opt_local` and buffer-specific keymaps to create settings that only apply to specific buffers.

Example

```
-- Buffer-local options (reset when switching buffers)
vim.opt_local.tabstop = 2
vim.opt_local.shiftwidth = 2
vim.opt_local.expandtab = true

-- Buffer-local keymaps (only work in this buffer)
vim.keymap.set('n', '<leader>r', ':!node %<CR>', {
  buffer = 0,
  desc = 'Run current JS file'
})

-- Autocommand for filetype-specific buffer settings
vim.api.nvim_create_autocmd('FileType', {
  pattern = 'python',
  callback = function()
    vim.opt_local.textwidth = 79
    vim.keymap.set('n', '<F5>', ':!python %<CR>', { buffer = true })
  end
})
```

42.3 Create floating windows with Neovim API

Category: Advanced Neovim

Tags: floating, window, api, modern, popup

Use `vim.api.nvim_open_win()` to create floating windows programmatically for custom interfaces and popups.

Example

```
-- Create a floating window
local buf = vim.api.nvim_create_buf(false, true)
local win = vim.api.nvim_open_win(buf, true, {
  relative = 'cursor',
  width = 50,
  height = 10,
  row = 1,
  col = 0,
  style = 'minimal',
  border = 'rounded'
})

-- Add content
vim.api.nvim_buf_set_lines(buf, 0, -1, false, {
  'Hello from floating window!',
  'Press q to close'
})
```

```
-- Close on q
vim.keymap.set('n', 'q', '<cmd>close<cr>', { buffer = buf })
```

42.4 Custom diagnostic configuration

Category: Diagnostics

Tags: diagnostic, lsp, configuration, signs, virtual

Use `vim.diagnostic.config()` to customize how diagnostics are displayed and behave.

Example

```
-- Configure diagnostic display
vim.diagnostic.config({
  virtual_text = {
    prefix = '*',
    spacing = 2,
    severity = { min = vim.diagnostic.severity.WARN }
  },
  signs = {
    severity = { min = vim.diagnostic.severity.INFO }
  },
  underline = {
    severity = { min = vim.diagnostic.severity.ERROR }
  },
  float = {
    border = 'rounded',
    source = 'always',
    header = '',
    prefix = '',
  },
  update_in_insert = false,
  severity_sort = true,
})

-- Custom diagnostic signs
local signs = { Error = " ", Warn = " ", Hint = " ", Info = " " }
for type, icon in pairs(signs) do
  local hl = "DiagnosticSign" .. type
  vim.fn.sign_define(hl, { text = icon, texthl = hl, numhl = hl })
end
```

42.5 Custom user commands with completion

Category: Advanced Neovim

Tags: command, completion, api, custom, user

Use `vim.api.nvim_create_user_command()` to create custom commands with intelligent completion and argument handling.

Example

```
-- Command with file completion
vim.api.nvim_create_user_command('EditConfig', function(opts)
  vim.cmd('edit ' .. vim.fn.stdpath('config') .. '/' .. opts.args)
end, {
  nargs = 1,
  complete = 'file',
  desc = 'Edit config file'
})

-- Command with custom completion
vim.api.nvim_create_user_command('LogLevel', function(opts)
  vim.log.level = vim.log.levels[opts.args:upper()]
end, {
  nargs = 1,
  complete = function() return {'debug', 'info', 'warn', 'error'} end
})

-- Usage: :EditConfig init.lua or :LogLevel debug
```

CHAPTER 43

Movement

43.1 Alternative movement keys

Category: Movement

Tags: alternative, movement, keys

Use Ctrl+h (same as h), Ctrl+j (same as j), Ctrl+k (same as k), Ctrl+n (same as j), Ctrl+p (same as k) as alternative movement keys.

Example

```
Ctrl+h " same as h (left)
Ctrl+j " same as j (down)
Ctrl+k " same as k (up)
Ctrl+n " same as j (down)
Ctrl+p " same as k (up)
```

43.2 Basic cursor movement

Category: Movement

Tags: cursor, navigation, movement

Use h, j, k, l to move the cursor left, down, up, and right respectively.

Example

```
h " move left
j " move down
k " move up
l " move right
```

43.3 Center cursor on screen

Category: Movement

Tags: center, screen, cursor

Use zz to center the current line on screen, zt to move it to the top, and zb to move it to the bottom.

Example

```
zz " center line
zt " line to top
zb " line to bottom
```

43.4 Change list navigation

Category: Movement

Tags: change, list, edit

Use `g;` to go to previous change location and `g,` to go to next change location. Use `:changes` to see the change list.

Example

```
g; " previous change
g, " next change
:changes " show change list
```

43.5 Character search on line

Category: Movement

Tags: character, find, line

Use `f{char}` to find next occurrence of character, `F{char}` to find previous occurrence, `t{char}` to move to before next occurrence, and `T{char}` to move to after previous occurrence.

Example

```
fa " find next 'a'
Fa " find previous 'a'
ta " move to before next 'a'
Ta " move to after previous 'a'
```

43.6 Document navigation

Category: Movement

Tags: document, navigation, movement

Use `gg` to go to the first line of the document and `G` to go to the last line.

Example

```
gg " first line
G  " last line
```

43.7 Jump list navigation

Category: Movement

Tags: jump, list, navigation

Use `Ctrl+o` to go back to previous location and `Ctrl+i` to go forward in the jump list. Use `:jumps` to see the jump list.

Example

```
Ctrl+o " previous location
Ctrl+i " next location
:jumps " show jump list
```

43.8 Jump multiple lines with arrow keys

Category: Movement

Tags: jump, lines, arrows, count

Use number + arrow keys to jump multiple lines quickly. More intuitive than `j/k` for some users.

Example

```
5↑ " jump 5 lines up
5↓ " jump 5 lines down
10↑ " jump 10 lines up
3→ " move 3 characters right
```

43.9 Jump to definition

Category: Movement

Tags: definition, jump, lsp

Use `gd` to jump to the definition of the symbol under the cursor (requires LSP). Use `gD` to go to declaration instead of definition.

Example

```
gd " go to definition
gD " go to declaration
```

43.10 Jump to specific line

Category: Movement

Tags: line, jump, navigation

Use `{number}G` to jump to a specific line number, or `:{number}` as an alternative.

Example

```
42G  " jump to line 42
:42  " jump to line 42
```

43.11 Last non-blank character motion (g_)

Category: Movement

Tags: motion, line, end, g_, non-blank

Use `g_` to move to the last non-blank character of the line, unlike `$` which goes to the very end including whitespace.

Example

```
g_    " go to last non-blank character
yg_   " yank to last non-blank character (no trailing spaces)
dg_   " delete to last non-blank character
```

43.12 Line navigation

Category: Movement

Tags: line, navigation, movement

Use `0` to jump to the beginning of the line, `^` to jump to the first non-blank character, and `$` to jump to the end of the line.

Example

```
0  " line start
^  " first non-blank
$  " line end
```

43.13 Line number movement

Category: Movement

Tags: line, number, goto, absolute

Use `{number}gg` or `{number}G` to go to absolute line number, where `{number}` is the line number.

you want to jump to.

Example

```
42gg " go to line 42
100G " go to line 100
1G   " go to first line (same as gg)
```

43.14 Matching brackets

Category: Movement

Tags: brackets, matching, navigation

Use % to jump to the matching bracket, parenthesis, or brace.

Example

```
% " jump to matching bracket
```

43.15 Middle of screen

Category: Movement

Tags: middle, screen, position

Use M to move cursor to the middle line of the screen.

Example

```
M " move to middle of screen
```

43.16 Page movement

Category: Movement

Tags: page, scroll, movement

Use Ctrl+f to move forward one full page, Ctrl+b to move backward one full page, Ctrl+d to move down half page, and Ctrl+u to move up half page.

Example

```
Ctrl+f " forward full page
Ctrl+b " backward full page
Ctrl+d " down half page
Ctrl+u " up half page
```

43.17 Page scrolling with cursor positioning

Category: Movement

Tags: scroll, page, cursor, position

Use `Ctrl+f` to scroll forward full page, `Ctrl+b` backward full page, `Ctrl+d` down half page, `Ctrl+u` up half page, `Ctrl+e` scroll up (cursor stays), `Ctrl+y` scroll down (cursor stays).

Example

```
Ctrl+f  " page forward
Ctrl+b  " page backward
Ctrl+d  " half page down
Ctrl+u  " half page up
Ctrl+e  " scroll up (cursor stays)
Ctrl+y  " scroll down (cursor stays)
```

43.18 Paragraph movement

Category: Movement

Tags: paragraph, navigation, text

Use `{` to move to the beginning of current paragraph and `}` to move to the beginning of next paragraph.

Example

```
{ " previous paragraph
} " next paragraph
```

43.19 Repeat character search

Category: Movement

Tags: repeat, character, search

Use `;` to repeat last character search in the same direction and `,` to repeat in the opposite direction.

Example

```
; " repeat search forward
, " repeat search backward
```

43.20 Screen position navigation

Category: Movement

Tags: screen, position, navigation

Use H to move cursor to top of screen and L to move cursor to bottom of screen.

Example

```
H " move to top of screen
L " move to bottom of screen
```

43.21 Screen scrolling

Category: Movement

Tags: scroll, screen, navigation

Use Ctrl+e to scroll down and Ctrl+y to scroll up without moving the cursor position.

Example

```
Ctrl+e " scroll down
Ctrl+y " scroll up
```

43.22 Sentence movement

Category: Movement

Tags: sentence, navigation, text

Use (to move to the beginning of current sentence and) to move to the beginning of next sentence.

Example

```
( " previous sentence
) " next sentence
```

43.23 Suspend and background

Category: Movement

Tags: suspend, background, shell

Use Ctrl+z to suspend Neovim and return to shell (terminal). You can do whatever you want in the shell. Use jobs in shell to list suspended jobs. The list contains rows formatted like the following one:

Example

```
[5] + suspended nvim playground
```

The number in square brackets is the number of the job that can be resumed. Just use `fg #` (in the shell) followed by job number to resume the job:

Example

```
Ctrl+z  " suspend to shell
jobs    " list suspended jobs
fg #5   " resume job #5
```

43.24 Word movement

Category: Movement

Tags: word, navigation, movement

Use `w` to jump to the start of the next word, `e` to jump to the end of the current word, and `b` to jump backwards to the start of the previous word.

Example

```
w  " next word start
e  " end of word
b  " previous word start
```

43.25 Word movement alternatives

Category: Movement

Tags: word, WORD, movement, whitespace

Use `W` to jump to start of next WORD, `E` to jump to end of current WORD, and `B` to jump to start of previous WORD (WORD means whitespace-separated).

Example

```
W  " next WORD (whitespace-separated)
E  " end of WORD
B  " previous WORD
```

43.26 Z-commands - horizontal scrolling

Category: Movement

Tags: scroll, horizontal, wrap, screen

Use zh/zl to scroll left/right by character, zH/zL for half-screen, zs/ze to position cursor at start/end.

Example

```
zh " scroll right (when wrap is off)
zl " scroll left (when wrap is off)
zH " scroll right half-screenwidth
zL " scroll left half-screenwidth
zs " scroll cursor to start of screen
ze " scroll cursor to end of screen
```

43.27 Z-commands - redraw with cursor positioning

Category: Movement

Tags: redraw, cursor, position, screen

Use z<Enter> to redraw with cursor at top (first non-blank), z. for center, z- for bottom.

Example

```
z<Enter> " redraw, cursor line at top (first non-blank)
z.       " redraw, cursor line at center (first non-blank)
z-       " redraw, cursor line at bottom (first non-blank)
```

43.28 Z-commands - window height adjustment

Category: Movement

Tags: window, height, resize, redraw

Use z{height}<Enter> to set window height and redraw, z+ for line below window, z^ for line above.

Example

```
z20<Enter> " make window 20 lines high
z+         " cursor to line below window
z^         " cursor to line above window
```


CHAPTER 44

Navigation

44.1 Buffer switching shortcuts

Category: Navigation

Tags: buffer, switching, shortcuts, quick

Use `:ls` to list buffers, `:b#` for previous buffer, or create mappings for quick buffer navigation.

Example

```
:ls          " list all buffers
:b#          " switch to previous buffer
Ctrl+^      " alternate between current and previous buffer
:b partial   " switch to buffer matching partial name
```

44.2 Fast buffer access

Category: Navigation

Tags: buffer, fast, access, number

Create mappings to quickly access first nine buffers using leader key combinations.

Example

```
nnoremap <leader>1 :1b<CR>
nnoremap <leader>2 :2b<CR>
nnoremap <leader>3 :3b<CR>
nnoremap <leader>4 :4b<CR>
nnoremap <leader>5 :5b<CR>
" Continue for buffers 6-9
```

44.3 Go to declaration

Category: Navigation

Tags: lsp, declaration, goto

Use `gD` to go to declaration of symbol under cursor.

Example

```
gD " go to declaration
```

44.4 Go to file and open URL under cursor

Category: Navigation

Tags: file, cursor, goto, url, gf, gx

Use gf to open the file whose name is under the cursor, or gx to open URLs/links in external browser.

Example

```
gf " go to file under cursor (path/to/file.txt)
gx " open URL under cursor in browser (https://example.com)
```

44.5 Jump between functions

Category: Navigation

Tags: function, jump, treesitter

Use]m to jump to next function start and [m to jump to previous function start.

Example

```
]m " next function start
[m " previous function start
```

44.6 Jump between matching pair of parenthesis ([{...}])

Category: Navigation

Tags: parenthesis

Position your cursor on (,), [,], {, }. Use % to jump between corresponding opening and closing symbols.

Example

```
% "jumps between corresponding parenthesis
```

44.7 Jump to block boundaries

Category: Navigation

Tags: block, boundaries, jump

Use [`{` to jump to start of current block and `}]` to jump to end of current block.

Example

```
[{ " jump to block start  
}] " jump to block end
```

44.8 Jump to definition with split

Category: Navigation

Tags: definition, split, window, tags

Use `Ctrl+W]` to open tag definition in new split window.

Example

```
Ctrl+W ] " open tag in split
```

44.9 Jump to last edit location

Category: Navigation

Tags: edit, location, jump

Use ``.` to jump to the exact location of the last edit.

Example

```
`." jump to last edit location
```

44.10 Jump to matching brace

Category: Navigation

Tags: brace, bracket, matching, jump

Use `%` to jump to matching brace/bracket/parenthesis, works with `()`, `[]`, `{}`, and more.

Example

```
% " jump to matching brace/bracket/parenthesis  
[% " jump to previous unmatched (
```

```
]% " jump to next unmatched )
```

44.11 Jump to random line

Category: Navigation

Tags: random, line, jump, goto

Use `:{number}G` or `:{number}` to jump to specific line, or `:echo line('$')` to see total lines.

Example

```
:42G      " jump to line 42
:42       " jump to line 42 (alternative)
G         " jump to last line
:echo line('$') " show total number of lines
```

44.12 Jump to tag under cursor

Category: Navigation

Tags: tags, jump, definition, ctags

Use `Ctrl+]` to jump to tag under cursor, or `Ctrl+T` to jump back. Requires tags file.

Example

```
Ctrl+]  " jump to tag
Ctrl+T  " jump back
```

44.13 LSP go to references

Category: Navigation

Tags: lsp, references, goto

Use `gr` to go to references of symbol under cursor (requires LSP server).

Example

```
gr " go to references
```

44.14 List jump locations

Category: Navigation

Tags: jump, list, history

Use `:ju` to list all jump locations in the jump list.

Example

```
:ju " list jump locations
```

44.15 Navigate quickfix list

Category: Navigation

Tags: quickfix, navigation, errors

Use `:cnext` to go to next item in quickfix list and `:cprev` to go to previous item.

Example

```
:cnext " next quickfix item  
:cprev " previous quickfix item
```

Title: Quickfix navigation with bracket commands # Category: Navigation # Tags: quickfix, navigation, bracket, [q,]q, [l,]l — Use [q and]q to navigate quickfix items, [l and]l for location list items.

Example

```
[q " go to previous quickfix item  
]q " go to next quickfix item  
[l " go to previous location list item  
]l " go to next location list item
```

44.16 Navigate to alternate file

Category: Navigation

Tags: alternate, file, header, source

Use `:A` to switch to alternate file (e.g., .h to .c), or `Ctrl+^` to switch to previous buffer.

Example

```
:A " alternate file  
Ctrl+^ " previous buffer
```

44.17 Square bracket navigation - C comments

Category: Navigation

Tags: comment, C, navigation

Use [/ and]/ to jump to start/end of C-style comments. Use [* as alternative to [/.
smalltux@yahoo.com

Example

```
[/ " jump to previous start of C comment  
]/ " jump to next end of C comment  
[* " same as [/ (alternative)  
]* " same as ]/ (alternative)
```

44.18 Square bracket navigation - changes and diffs

Category: Navigation

Tags: change, diff, navigation

Use [c and]c to jump between changes in diff mode.

Example

```
[c " jump to previous change  
]c " jump to next change
```

44.19 Square bracket navigation - definitions and includes

Category: Navigation

Tags: definition, include, search

Use [Ctrl+d]/Ctrl+d to jump to #define, [Ctrl+i]/Ctrl+i to jump to lines containing word under cursor.

Example

```
[Ctrl+d " jump to previous #define matching word  
]Ctrl+d " jump to next #define matching word  
[Ctrl+i " jump to previous line containing word  
]Ctrl+i " jump to next line containing word
```

44.20 Square bracket navigation - folds

Category: Navigation

Tags: fold, navigation, code

Use [z and]z to jump to start/end of open fold.

Example

```
[z " jump to start of open fold  
]z " jump to end of open fold
```

44.21 Square bracket navigation - list definitions

Category: Navigation

Tags: list, definition, search, include

Use `[D/]D` to list all `#defines`, `[I/]I` to list all lines containing word under cursor.

Example

```
[D " list all #defines matching word under cursor
]D " list all #defines matching word under cursor
[I " list all lines containing word under cursor
]I " list all lines containing word under cursor
```

44.22 Square bracket navigation - marks

Category: Navigation

Tags: mark, navigation, position

Use `[' and] '` to jump to previous/next lowercase mark (first non-blank), `[` and] `` to jump to exact mark position.

Example

```
[ ' " jump to previous mark (first non-blank)
] ' " jump to next mark (first non-blank)
[ ` " jump to previous mark (exact position)
] ` " jump to next mark (exact position)
```

44.23 Square bracket navigation - member functions

Category: Navigation

Tags: function, member, class, navigation

Use `[m and]m` to jump between member function starts.

Example

```
[m " jump to previous start of member function
]m " jump to next start of member function
```

44.24 Square bracket navigation - preprocessing

Category: Navigation

Tags: preprocessing, define, include

Use [# and]# to jump between #if/#else/#endif blocks.

Example

```
[# " jump to previous #if, #else, or #ifdef  
]# " jump to next #endif or #else
```

44.25 Square bracket navigation - sections

Category: Navigation

Tags: section, navigation, document

Use [[and]] to jump between sections, [] and][] to jump between SECTIONS (different formatting).

Example

```
[[ " jump to previous section  
]] " jump to next section  
[] " jump to previous SECTION  
][] " jump to next SECTION
```

44.26 Square bracket navigation - show definitions

Category: Navigation

Tags: show, definition, preview

Use [d/]d to show first #define, [i/]i to show first line containing word under cursor.

Example

```
[d " show first #define matching word  
]d " show first #define matching word  
[i " show first line containing word  
]i " show first line containing word
```

44.27 Square bracket navigation - spelling

Category: Navigation

Tags: spelling, error, navigation

Use [s and]s to jump between misspelled words.

Example

```
[s " jump to previous misspelled word  
]s " jump to next misspelled word
```

44.28 Square bracket navigation - unmatched brackets

Category: Navigation

Tags: bracket, unmatched, navigation

Use [(and)] to jump to unmatched parentheses, [{ and }] to jump to unmatched braces.

Example

```
[( " jump to previous unmatched (  
]) " jump to next unmatched )  
[{ " jump to previous unmatched {  
}] " jump to next unmatched }
```

44.29 Toggle netrw file explorer

Category: Navigation

Tags: netrw, explorer, toggle, file, browser

Use :Lexplore to toggle the netrw file explorer in a vertical split on the left side.

Example

```
:Lexplore    " toggle left explorer  
:Vexplore    " open explorer in vertical split  
:Sexplore    " open explorer in horizontal split  
:Explore     " open explorer in current window
```

44.30 View jump list

Category: Navigation

Tags: jump, list, view

Use :jumps to show the jump list with all stored positions.

Example

```
:jumps " show jump list
```


CHAPTER 45

Neovim features

45.1 Auto commands with Lua

Category: Neovim Features

Tags: autocmd, lua, events, modern

Create auto commands using Lua API for better organization and type safety.

Example

```
vim.api.nvim_create_autocmd('BufWritePre', {  
  pattern = '*.lua',  
  callback = function()  
    vim.lsp.buf.format()  
  end,  
  desc = 'Format Lua files on save'  
})
```

45.2 Built-in snippet support

Category: Neovim Features

Tags: snippets, completion, modern

Neovim 0.10+ has built-in snippet support for LSP and completion engines.

Example

```
-- Expand snippet  
vim.snippet.expand("for i in range(10):\n\tpass")  
  
-- Jump to next placeholder  
vim.snippet.jump(1)  
  
-- Jump to previous placeholder  
vim.snippet.jump(-1)
```

45.3 Built-in terminal

Category: Neovim Features

Tags: terminal, integrated, modern

Use `:term` to open terminal, `Ctrl+\` followed by `Ctrl+n` to exit terminal mode to normal mode.

Example

```
:term          " open terminal
Ctrl+\ Ctrl+n  " exit terminal mode
```

45.4 Diagnostic API

Category: Neovim Features

Tags: diagnostics, api, lsp, modern

Use Neovim's built-in diagnostic API for showing errors, warnings, and info messages.

Example

```
-- Set diagnostics
vim.diagnostic.set(ns_id, buf, {
  {
    lnum = 0,
    col = 0,
    message = "Error message",
    severity = vim.diagnostic.severity.ERROR
  }
})

-- Show diagnostics in floating window
vim.diagnostic.open_float()
```

45.5 Extended marks

Category: Neovim Features

Tags: marks, extmarks, api, highlighting

Use extmarks for advanced text annotations and virtual text that persists across edits.

Example

```
local ns = vim.api.nvim_create_namespace('my_namespace')
vim.api.nvim_buf_set_extmark(0, ns, 0, 0, {
  virt_text = {'Virtual text', 'Comment'},
  virt_text_pos = 'eol'
```

```
} )
```

45.6 Floating windows API

Category: Neovim Features

Tags: floating, windows, api, modern

Create floating windows for custom UI elements using Neovim's floating window API.

Example

```
local buf = vim.api.nvim_create_buf(false, true)
local win = vim.api.nvim_open_win(buf, true, {
  relative = 'cursor',
  width = 50,
  height = 10,
  row = 1,
  col = 0,
  style = 'minimal',
  border = 'rounded'
})
```

45.7 Health checks

Category: Neovim Features

Tags: health, check, diagnostics, system

Use `:checkhealth` to diagnose Neovim installation and plugin issues.

Example

```
:checkhealth          " check all health
:checkhealth nvim      " check Neovim core
:checkhealth telescope " check specific plugin
```

45.8 Lua configuration

Category: Neovim Features

Tags: lua, configuration, modern, scripting

Use Lua for configuration instead of Vimscript for better performance and modern syntax.

Example

```
-- ~/.config/nvim/init.lua
vim.opt.number = true
vim.opt.relativenumber = true
vim.keymap.set('n', '<leader>ff', '<cmd>Telescope find_files<cr>')
```

45.9 Multiple cursors simulation

Category: Neovim Features

Tags: cursor, multiple, editing

Use `cgn` after searching to change next match, then press `.` to repeat on subsequent matches.

Example

```
/word    " search for 'word'
cgn      " change next match
.        " repeat change on next match
```

45.10 Quick fix navigation

Category: Neovim Features

Tags: quickfix, navigation, errors

Use `:cn` to go to next error/item in quickfix list, `:cp` for previous, `:copen` to open quickfix window.

Example

```
:cn      " next quickfix item
:cp      " previous quickfix item
:copen   " open quickfix window
```

45.11 RPC and job control (jobstart)

Category: Neovim Features

Tags: rpc, jobs, async, communication

Use Neovim's job control and RPC capabilities for asynchronous operations.

Example

```
local job_id = vim.fn.jobstart({'ls', '-la'}, {
  on_stdout = function(_, data)
    for _, line in ipairs(data) do
```

```
        if line ~= '' then
            print(line)
        end
    end
end
end
})
```

45.12 Statusline and tabline API

Category: Neovim Features

Tags: statusline, tabline, ui, customization

Customize statusline and tabline using Lua functions for dynamic content.

Example

```
function _G.custom_statusline()
    return '%f %m %r%=%l,%c %p%'
end

vim.opt.statusline = '%!v:lua.custom_statusline()'
```

45.13 Tree-sitter text objects

Category: Neovim Features

Tags: treesitter, textobject, modern

Use `vaf` to select around function, `vif` for inside function, `vac` for around class (requires treesitter text objects).

Example

```
vaf " select around function
vif " select inside function
vac " select around class
```

45.14 User commands

Category: Neovim Features

Tags: commands, user, custom, lua

Create custom user commands with Lua for better functionality and completion.

Example

```
vim.api.nvim_create_user_command('Hello', function(opts)
  print('Hello ' .. (opts.args or 'World'))
end, {
  nargs = '?',
  desc = 'Say hello to someone'
})
```

45.15 Virtual text

Category: Neovim Features

Tags: virtual, text, inline, diagnostics

Display virtual text inline for diagnostics, git blame, or other contextual information.

Example

```
local ns = vim.api.nvim_create_namespace('virtual_text')
vim.api.nvim_buf_set_extmark(0, ns, 0, -1, {
  virt_text = {' → This is virtual text', 'Comment'}},
  virt_text_pos = 'eol'
})
```

CHAPTER 46

Neovim terminal

46.1 Hidden terminal processes

Category: Terminal

Tags: terminal, hidden, background, process

Use hidden terminals to run background processes while maintaining editor workflow.

Example

```
:lua local buf = vim.api.nvim_create_buf(false, true)
:lua local job = vim.fn.termopen('tail -f logfile.log', {
  stdout_buffered = true,
  on_stdout = function(id, data)
    -- Process log data
  end
})
```

46.2 Split terminal workflows

Category: Terminal

Tags: terminal, split, workflow, development

Use terminal splits for integrated development workflows without leaving Neovim.

Example

```
:split | terminal          " horizontal split terminal
:vsplit | terminal         " vertical split terminal
:tabnew | terminal         " terminal in new tab
" Create persistent terminal splits for common tasks
```

46.3 Terminal REPL workflows

Category: Terminal

Tags: terminal, repl, workflow, interactive

Use terminal for REPL-driven development with language-specific interactive environ-

ments.

Example

```
:terminal python3      " Python REPL
:terminal node          " Node.js REPL
:terminal irb           " Ruby IRB
:terminal ghci          " Haskell GHCi
" Send code from buffer to REPL using mappings
```

46.4 Terminal and quickfix integration

Category: Terminal

Tags: terminal, quickfix, integration, errors

Use terminal output parsing to populate quickfix list with build errors and navigation.

Example

```
:set errorformat=%f:%l:%m " set error format
:terminal make 2>&1 | tee build.log
" Then: :cfile build.log to load errors into quickfix
:lua vim.api.nvim_create_autocmd('TermClose', {
  callback = function() vim.cmd('cfile build.log') end
})
```

46.5 Terminal autocmd events

Category: Terminal

Tags: terminal, autocmd, events, TermOpen

Use terminal-specific autocommand events to customize terminal behavior and appearance.

Example

```
:autocmd TermOpen * setlocal nonumber norelativenumber
:autocmd TermOpen * nnoremap <buffer> <C-c> i<C-c>
:autocmd TermClose * echo "Terminal closed"
:autocmd TermEnter * startinsert " enter insert mode
```

46.6 Terminal buffer job control

Category: Terminal

Tags: terminal, job, control, process

Use `jobstart()` and `jobstop()` to manage background processes and communicate with

terminal jobs.

Example

```
:lua local job_id = vim.fn.jobstart({'python', 'script.py'}, {  
  on_stdout = function(id, data) print(table.concat(data, '\n')) end  
})  
:lua vim.fn.jobstop(job_id)
```

46.7 Terminal buffer naming

Category: Terminal

Tags: terminal, buffer, naming, identification

Use buffer naming to identify and switch between multiple terminal instances easily.

Example

```
:terminal ++title=server " named terminal buffer  
:terminal ++title=build  
:ls " shows named terminal buffers  
:buffer server " switch to named terminal
```

46.8 Terminal color and appearance

Category: Terminal

Tags: terminal, color, appearance, highlight

Use terminal-specific highlighting and color configuration for better visual integration.

Example

```
:hi Terminal ctermfg=white ctermbg=black  
:hi TermCursor ctermfg=red ctermbg=red  
:hi TermCursorNC ctermfg=white ctermbg=darkgray  
:set termguicolors " enable 24-bit colors in terminal
```

46.9 Terminal debugging integration

Category: Terminal

Tags: terminal, debugging, gdb, integration

Use terminal for integrated debugging sessions with GDB, Python debugger, or other CLI debuggers.

Example

```
:terminal gdb ./program " GDB in terminal
:terminal python -m pdb script.py " Python debugger
" Use terminal splits to debug while viewing source
:split | edit source.c | split | terminal gdb ./program
```

46.10 Terminal environment variables

Category: Terminal**Tags:** terminal, environment, variables, env

Use environment variable control for terminal processes launched from Neovim.

Example

```
:let $EDITOR = 'nvim'
:let $TERM = 'xterm-256color'
:terminal env " show environment
:terminal ENV_VAR=value command " set env var for command
```

46.11 Terminal mode key mappings

Category: Terminal**Tags:** terminal, mode, mappings, tnoremap

Use terminal mode mappings to customize key behavior inside built-in terminal emulator.

Example

```
:tnoremap <Esc> <C-\><C-n> " easier normal mode
:tnoremap <C-w>h <C-\><C-n><C-w>h " window navigation
:tnoremap <A-h> <C-\><C-n><C-w>h " alt+h navigation
:tnoremap <C-]> <C-\><C-n>:q<CR> " quick close
```

46.12 Terminal output processing

Category: Terminal**Tags:** terminal, output, processing, callback

Use terminal output callbacks to process terminal output and integrate with editor workflows.

Example

```
:lua vim.fn.termopen('make', {  
  on_exit = function(job_id, exit_code, event_type)  
    if exit_code == 0 then  
      vim.cmd('echo "Build successful!"')  
    else  
      vim.cmd('copen')  
    end  
  end  
end  
})
```

46.13 Terminal plugin integration

Category: Terminal

Tags: terminal, plugin, integration, compatibility

Use terminal integration patterns that work well with common Neovim plugins and workflows.

Example

```
" Terminal-friendly settings  
:autocmd TermOpen * setlocal statusline=%{b:term_title}  
:autocmd TermOpen * lua vim.wo.winhighlight = "Normal:TermNormal"  
:autocmd BufEnter term://* startinsert " auto enter insert mode
```

46.14 Terminal process communication

Category: Terminal

Tags: terminal, process, communication, stdin

Use `chansend()` to send input to terminal processes programmatically.

Example

```
:lua local term_id = vim.fn.bufnr()  
:lua vim.fn.chansend(term_id, "ls -la\n")  
:lua vim.fn.chansend(term_id, {"python", "-c", "print('hello')", "\n"})  
" Send commands to terminal buffer programmatically
```

46.15 Terminal scrollbar and history

Category: Terminal

Tags: terminal, scrollbar, history, buffer

Use scrollbar option to control terminal history and access previous output in termi-

nal buffers.

Example

```
:set termguicolors          " enable 24-bit colors
:let g:terminal_scrollback_buffer_size = 10000
:terminal                    " open terminal
" In terminal: <C-\><C-n> then /pattern to search history
```

46.16 Terminal session persistence

Category: Terminal

Tags: terminal, session, persistence, restore

Use terminal session restoration to maintain terminal state across Neovim sessions.

Example

```
" In session file, terminals are saved as:
:terminal ++restore
" Or create custom session saving:
:lua function save_terminals()
  -- Custom logic to save terminal commands/state
end
```

46.17 Terminal size and dimensions

Category: Terminal

Tags: terminal, size, dimensions, rows, cols

Use terminal size options to create terminals with specific dimensions for different tasks.

Example

```
:terminal ++rows=20          " terminal with 20 rows
:terminal ++cols=80          " terminal with 80 columns
:20split | terminal           " split with specific height
:vertical 80split | terminal  " split with specific width
```

46.18 Terminal window management

Category: Terminal

Tags: terminal, window, management, layout

Use advanced window management for terminal-focused layouts and workflows.

Example

```
:tabnew | terminal          " dedicated terminal tab
:only | split | terminal    " editor above, terminal below
:vsplit | terminal | vertical resize 80 " side terminal
" Create terminal-focused layout commands
```

46.19 Terminal with specific shell

Category: Terminal

Tags: terminal, shell, specific, custom

Use `:terminal` with specific shell or command for customized terminal environments.

Example

```
:terminal bash          " specific shell
:terminal python3       " Python REPL
:terminal node          " Node.js REPL
:terminal zsh -c 'cd ~/project && zsh' " custom environment
```

46.20 Terminal with working directory

Category: Terminal

Tags: terminal, working, directory, cwd

Use `++cwd` to start terminals in specific working directories for project-based workflows.

Example

```
:terminal ++cwd=~/project " start in specific directory
:split | terminal ++cwd=%:h " terminal in current file's directory
:lua vim.cmd('terminal ++cwd=' .. vim.fn.expand('%:h'))
```


Normal mode (advanced)

47.1 Buffer navigation shortcuts

Category: Normal Mode

Tags: buffer, navigate, switch, file

Use `Ctrl+^` or `Ctrl+6` to switch to alternate buffer (previously edited file).

Example

```
Ctrl+^    " switch to alternate buffer
Ctrl+6    " same as Ctrl+^ (switch to alternate)
```

47.2 Case conversion commands

Category: Normal Mode

Tags: case, upper, lower, toggle, conversion

Use `~` to toggle case of character, `g~` with motion for range case toggle, `gu` for lowercase, `gU` for uppercase.

Example

```
~          " toggle case of character under cursor
g~w        " toggle case of word
guw        " lowercase word
gUw        " uppercase word
g~         " toggle case of entire line
```

47.3 Change case of text

Category: Normal Mode

Tags: case, change, text, range

Use `g~` followed by motion to toggle case, `gu` for lowercase, `gU` for uppercase.

Example

```
g~$      " toggle case from cursor to end of line
guw      " lowercase word under cursor
gUiw     " uppercase inner word
g~ap     " toggle case of paragraph
```

47.4 Change operations

Category: Normal Mode

Tags: change, replace, word, line, text

Use `c` with motion to change (delete and enter insert mode), `cc` to change line, `C` to change to end.

Example

```
cw      " change word
cc      " change entire line
C       " change from cursor to end of line
ciw     " change inner word
cip     " change inner paragraph
```

47.5 Completion in insert mode trigger

Category: Normal Mode

Tags: completion, insert, keyword, file

Use `Ctrl+n` and `Ctrl+p` in insert mode for word completion, `Ctrl+x Ctrl+f` for filename completion.

Example

```
" In insert mode:
Ctrl+n      " next completion
Ctrl+p      " previous completion
Ctrl+x Ctrl+f " filename completion
Ctrl+x Ctrl+l " line completion
```

47.6 Delete characters and words

Category: Normal Mode

Tags: delete, character, word, backspace

Use `x` to delete character under cursor, `X` to delete before cursor, `dw` to delete word, `dd` to delete line.

Example

```
x      " delete character under cursor
X      " delete character before cursor
dw     " delete word
dd     " delete entire line
D      " delete from cursor to end of line
```

47.7 Digraph insertion

Category: Normal Mode

Tags: digraph, special, character, unicode

Use `Ctrl+k` in insert mode followed by two characters to insert special characters.

Example

```
" In insert mode:
Ctrl+k a' " insert á (a with acute accent)
Ctrl+k e` " insert è (e with grave accent)
Ctrl+k c, " insert ç (c with cedilla)
Ctrl+k >> " insert » (right guillemet)
```

47.8 Ex mode and command execution

Category: Normal Mode

Tags: ex, command, colon, execute

Use `:` to enter command-line mode, `Q` to enter Ex mode (rarely used).

Example

```
:      " enter command-line mode
Q      " enter Ex mode (exit with :vi)
```

47.9 File under cursor operations

Category: Normal Mode

Tags: file, cursor, edit, goto

Use `gf` to open file under cursor, `gF` to open file with line number.

Example

```
gf      " open file under cursor
gF      " open file under cursor with line number
Ctrl+w f " open file under cursor in new window
```

```
Ctrl+w gf " open file under cursor in new tab
```

47.10 Filter through external command

Category: Normal Mode

Tags: filter, external, command, process

Use ! with motion to filter text through external command, !! to filter current line.

Example

```
!}sort " sort from cursor to end of paragraph
!!date " replace current line with date
!5jsort " sort next 5 lines
!Gsort " sort from cursor to end of file
```

47.11 Fold operations

Category: Normal Mode

Tags: fold, unfold, toggle, code

Use za to toggle fold, zo to open fold, zc to close fold, zR to open all folds.

Example

```
za " toggle fold at cursor
zo " open fold at cursor
zc " close fold at cursor
zR " open all folds in buffer
zM " close all folds in buffer
```

47.12 Format text

Category: Normal Mode

Tags: format, indent, text, alignment

Use = with motion to format/indent text, = to format current line.

Example

```
= " format current line
=ap " format around paragraph
=G " format from cursor to end of file
gg=G " format entire file
```

47.13 Go to column

Category: Normal Mode

Tags: column, position, horizontal, goto

Use `{number}|` to go to specific column number on current line.

Example

```
10|      " go to column 10
1|       " go to column 1 (beginning of line)
$       " go to end of line (last column)
```

47.14 Increment and decrement numbers

Category: Normal Mode

Tags: number, increment, decrement, arithmetic

Use `Ctrl+a` to increment number under cursor, `Ctrl+x` to decrement. Works with decimal, hex, octal, and binary.

Example

```
Ctrl+a   " increment number under cursor
Ctrl+x   " decrement number under cursor
5Ctrl+a  " increment by 5
```

Works on hex (0x1F), octal (017), binary (0b1010), and decimals.

47.15 Indent and outdent

Category: Normal Mode

Tags: indent, outdent, shift, tab

Use `>` to indent, `<` to outdent. Works with motions and counts.

Example

```
>>      " indent current line
<<      " outdent current line
>ap     " indent around paragraph
3>>     " indent next 3 lines
>G      " indent from cursor to end
```


47.16 Insert at line ends/beginnings

Category: Normal Mode

Tags: insert, line, beginning, end, multiple

Use I to insert at beginning of line, A to append at end of line.

Example

```
I      " insert at beginning of line (first non-blank)
A      " append at end of line
gI     " insert at column 1 (absolute beginning)
```

47.17 Join lines with space control

Category: Normal Mode

Tags: join, lines, space, merge

Use J to join current line with next (adds space), gJ to join without adding space.

Example

```
J      " join lines with space
gJ     " join lines without space
3J     " join current line with next 2 lines
```

47.18 Line completion and duplication

Category: Normal Mode

Tags: line, duplicate, copy, complete

Use yyp to duplicate current line, Yp for same effect, yy then p anywhere to paste line.

Example

```
yyp     " duplicate current line below
yyP     " duplicate current line above
Yp      " same as yyp (Y yanks line, p pastes)
```

47.19 Mark commands

Category: Normal Mode

Tags: mark, position, jump, navigate

Use m{letter} to set mark, '{letter} to jump to mark's line, `{letter} to jump to exact position.

Example

```
ma      " set mark 'a' at current position
'a      " jump to line of mark 'a' (first non-blank)
`a      " jump to exact position of mark 'a'
``      " jump to position before last jump
''      " jump to line before last jump
```

47.20 Open new lines

Category: Normal Mode

Tags: open, line, above, below, insert

Use `o` to open line below cursor, `O` to open line above cursor (both enter insert mode).

Example

```
o      " open new line below and enter insert mode
O      " open new line above and enter insert mode
3o     " open 3 new lines below
```

47.21 Put operations

Category: Normal Mode

Tags: put, paste, register, before, after

Use `p` to put (paste) after cursor, `P` to put before cursor. Works with any register content.

Example

```
p      " put after cursor/line
P      " put before cursor/line
"ap    " put from register 'a' after cursor
"0p    " put from yank register (register 0)
```

47.22 Record and replay macros

Category: Normal Mode

Tags: macro, record, replay, automation

Use `q{letter}` to start recording macro, `q` to stop, `@{letter}` to replay, `@@` to replay last macro.

Example

```
qa      " start recording macro to register 'a'
... commands ...
q       " stop recording
@a      " replay macro 'a'
@@      " replay last macro
5@a     " replay macro 'a' 5 times
```

47.23 Repeat last command

Category: Normal Mode

Tags: repeat, command, dot, redo

Use `.` to repeat the last change command. One of Vim's most powerful features for efficient editing.

Example

```
.      " repeat last change
dd.    " delete line, then repeat delete
cw foo<Esc>. " change word to foo, then repeat on next word
```

47.24 Replace single character

Category: Normal Mode

Tags: replace, character, single, substitute

Use `r{char}` to replace character under cursor with `{char}`, `R` to enter replace mode.

Example

```
ra      " replace character under cursor with 'a'
r<Space> " replace with space
R       " enter replace mode
```

47.25 Search under cursor

Category: Normal Mode

Tags: search, word, cursor, find, highlight

Use `*` to search forward for word under cursor, `#` to search backward.

Example

```
*      " search forward for word under cursor
#      " search backward for word under cursor
g*     " search forward for partial word match
g#     " search backward for partial word match
```

47.26 Spelling navigation

Category: Normal Mode

Tags: spell, navigation, error, correction

Use `]s` to go to next misspelled word, `[s` for previous, `z=` for suggestions.

Example

```
]s      " next misspelled word
[s      " previous misspelled word
z=      " show spelling suggestions
zg      " add word to good word list
zw      " add word as misspelled
```

47.27 Tag navigation

Category: Normal Mode

Tags: tag, definition, ctags, jump

Use `Ctrl+]` to jump to tag under cursor, `Ctrl+t` to return from tag jump.

Example

```
Ctrl+]  " jump to tag definition
Ctrl+t  " return from tag jump
g Ctrl+] " show list of matching tags
```

47.28 Undo and redo

Category: Normal Mode

Tags: undo, redo, history, changes

Use `u` to undo last change, `Ctrl+r` to redo, `U` to undo all changes on current line.

Example

```
u      " undo last change
Ctrl+r " redo last undone change
U      " undo all changes on current line
```

47.29 Visual selection commands

Category: Normal Mode

Tags: visual, select, line, block, character

Use `v` for character-wise visual, `V` for line-wise visual, `Ctrl+v` for block-wise visual.

Example

```
v      " start character-wise visual selection
V      " start line-wise visual selection
Ctrl+v " start block-wise visual selection
gv     " reselect last visual selection
```

47.30 Window navigation

Category: Normal Mode

Tags: window, switch, navigate, split

Use `Ctrl+w` followed by direction to move between windows.

Example

```
Ctrl+w h " move to left window
Ctrl+w j " move to window below
Ctrl+w k " move to window above
Ctrl+w l " move to right window
Ctrl+w w " cycle through windows
```

47.31 Yank operations

Category: Normal Mode

Tags: yank, copy, line, word, clipboard

Use `y` with motion to yank (copy), `yy` to yank line, `Y` to yank to end of line.

Example

```
yy      " yank entire line
yw      " yank word
y$      " yank from cursor to end of line
Y       " yank from cursor to end of line (same as y$)
yap     " yank around paragraph
```

CHAPTER 48

Performance

48.1 Disable unused features

Category: Performance

Tags: disable, features, optimization, settings

Disable unused built-in features to improve performance and reduce memory usage.

Example

```
vim.g.loaded_gzip = 1
vim.g.loaded_tar = 1
vim.g.loaded_tarPlugin = 1
vim.g.loaded_zip = 1
vim.g.loaded_zipPlugin = 1
vim.g.loaded_netrw = 1
vim.g.loaded_netrwPlugin = 1
```

48.2 Lazy load plugins

Category: Performance

Tags: lazy, loading, plugins, optimization

Use lazy loading for plugins that aren't needed immediately to improve startup time.

Example

```
-- lazy.nvim example
{
  "telescope.nvim",
  cmd = "Telescope", -- load only when command is used
  keys = "<leader>ff" -- load only when key is pressed
}
```

48.3 Memory usage monitoring

Category: Performance

Tags: memory, monitoring, usage, debug

Monitor Neovim memory usage to identify memory leaks or excessive usage.

Example

```
:lua print(collectgarbage("count") .. " KB") " current memory usage  
:lua collectgarbage() " force garbage collection
```

48.4 Optimize file type detection

Category: Performance

Tags: filetype, detection, performance

Use efficient filetype detection and disable unnecessary patterns.

Example

```
vim.g.do_filetype_lua = 1 -- use Lua for filetype detection  
vim.g.did_load_filetypes = 0 -- don't use Vim script detection
```

48.5 Optimize line numbers

Category: Performance

Tags: numbers, relative, performance, display

Use relative line numbers only when needed, as they can impact performance on large files.

Example

```
vim.opt.number = true  
vim.opt.relativenumber = false -- disable for better performance  
-- Or enable only in normal mode  
vim.api.nvim_create_autocmd({'BufEnter', 'FocusGained', 'InsertLeave'}, {  
  pattern = '*',  
  command = 'set relativenumber'  
})
```

48.6 Optimize updatetime

Category: Performance

Tags: updatetime, performance, responsiveness

Set appropriate updatetime for better responsiveness (default 4000ms is often too slow).

Example

```
vim.opt.updatetime = 250 -- faster completion and diagnostics
```

48.7 Profile Lua code

Category: Performance

Tags: profile, lua, performance, debug

Use built-in Lua profiler to identify performance bottlenecks in your config.

Example

```
-- Start profiler
vim.loop.fs_open('/tmp/profile.log', 'w', 438, function(err, fd)
  if not err then
    vim.loop.fs_close(fd)
  end
end)

-- Profile code
local start = vim.loop.hrtime()
-- your code here
local elapsed = vim.loop.hrtime() - start
print(string.format("Elapsed: %.2fms", elapsed / 1e6))
```

48.8 Profile startup time

Category: Performance

Tags: profile, startup, performance

Use `nvim --startuptime profile.log` to profile Neovim startup time.

Example

```
nvim --startuptime profile.log
```

48.9 Reduce redraw frequency

Category: Performance

Tags: redraw, display, performance, optimization

Use `lazyredraw` to improve performance during macros and complex operations.

Example

```
vim.opt.lazyredraw = true -- don't redraw during macros
```


48.10 Syntax highlighting limits

Category: Performance

Tags: syntax, highlighting, limits, large files

Set limits for syntax highlighting to maintain performance on large files.

Example

```
vim.opt.synmaxcol = 200  -- don't highlight lines longer than 200 chars
vim.g.syntax_timeout = 1000  -- timeout after 1 second
```

48.11 Use swap files efficiently

Category: Performance

Tags: swap, files, memory, performance

Configure swap files for better performance and crash recovery.

Example

```
vim.opt.swapfile = true
vim.opt.directory = vim.fn.expand('~/.local/share/nvim/swap//')
vim.opt.updatecount = 100  -- write swap after 100 keystrokes
```

CHAPTER 49

Performance (advanced)

49.1 Autocommand optimization

Category: Performance Optimization Advanced

Tags: autocommand, event, performance, grouping

Optimize autocommand usage to reduce event processing overhead.

Example

```
-- Group related autocommands for better performance
local group = vim.api.nvim_create_augroup('PerformanceOptimization', { clear
↪   = true })

-- Use specific patterns instead of wildcards
vim.api.nvim_create_autocmd('BufReadPost', {
  group = group,
  pattern = {'*.py', '*.js', '*.lua'}, -- specific patterns
  callback = function()
    -- optimized callback
  end
})

-- Debounce frequent events
local timer = nil
vim.api.nvim_create_autocmd('CursorMoved', {
  group = group,
  callback = function()
    if timer then
      timer:stop()
    end
    timer = vim.loop.new_timer()
    timer:start(100, 0, vim.schedule_wrap(function()
      -- debounced action
    end))
  end
})
```

49.2 Buffer and window optimization

Category: Performance Optimization Advanced

Tags: buffer, window, memory, cleanup, optimization

Optimize buffer and window management for better memory usage.

Example

```
-- Auto-cleanup hidden buffers
vim.api.nvim_create_autocmd('BufHidden', {
  callback = function(args)
    if vim.bo[args.buf].buftype == 'nofile' then
      vim.api.nvim_buf_delete(args.buf, {})
    end
  end
})

-- Limit number of open buffers
vim.opt.hidden = true
vim.opt.maxmem = 2000000 -- 2GB memory limit
vim.opt.maxmemtot = 4000000 -- 4GB total memory limit
```

49.3 Completion system optimization

Category: Performance Optimization Advanced

Tags: completion, cmp, performance, async, cache

Optimize completion systems for faster and more responsive completions.

Example

```
-- Optimize nvim-cmp performance
require('cmp').setup({
  performance = {
    debounce = 150,
    throttle = 30,
    fetching_timeout = 200,
    confirm_resolve_timeout = 80,
    async_budget = 1,
    max_view_entries = 50,
  },

  -- Limit completion sources for performance
  sources = {
    { name = 'nvim_lsp', max_item_count = 20 },
    { name = 'buffer', max_item_count = 10, keyword_length = 3 },
    { name = 'path', max_item_count = 10 },
  },
})
```

49.4 Concurrent operations optimization

Category: Performance Optimization Advanced

Tags: concurrent, async, parallel, threading, performance

Implement concurrent operations for better performance and responsiveness.

Example

```
-- Parallel file processing
local function process_files_concurrent(files, processor, callback)
    local results = {}
    local completed = 0

    for i, file in ipairs(files) do
        vim.loop.fs_open(file, 'r', 438, function(err, fd)
            if not err then
                vim.loop.fs_read(fd, 4096, 0, function(err2, data)
                    vim.loop.fs_close(fd)
                    if not err2 then
                        results[i] = processor(data)
                    end
                    completed = completed + 1

                    if completed == #files and callback then
                        callback(results)
                    end
                end)
            end
        end)
    end
end

-- Debounced operations
local debounce_timers = {}
local function debounce(key, fn, delay)
    if debounce_timers[key] then
        debounce_timers[key]:stop()
    end

    debounce_timers[key] = vim.defer_fn(function()
        fn()
        debounce_timers[key] = nil
    end, delay)
end
```

49.5 Diff and merge performance optimization

Category: Performance Optimization Advanced

Tags: diff, merge, algorithm, performance, comparison

Optimize diff operations and merge performance for large files.

Example

```
-- Configure diff algorithm for better performance
vim.opt.diffopt = {
  'internal',      -- use internal diff algorithm
  'filler',        -- show filler lines
  'closeoff',      -- close diff when one window closes
  'hiddenoff',     -- turn off diff when buffer becomes hidden
  'algorithm:patience' -- use patience algorithm for better diffs
}

-- Optimize for large diffs
vim.api.nvim_create_autocmd('BufEnter', {
  callback = function()
    if vim.wo.diff then
      -- Disable expensive features during diff
      vim.wo.cursorline = false
      vim.wo.relativenumber = false
      vim.opt_local.syntax = 'off'
    end
  end
})
```

49.6 Display and rendering optimization

Category: Performance Optimization Advanced

Tags: display, render, redraw, terminal, optimization

Optimize display rendering and terminal performance.

Example

```
-- Terminal-specific optimizations
if os.getenv('TERM') == 'xterm-256color' then
  vim.opt.ttyfast = true
  vim.opt.lazyredraw = true
end

-- Reduce redraw frequency
vim.opt.scrolljump = 8      -- scroll 8 lines at a time
vim.opt.sidescroll = 15     -- horizontal scroll 15 chars
vim.opt.sidescrolloff = 5   -- horizontal scroll offset

-- Optimize cursor movement
vim.opt.cursorline = false  -- disable cursor line highlighting
vim.opt.cursorcolumn = false -- disable cursor column

-- Optimize sign column
vim.opt.signcolumn = 'yes:1' -- always show 1 sign column
```

49.7 File I/O optimization

Category: Performance Optimization Advanced

Tags: file, io, read, write, performance, async

Optimize file reading and writing operations for better performance.

Example

```
-- Optimize file reading
vim.opt.fsync = false      -- disable fsync for faster writes
vim.opt.swapsync = ""     -- disable swap sync

-- Async file operations
local function async_read_file(path, callback)
  vim.loop.fs_open(path, 'r', 438, function(err, fd)
    if not err then
      vim.loop.fs_fstat(fd, function(err2, stat)
        if not err2 then
          vim.loop.fs_read(fd, stat.size, 0, function(err3, data)
            vim.loop.fs_close(fd)
            if callback then callback(err3, data) end
          end)
        end
      end)
    end
  end)
end
```

49.8 LSP performance optimization

Category: Performance Optimization Advanced

Tags: lsp, language, server, performance, debounce

Optimize Language Server Protocol interactions for better responsiveness.

Example

```
-- Debounce LSP diagnostics
vim.lsp.handlers['textDocument/publishDiagnostics'] = vim.lsp.with(
  vim.lsp.diagnostic.on_publish_diagnostics, {
    update_in_insert = false, -- don't update diagnostics in insert mode
    severity_sort = true,
    virtual_text = false,    -- disable virtual text for performance
  }
)

-- Optimize LSP client settings
local clients = vim.lsp.get_active_clients()
for _, client in ipairs(clients) do
  client.server_capabilities.semanticTokensProvider = nil -- disable
  ↪ semantic tokens
end
```

```
end

-- Limit concurrent LSP requests
vim.lsp.buf.format({ timeout_ms = 2000, async = true })
```

49.9 Large file handling optimization

Category: Performance Optimization Advanced

Tags: large, file, handling, performance, memory

Implement specialized handling for large files to maintain performance.

Example

```
-- Large file detection and optimization
local function optimize_for_large_file(bufnr)
    local file_size = vim.fn.getfsize(vim.api.nvim_buf_get_name(bufnr))

    if file_size > 1024 * 1024 then -- > 1MB
        -- Disable expensive features
        vim.bo[bufnr].syntax = 'off'
        vim.bo[bufnr].filetype = ''
        vim.bo[bufnr].swapfile = false
        vim.bo[bufnr].undolevels = -1
        vim.wo.foldmethod = 'manual'
        vim.wo.list = false

        -- Show warning
        vim.notify('Large file detected - some features disabled for
        ↪ performance')
    end
end

vim.api.nvim_create_autocmd('BufReadPost', {
    callback = function(args)
        optimize_for_large_file(args.buf)
    end
})
```

49.10 Memory management and garbage collection

Category: Performance Optimization Advanced

Tags: memory, garbage, collection, lua, cleanup

Implement efficient memory management and garbage collection strategies.

Example

```
-- Monitor memory usage
local function check_memory()
    local mem_kb = collectgarbage('count')
    if mem_kb > 1000000 then -- 100MB
        collectgarbage('collect')
        print(string.format('Memory cleaned: %.2f MB', mem_kb/1024))
    end
end

-- Periodic garbage collection
local gc_timer = vim.loop.new_timer()
gc_timer:start(60000, 60000, vim.schedule_wrap(check_memory)) -- every
↪ minute

-- Clean up on buffer delete
vim.api.nvim_create_autocmd('BufDelete', {
    callback = function()
        collectgarbage('collect')
    end
})
```

49.11 Network and remote file optimization

Category: Performance Optimization Advanced**Tags:** network, remote, file, ssh, ftp, optimization

Optimize network operations and remote file editing performance.

Example

```
-- Configure network timeouts
vim.g.netrw_timeout = 10 -- 10 second timeout
vim.g.netrw_retry = 3 -- retry 3 times

-- Optimize remote file editing
vim.api.nvim_create_autocmd('BufReadPre', {
    pattern = {'sftp://*', 'scp://*', 'ftp://*'},
    callback = function()
        -- Disable expensive features for remote files
        vim.opt_local.backup = false
        vim.opt_local.writebackup = false
        vim.opt_local.swapfile = false
        vim.opt_local.undofile = false
    end
})

-- Async remote operations
local function async_remote_read(url, callback)
    local job = vim.fn.jobstart({'curl', '-s', url}, {
        on_stdout = function(_, data, _)
            if callback then callback(data) end
        end
    })
```



```
    end  
  })  
end
```

49.12 Optimize plugin loading strategy

Category: Performance Optimization Advanced

Tags: plugin, loading, lazy, startup, optimization

Implement sophisticated plugin loading strategies for minimal startup time.

Example

```
-- Conditional loading based on file size  
local function should_load_heavy_plugins()  
  local file_size = vim.fn.getfsize(vim.fn.expand('%'))  
  return file_size < 1024 * 1024 -- Load only for files < 1MB  
end  
  
-- Load plugins conditionally  
if should_load_heavy_plugins() then  
  require('expensive-plugin').setup()  
end
```

49.13 Plugin configuration caching

Category: Performance Optimization Advanced

Tags: cache, config, plugin, startup, optimization

Implement configuration caching for faster plugin loading.

Example

```
-- Cache heavy computations  
local cache = {}  
local function get_cached_config(key, compute_fn)  
  if not cache[key] then  
    cache[key] = compute_fn()  
  end  
  return cache[key]  
end  
  
-- Example usage  
local function expensive_config()  
  -- expensive computation  
  return { complex = 'configuration' }  
end  
  
local config = get_cached_config('my_plugin', expensive_config)
```

```
-- Persistent caching across sessions
local cache_file = vim.fn.stdpath('cache') .. '/my_config.json'
local function load_cache()
    if vim.fn.filereadable(cache_file) == 1 then
        local content = vim.fn.readfile(cache_file)
        return vim.fn.json_decode(table.concat(content))
    end
    return {}
end
```

49.14 Search and regex performance tuning

Category: Performance Optimization Advanced

Tags: search, regex, performance, timeout, optimization

Optimize search operations and regex performance for better responsiveness.

Example

```
-- Set search timeouts
vim.opt.redrawtime = 5000      -- 5 seconds max for syntax highlighting
vim.opt.maxmempattern = 2000  -- memory limit for pattern matching

-- Optimize search behavior
vim.opt.ignorecase = true
vim.opt.smartcase = true
vim.opt.hlsearch = false      -- disable search highlighting for performance

-- Use faster search methods
vim.keymap.set('n', '*', function()
    local word = vim.fn.expand('<cword>')
    vim.fn.setreg('/', '\\<' .. word .. '\\>')
    vim.cmd('normal! n')
end)
```

49.15 Startup time profiling and analysis

Category: Performance Optimization Advanced

Tags: profile, startup, analysis, benchmark, timing

Implement comprehensive startup profiling and performance analysis.

Example

```
-- Startup timing measurement
local start_time = vim.loop.hrtime()

vim.api.nvim_create_autocmd('VimEnter', {
```

```

callback = function()
    local end_time = vim.loop.hrtime()
    local startup_time = (end_time - start_time) / 1e6 -- convert to
    ↪ milliseconds
    print(string.format('Startup time: %.2f ms', startup_time))
end
})

-- Profile plugin loading times
local plugin_times = {}
local original_require = require

require = function(module)
    local start = vim.loop.hrtime()
    local result = original_require(module)
    local elapsed = (vim.loop.hrtime() - start) / 1e6

    plugin_times[module] = (plugin_times[module] or 0) + elapsed
    return result
end

-- Show plugin timings
vim.api.nvim_create_user_command('ProfileReport', function()
    local sorted = {}
    for module, time in pairs(plugin_times) do
        table.insert(sorted, {module, time})
    end
    table.sort(sorted, function(a, b) return a[2] > b[2] end)

    for _, entry in ipairs(sorted) do
        print(string.format('%-30s: %.2f ms', entry[1], entry[2]))
    end
end, {})

```

49.16 Syntax and highlighting optimization

Category: Performance Optimization Advanced

Tags: syntax, highlight, treesitter, performance

Optimize syntax highlighting for better performance on large files.

Example

```

-- Disable syntax for large files
vim.api.nvim_create_autocmd('BufReadPost', {
    callback = function()
        local file_size = vim.fn.getfsize(vim.fn.expand('%'))
        if file_size > 1024 * 1024 then -- 1MB
            vim.opt_local.syntax = 'off'
            vim.opt_local.filetype = ''
            vim.opt_local.undolevels = -1
        end
    end
})

```

```
    end
  })

  -- Optimize treesitter for performance
  require('nvim-treesitter.configs').setup({
    highlight = {
      enable = true,
      disable = function(lang, buf)
        local max_filesize = 100 * 1024 -- 100 KB
        local ok, stats = pcall(vim.loop.fs_stat,
          ↪ vim.api.nvim_buf_get_name(buf))
        if ok and stats and stats.size > max_filesize then
          return true
        end
      end,
    },
  })
```


CHAPTER 50

Registers

50.1 Append to register

Category: Registers

Tags: register, append, uppercase

Use uppercase letter to append to a register instead of replacing its contents.

Example

```
"ayy  " yank line into register a
"Ayy  " append line to register a (note uppercase A)
"ap   " paste both lines from register a
```

50.2 Clear specific register

Category: Registers

Tags: register, clear, empty, macro

Use `q{register}q` to clear/empty a specific register by recording an empty macro.

Example

```
qAq   " clear register 'A'
qaq   " clear register 'a'
q1q   " clear register '1'
q;q   " clear command register
```

50.3 Delete without affecting register

Category: Registers

Tags: delete, register, blackhole

Use `"_d` to delete text without affecting the default register (sends to blackhole register).

Example

```
"_d " delete to blackhole register
```

50.4 Get current buffer path in register

Category: Registers

Tags: buffer, path, filename, register, clipboard

Use "%p to paste current filename, :let @+=@% to copy buffer name to system clipboard.

Example

```
"%p          " paste current filename
":let @+=@%   " copy current buffer name to system clipboard
":let @"@=0%  " copy current buffer name to default register
```

50.5 Paste without overwriting register

Category: Registers

Tags: paste, register, overwrite, visual, multiple

Use P (capital) in visual mode to paste without overwriting the register, allowing multiple pastes.

Example

```
" Select text, then:
P      " paste without overwriting register (can repeat)
p      " paste and overwrite register with selected text
```

50.6 Set register manually

Category: Registers

Tags: register, set, manual

Use :let @a='text' to manually set the contents of register a.

Example

```
:let @a='hello world' " set register a to 'hello world'
```

50.7 System clipboard

Category: Registers

Tags: clipboard, system, yank

Use "+y to yank to the system clipboard and "+p to paste from the system clipboard.

Example

```
"+y " yank to system clipboard  
"+p " paste from system clipboard
```

50.8 Use specific register

Category: Registers

Tags: registers, yank, specific

Use "xy to yank into specific register x. Replace x with any letter or number.

Example

```
"ay " yank into register a  
"bp " paste from register b
```

50.9 View registers

Category: Registers

Tags: registers, clipboard, view

Use :registers to show the contents of all registers.

Example

```
:registers
```


CHAPTER 51

Search

51.1 Advanced search and replace with regex

Category: Search

Tags: replace, regex, advanced

Use `:%s/\v(foo|bar)/baz/g` to replace either 'foo' or 'bar' with 'baz' using very magic mode.

Example

```
:%s/\v(foo|bar)/baz/g " replace foo or bar with baz
```

51.2 Case insensitive search

Category: Search

Tags: search, case, insensitive

Use `/pattern\c` for case insensitive search, or `/pattern\C` for case sensitive search.

Example

```
/hello\c " case insensitive  
/hello\C " case sensitive
```

51.3 Delete lines containing pattern

Category: Search

Tags: delete, pattern, global, lines

Use `:g/pattern/d` to delete all lines containing a pattern, or `:g!/pattern/d` to delete lines NOT containing pattern.

Example

```
:g/pattern/d      " delete all lines containing 'pattern'
:g/^\s*$/d        " delete empty or whitespace-only lines
:g!/error/d       " delete lines NOT containing 'error'
:g!/error\|warn/d  " delete lines NOT containing 'error' or 'warn'
```

51.4 Global command with pattern

Category: Search

Tags: global, command, execute, pattern

Use `:g/pattern/command` to execute a command on all lines matching pattern.

Example

```
:g/TODO/d          " delete all lines containing TODO
:g/function/p      " print all lines containing 'function'
:g/error/s/old/new/g " replace 'old' with 'new' on lines with 'error'
```

51.5 Global search and replace

Category: Search

Tags: replace, global, substitute

Use `:%s/old/new/g` to replace all occurrences of 'old' with 'new' in the entire file.

Example

```
:%s/foo/bar/g  " replace all 'foo' with 'bar'
```

51.6 Multi-line search pattern

Category: Search

Tags: search, multiline, pattern, regex

Use `_s` for whitespace including newlines, `_.*` to match across lines in search patterns.

Example

```
/function\_s*name  " function followed by whitespace/newlines
/start\_.*end      " match start to end across lines
```

51.7 Negative search (inverse)

Category: Search

Tags: search, negative, inverse, exclude

Use `:v/pattern/command` or `:g!/pattern/command` to execute command on lines NOT matching pattern.

Example

```
:v/pattern/d      " delete lines NOT containing pattern
:g!/TODO/p        " print lines NOT containing TODO
```

51.8 Perform change on lines returned by vimgrep regex search

Category: Search

Tags: replace, regex, search, vimgrep, cdo

Suppose that you have a set of .html documents and you want to find all `<a>` tags that have some attribute in it, for example: `text-red`. You want to replace that attribute with `text-blue`. Do the following:

Example

```
:vimgrep /<a [^>]*text-red[^>]*>/gj **/*.html
```

This will create a quickfix list made of lines that match the regular expression and open the file with the first matching line highlighted. After that you can execute the substitution:

Example

```
:cdo s/text-red/text-blue/gc
```

Thanks to `c` flag you'll have a chance to approve every change. Note that `cfdo` would perform changes on matched FILES, while `cdo` works on matched lines. Also in substitution command use `s/`, not `%s/` because the first one is executed on the current line and the second one would process the whole document.

51.9 Recursive file search

Category: Search

Tags: vimgrep, recursive, files

Use `:vimgrep /pattern/ **/*.ext` to search for pattern recursively in files with specific extension.

Example

```
:vimgrep /pattern/ **/*.lua " search in all .lua files
```

51.10 Remove search highlighting

Category: Search

Tags: search, highlight, remove

Use `:nohl` to remove search highlighting after performing a search.

Example

```
:nohl
```

51.11 Repeat last search in substitution

Category: Search

Tags: substitute, repeat, search

Use `:%s//replacement/g` to use the last search pattern in substitution command.

Example

```
:%s//new_text/g " replace last searched pattern with new_text
```

51.12 Replace only within visual selection

Category: Search

Tags: replace, visual, selection, visual-pattern

Use `\%V` in search pattern to restrict replacement to only the visual selection area.

Example

```
" After making visual selection:  
:'<,'>s/\%Vold/new/g " replace only within selection  
" \%V ensures replacement only happens in selected text
```

51.13 Search and execute command

Category: Search

Tags: search, execute, global, command

Use `:g/pattern/command` to execute command on all lines matching pattern.

Example

```
:g/TODO/d      " delete all lines containing TODO
:g/^$/d        " delete all empty lines
:g/pattern/p    " print all lines matching pattern
```

51.14 Search backward

Category: Search

Tags: search, backward, reverse

Use `?pattern` to search backward for a pattern. Press `n` to go to next match and `N` for previous.

Example

```
?hello " search backward for 'hello'
n      " next match (backward)
N      " previous match (forward)
```

51.15 Search in selection

Category: Search

Tags: replace, selection, range

Use `:<,>s/old/new/g` to replace only in visual selection.

Example

```
:<,>s/foo/bar/g " replace in selection
```

51.16 Search with offset

Category: Search

Tags: search, offset, cursor, position

Use `/pattern/+n` to position cursor `n` lines after match, or `/pattern/-n` for `n` lines before.

Example

```
/function/+2    " position cursor 2 lines after 'function'
/end/-1         " position cursor 1 line before 'end'
```

51.17 Search word boundaries with very magic

Category: Search

Tags: search, regex, word, boundary, magic

Use `\v` for very magic mode to make regex more intuitive, or `\<word\>` for exact word boundaries.

Example

```
/\v(hello|world) " search for 'hello' or 'world' (very magic)
/\<function\>    " search for exact word 'function'
/>\vd+           " search for one or more digits
```

51.18 Very magic search mode

Category: Search

Tags: search, regex, magic

Use `\v` at start of search pattern for "very magic" mode, making regex more intuitive (similar to other languages).

Example

```
/\v(hello|world) " search for 'hello' or 'world'
/>\vd+           " search for one or more digits
```

CHAPTER 52

Session

52.1 Ex commands - arglist and project files

Category: Session

Tags: ex, arglist, args, project, files

Use `:args` to set argument list, `:argadd` to add files, `:next/:prev` to navigate, `:argdo` for commands on all.

Example

```
:args *.py          " set arglist to all Python files
:argadd test.py      " add file to arglist
:next               " go to next file in arglist
:prev               " go to previous file
:argdo %s/old/new/g  " run command on all files
```

52.2 Ex commands - session options

Category: Session

Tags: ex, session, options, save, restore

Use `:set sessionoptions` to control what gets saved, `:mksession {file}` for custom filename, `:source` to restore.

Example

```
:set sessionoptions=buffers,curdir,folds,help,tabpages,winsize
:mksession mysession.vim " save to custom file (fails if the file already
↪ exists)
:mksession mysession.vim! " save with custom name (overwrites possibly
↪ existing file)
:source mysession.vim     " restore specific session
```

52.3 Ex commands - viminfo and shada

Category: Session

Tags: ex, viminfo, shada, history, persistent

Use `:wviminfo` to write viminfo, `:rviminfo` to read, `:wshada` and `:rshada` for Neovim's shada file.

Example

```
:wshada          " write shada file
:rshada          " read shada file
:wshada backup.shada " save to specific file
:rshada backup.shada " read from specific file
```

52.4 Ex commands - working with multiple files

Category: Session

Tags: ex, multiple, files, bufdo, windo, tabdo

Use `:bufdo` for all buffers, `:windo` for all windows, `:tabdo` for all tabs to execute commands across multiple contexts.

Example

```
:bufdo %s/old/new/ge " substitute in all buffers
:windo set number    " set line numbers in all windows
:tabdo close         " close all tabs
:argdo write         " save all files in arglist
```

52.5 Session management

Category: Session

Tags: session, save, restore

Use `:mksession!` to save session and `:source Session.vim` to restore it.

Example

```
:mksession!      " save session
:source Session.vim " restore session
```

CHAPTER 53

System

53.1 Async shell commands

Category: System

Tags: async, shell, lua

Use `vim.loop.spawn()` to run shell commands asynchronously without blocking Neovim.

Example

```
:lua vim.loop.spawn("ls", {args={"-la"}}, function() print("Done!") end)
```

53.2 Confirm dangerous operations

Category: System

Tags: confirm, dialog, save, quit, dangerous

Use `:confirm {command}` to show confirmation dialog for potentially dangerous operations.

Example

```
:confirm quit      " show dialog if unsaved changes exist
:confirm qall      " confirm before quitting all windows
:confirm write     " confirm before writing file
:confirm !rm %     " confirm before executing external command
```

53.3 Ex commands - external command execution

Category: System

Tags: ex, external, command, shell, bang

Use `:!command` to run external commands, `:!!` to repeat last command, `:silent !` to run without output.

Example

```
:!ls          " run ls command
:!make        " run make command
:!!           " repeat last external command
:silent !make  " run make without showing output
```

53.4 Ex commands - file system operations

Category: System

Tags: ex, file, system, mkdir, delete, rename

Use `:!mkdir`, `:!rm`, `:!mv` for file operations, or use Neovim's built-in file functions.

Example

```
:!mkdir newdir      " create directory
:!rm file.txt       " delete file
:!mv old.txt new.txt " rename file
:!cp file.txt backup.txt " copy file
```

53.5 Ex commands - make and quickfix

Category: System

Tags: ex, make, quickfix, error, jump

Use `:make` to run make command, `:copen` for quickfix window, `:cnext`/`:cprev` to navigate errors.

Example

```
:make          " run make command
:make clean    " run make with target
:copen         " open quickfix window
:cnext         " jump to next error
:cprev         " jump to previous error
:cfirst        " jump to first error
:clast         " jump to last error
```

53.6 Ex commands - shell and environment

Category: System

Tags: ex, shell, environment, cd, pwd

Use `:shell` to start shell, `:cd` to change directory, `:pwd` to show current directory, `:lcd` for local directory.

Example

```
:shell          " start interactive shell
:cd /home/user  " change to directory
:pwd           " show current directory
:lcd ~/project  " change local directory for current window
```

53.7 Execute line as command

Category: System

Tags: execute, line, command, shell

Use `!!` to replace current line with output of line executed as shell command.

Example

```
!!date          " replace line with current date
!!ls            " replace line with directory listing
!!pwd          " replace line with current directory
" Or use visual selection:
V!!sort         " sort selected lines in place
```

53.8 Read command output into buffer

Category: System

Tags: command, output, read, external

Use `:r !command` to read external command output into current buffer at cursor position.

Example

```
:r !ls          " insert file listing
:r !date        " insert current date
:Or !whoami     " insert username at top of file
:r !curl -s url " insert web content
```

53.9 Redirect command output

Category: System

Tags: redirect, output, capture, redir

Use `:redir` to redirect command output to variables, registers, or files for later use.

Example

```
:redir @a          " redirect to register 'a'
:set all           " run commands
:redir END         " stop redirecting
"ap               " paste captured output

:redir > output.txt " redirect to file
:echo "hello"      " commands get redirected
:redir END         " stop redirecting
```

53.10 Write buffer to command

Category: System

Tags: write, command, pipe, external

Use `:w !command` to pipe buffer contents to external command without saving file.

Example

```
:w !wc             " count words without saving
:w !python         " execute buffer as Python script
:%w !sh           " execute entire buffer as shell script
: '<,'>w !sort     " sort selected lines
```

CHAPTER 54

Tabs

54.1 Close tab

Category: Tabs

Tags: tab, close, exit

Use `:tabclose` to close current tab.

Example

```
:tabclose
```

54.2 Navigate tabs

Category: Tabs

Tags: tab, navigate, switch

Use `gt` to go to next tab, `gT` to go to previous tab, or `{number}gt` to go to specific tab.

Example

```
gt    " next tab
gT    " previous tab
2gt   " go to tab 2
```

54.3 Open commands in new tabs

Category: Tabs

Tags: tab, command, open, prefix

Use `:tab {command}` to open any command in a new tab instead of current window.

Example

```
:tab split      " open split in new tab
:tab help motion " open help in new tab
:tab edit file.txt " open file in new tab
```

```
:tab ball          " open all buffers in tabs
```

54.4 Open new tab

Category: Tabs

Tags: tab, new, open

Use `:tabnew` or `:tabedit {file}` to open a new tab, optionally with a file.

Example

```
:tabnew  
:tabedit file.txt
```

CHAPTER 55

Terminal

55.1 Open terminal in current window

Category: Terminal

Tags: terminal, open, current, window

Use `:terminal` or `:term` to open terminal in current window.

Example

```
:terminal      " open terminal in current window
:term          " shorthand for :terminal
:term bash     " open specific shell
```

55.2 Open terminal in new window

Category: Terminal

Tags: terminal, window, split, tab

Use `:sp | terminal` for horizontal split, `:vsp | terminal` for vertical split, `:tabe | terminal` for new tab.

Example

```
:sp | terminal  " horizontal split terminal
:vsp | terminal  " vertical split terminal
:tabe | terminal " terminal in new tab
```

55.3 Send commands to terminal

Category: Terminal

Tags: terminal, command, send

Use `vim.api.nvim_chan_send()` to send commands to terminal buffer from Lua.

Example

```
:lua vim.api.nvim_chan_send(terminal_job_id, "ls\n")
```

55.4 Terminal insert mode

Category: Terminal

Tags: terminal, insert, mode, interaction

Use `i`, `a`, or `A` to return to terminal mode from normal mode for terminal interaction.

Example

```
" From terminal normal mode:  
i  " enter terminal mode at cursor  
a  " enter terminal mode after cursor  
A  " enter terminal mode at end of line
```

55.5 Terminal mode - execute one command

Category: Terminal

Tags: terminal, mode, execute, command

Use `Ctrl+\ Ctrl+o` to execute one normal mode command and return to terminal mode.

Example

```
" In terminal mode:  
Ctrl+\ Ctrl+o " execute one normal mode command
```

55.6 Terminal mode - exit to normal mode

Category: Terminal

Tags: terminal, mode, exit, normal

Use `Ctrl+\ Ctrl+n` to exit terminal mode and go to normal mode.

Example

```
" In terminal mode:  
Ctrl+\ Ctrl+n " exit to normal mode
```

55.7 Terminal mode - key forwarding

Category: Terminal

Tags: terminal, keys, forwarding, passthrough

All keys except `Ctrl+\` are forwarded directly to the terminal job. Use `Ctrl+\` as escape prefix for Neovim commands.

Example

```
" In terminal mode:
ls<Enter>          " sent to terminal
Ctrl+c            " sent to terminal (interrupt)
Ctrl+\ Ctrl+n      " Neovim command (exit to normal)
```

55.8 Terminal scrollbar buffer

Category: Terminal

Tags: terminal, scrollbar, buffer, history

In normal mode, you can navigate terminal scrollbar buffer like any other buffer using standard movement commands.

Example

```
" In terminal normal mode (after Ctrl+\ Ctrl+n):
gg      " go to top of scrollbar
G       " go to bottom
/text   " search in terminal output
```


CHAPTER 56

Text manipulation

56.1 Align numbers at decimal point

Category: Text Manipulation

Tags: align, numbers, decimal, format

Use visual selection and substitute to align decimal numbers at their decimal points.

Example

```
" Select lines with numbers, then:
:<,'>s/\(\d\+\)\.\(\d\+\)/\=printf("%.2f", submatch(0))/
" Or use Align plugin:
:<,'>Align \.
```

56.2 Binary number operations

Category: Text Manipulation

Tags: binary, numbers, conversion, base

Convert and manipulate binary numbers using expressions and external tools.

Example

```
" In insert mode, convert decimal to binary:
Ctrl+r =printf("%b", 42)<Enter>  " inserts 101010

" Convert binary to decimal:
Ctrl+r =str2nr("101010", 2)<Enter>  " inserts 42

" Format as hex:
Ctrl+r =printf("0x%x", 42)<Enter>  " inserts 0x2a
```

56.3 Comment and uncomment blocks

Category: Text Manipulation

Tags: comment, uncomment, code, blocks

Add or remove comment markers from blocks of code.

Example

```
" For line comments (e.g., //):
:<,'>s/^\\// /      " add comment
:<,'>s/^\\// //      " remove comment

" For block comments:
:<,'>s/^\\/* /        " add start comment
:<,'>s/$/ *\\//        " add end comment

" Using substitute with confirmation:
:%s/^/# /gc          " add # comments with confirmation
```

56.4 Convert tabs to spaces

Category: Text Manipulation

Tags: tabs, spaces, convert, whitespace

Use `:retab` to convert tabs to spaces using current `tabstop` setting, or `:set expandtab | retab` to convert and set future tabs as spaces.

Example

```
:retab          " convert tabs to spaces
:set expandtab | retab " convert and set expandtab
```

56.5 Create incremental sequence with g Ctrl+a

Category: Text Manipulation

Tags: increment, sequence, numbers, visual, ctrl-a

Use `g Ctrl+a` in visual block mode to create incremental number sequences instead of incrementing all numbers by the same amount.

Example

```
" Select multiple lines with numbers, then:
g<C-a>    " creates 1,2,3,4... sequence
<C-a>     " would increment all by 1
```

56.6 Delete blank lines

Category: Text Manipulation

Tags: delete, blank, lines

Use `:g/^$/d` to delete all blank/empty lines in the buffer.

Example

```
:g/^$/d " delete blank lines
```

56.7 Delete character operations

Category: Text Manipulation

Tags: delete, character, cursor

Use `x` to delete character under cursor and `X` to delete character before cursor.

Example

```
x " delete character under cursor
X " delete character before cursor
5x " delete 5 characters forward
```

56.8 Delete non-matching lines

Category: Text Manipulation

Tags: delete, pattern, inverse

Use `:v/pattern/d` to delete all lines that do NOT match the pattern.

Example

```
:v/TODO/d " delete lines that don't contain 'TODO'
```

56.9 Duplicate lines or selections

Category: Text Manipulation

Tags: duplicate, copy, lines, repeat

Duplicate current line or selected text efficiently.

Example

```
yyp " duplicate current line (yank and paste)
"ayy"ap " duplicate line using register a
:'<,'>co'<-1 " duplicate selected lines above
:'<,'>co'> " duplicate selected lines below
:.,.+5co$ " copy lines to end of file
```

56.10 Filter text through external commands

Category: Text Manipulation

Tags: filter, external, command, !, pipe, processing

Use `!{motion}{command}` to filter text through external commands for text processing.

Example

```
!}sort          " sort paragraph (motion: })
:'<,'>!sort      " sort visual selection
!Gtidy -iq -xml  " format XML until end of file
:%!python3 -m json.tool " format entire file as JSON
:10,20!n\       " add line numbers to lines 10-20
```

56.11 Format paragraph

Category: Text Manipulation

Tags: format, paragraph, wrap

Use `gqap` to format/wrap a paragraph according to textwidth.

Example

```
gqap " format around paragraph
```

56.12 Generate increasing numbers column

Category: Text Manipulation

Tags: numbers, increment, column, sequence, generate

Generate a column of increasing numbers using visual block mode and increment commands.

Example

```
" Method 1: Visual Incrementing script
Ctrl+V          " select column in visual block
:I              " replace selection with incremental numbers
:I 5            " increment by 5 instead of 1
:II            " increment with left padding

" Method 2: Manual approach
qa              " start recording macro
I1<Esc>         " insert 1 at beginning
j              " move down
<C-a>          " increment number
q              " stop recording
```

```
@a " execute macro to continue sequence
```

56.13 Handle common typos

Category: Text Manipulation

Tags: typos, abbreviations, correction, auto

Create abbreviations to automatically fix common typing mistakes.

Example

```
iab teh the
iab adn and
iab recieve receive
iab seperate separate
iab definately definitely
```

56.14 Increment/decrement numbers

Category: Text Manipulation

Tags: increment, decrement, numbers, math

Modify numbers in text using increment and decrement operations.

Example

```
Ctrl+a " increment number under cursor
Ctrl+x " decrement number under cursor
10<C-a> " increment by 10
" In visual block mode:
g<C-a> " increment each selected number progressively
g<C-x> " decrement each selected number progressively
```

56.15 Insert column of text

Category: Text Manipulation

Tags: column, insert, visual, block

Use visual block mode (Ctrl+V), select column, press I to insert, type text, then Esc to apply to all lines.

Example

```
Ctrl+V " start visual block
I " insert at beginning of block
```



```
text    " type text to insert
Esc     " apply to all selected lines
```

56.16 Insert line numbers

Category: Text Manipulation

Tags: numbers, lines, automatic, sequence

Use `:put =range(1,10)` to insert numbers 1-10, or use visual block with `g<C-a>` to create sequences.

Example

```
:put =range(1,10)      " insert numbers 1 through 10
" Or select column with Ctrl+V, then:
g<C-a>                 " increment each line by 1 more than previous
```

56.17 Insert numbering

Category: Text Manipulation

Tags: numbering, sequence, insert, auto

Use `:put =range(1,10)` to insert numbers 1-10, or select lines and use `:s/^/\=line('.')-line("'<"` for relative numbering.

Example

```
:put =range(1,10)  " insert numbers 1-10
" Or for selected lines:
:'<,'>s/^/\=line('.')-line("'<")+1.'. '/
```

56.18 Join lines with custom separator

Category: Text Manipulation

Tags: join, separator, custom, lines

Use `:'<,'>s/\n/, /g` to join selected lines with custom separator (comma-space in example).

Example

```
:'<,'>s/\n/, /g      " join lines with ", "
:'<,'>s/\n/ | /g     " join lines with " | "
```

56.19 Lowercase/uppercase current line

Category: Text Manipulation

Tags: case, line, transform

Use `guu` to lowercase current line or `gUU` to uppercase current line.

Example

```
guu " lowercase current line
gUU " uppercase current line
```

56.20 Put text from register

Category: Text Manipulation

Tags: put, paste, register

Use `p` to put (paste) text after cursor and `P` to put text before cursor.

Example

```
p " put text after cursor
P " put text before cursor
"ap " put from register 'a' after cursor
```

56.21 ROT13 encoding

Category: Text Manipulation

Tags: rot13, encoding, cipher, transform

Apply ROT13 cipher to selected text using `g?` operator or external command.

Example

```
g?? " ROT13 current line
g?ap " ROT13 around paragraph
: '<'>!tr 'A-Za-z' 'N-ZA-Mn-za-m' " ROT13 using external tr
```

56.22 Remove duplicate lines

Category: Text Manipulation

Tags: duplicate, unique, lines, clean

Use `sort` with `unique` flag or visual block operations to remove duplicate lines.

Example

```
:%!sort -u          " sort and remove duplicates
:sort u             " vim's built-in sort unique
" Or manually:
:g/^\(.*\)$\n\1$/d  " remove consecutive duplicates
```

56.23 Remove trailing whitespace

Category: Text Manipulation

Tags: whitespace, trailing, clean

Use `:%s/\s\+$/` to remove trailing whitespace from all lines.

Example

```
:%s/\s\+$/          " remove trailing whitespace
```

56.24 Replace mode operations

Category: Text Manipulation

Tags: replace, mode, overwrite

Use `R` to enter Replace mode where typed characters overwrite existing text. Use `r{char}` to replace single character.

Example

```
R      " enter Replace mode
ra     " replace character under cursor with 'a'
3rx    " replace 3 characters with 'x'
```

56.25 Reverse lines

Category: Text Manipulation

Tags: reverse, lines, order, flip

Use `:g/^/m0` to reverse all lines in buffer, or select lines and use `:'<,'>g/^/m ' <-1` for selection.

Example

```
:g/^/m0             " reverse all lines
:'<,'>g/^/m'<-1      " reverse selected lines
```

56.26 Text alignment and padding

Category: Text Manipulation

Tags: align, pad, format, columns, spacing

Align text in columns and add padding for better formatting.

Example

```
" Align on specific character (e.g., =)
:<,'>s=/\t=/g          " add tab before =
:<,'>!column -t -s $'\t' " align columns

" Manual alignment
:%s/^/      /          " add 4 spaces to start of each line
:%s/$/      /          " add 4 spaces to end of each line
```

56.27 Text statistics

Category: Text Manipulation

Tags: statistics, analysis, count, metrics

Get detailed text statistics including character, word, and line counts.

Example

```
g<C-g>          " detailed stats for selection/buffer
:%s/word//gn     " count occurrences of 'word'
:%s/\w\+//gn     " count total words
:%s/.///gn       " count total characters
:%s/\n//gn       " count total lines
```

56.28 Transpose characters

Category: Text Manipulation

Tags: transpose, swap, characters, exchange

Swap adjacent characters or transpose text elements efficiently.

Example

```
xp              " transpose characters (delete and paste)

" For words: dawbP (delete word, back, paste)
daw            " delete a word
b              " go back one word
P              " paste before cursor
```

56.29 Undo and redo operations

Category: Text Manipulation

Tags: undo, redo, history

Use `u` to undo changes, `Ctrl+r` to redo undone changes, and `U` to undo all changes on current line.

Example

```
u      " undo last change
Ctrl+r " redo (undo the undo)
U      " undo all changes on current line
```

56.30 Unique line removal

Category: Text Manipulation

Tags: unique, duplicate, remove, lines

Remove duplicate lines while keeping unique entries using `sort` and `uniq` operations.

Example

```
:%!sort | uniq      " sort and remove duplicates (external)
:sort u             " sort and remove duplicates (internal)
:%!uniq             " remove consecutive duplicates only
```

56.31 Uppercase current word

Category: Text Manipulation

Tags: case, word, uppercase

Use `gUw` to uppercase current word.

Example

```
gUw " uppercase current word
```

56.32 Word count methods

Category: Text Manipulation

Tags: count, words, statistics, analyze

Use `g Ctrl+g` for word count, or external commands for detailed statistics.

Example

```
g<C-g>          " show word count for buffer/selection
:w !wc          " count using external wc command
:%s/pattern//gn  " count pattern occurrences
" For live word count in statusline:
function! WordCount()
    return wordcount().words
endfunction
```

56.33 Work with CSV files

Category: Text Manipulation

Tags: csv, columns, data, tabular

Use CSV plugin commands to navigate and manipulate comma-separated data.

Example

```
" With CSV plugin:
:Csv 5          " highlight column 5
H, J, K, L      " navigate between cells
:Sort          " sort by column
:CC            " copy column
:DC            " delete column
" Convert to columns for viewing:
:%s/,/\t/g      " replace commas with tabs
```


CHAPTER 57

Text objects

57.1 Select around parentheses

Category: Text Objects

Tags: select, parentheses, around

Use `va(` to select text around parentheses (including the parentheses).

Example

```
va( " select around parentheses
```

57.2 Select inside quotes

Category: Text Objects

Tags: select, quotes, inside

Use `vi"` to select text inside double quotes or `vi'` for single quotes.

Example

```
vi" " select inside double quotes  
vi' " select inside single quotes
```

57.3 Text objects - HTML/XML tags

Category: Text Objects

Tags: textobject, html, xml, tags

Use it for inside HTML/XML tags and `at` for around tags including the tag markup.

Example

```
cit " change inside HTML tag  
dat " delete around HTML tag  
yit " yank inside tag content  
vat " select around tag including markup
```


57.4 Text objects - alternative bracket notation

Category: Text Objects

Tags: textobject, brackets, alternatives

Use `ib` or `ab` as alternatives for `i(` or `a(`, and `iB` or `aB` as alternatives for `i{` or `a{`.

Example

```
cib " change inside parentheses - same as ci(, enters insert mode
dab " delete around parentheses - same as da(
yiB " yank inside curly braces - same as yi{
vib " select inside parentheses - same as vi(
vab " select around parentheses - same as va(
vaB " select around curly braces - same as va{
viB " select inside curly braces - same as vi{
```

57.5 Text objects - angle brackets

Category: Text Objects

Tags: textobject, angle, brackets

Use `i<` and `a<` (or `i>` and `a>`) to operate inside/around angle brackets.

Example

```
ci< " change inside angle brackets
da> " delete around angle brackets
vi< " select inside angle brackets
```

57.6 Text objects - around brackets

Category: Text Objects

Tags: textobject, brackets, around

Use `ca(`, `ca[`, `ca{` to change around parentheses, square brackets, or curly braces including the brackets.

Example

```
ca( " change around parentheses
da[ " delete around square brackets
ya{ " yank around curly braces
```

57.7 Text objects - inside brackets

Category: Text Objects

Tags: textobject, brackets, inside

Use `ci(`, `ci[`, `ci{` to change inside parentheses, square brackets, or curly braces. Works with `d`, `y`, `v` too.

Example

```
ci(  " change inside parentheses
di[  " delete inside square brackets
yi{  " yank inside curly braces
```

57.8 Text objects - quoted strings

Category: Text Objects

Tags: textobject, quotes, strings

Use `i"` and `a"` for double-quoted strings, `i'` and `a'` for single-quoted strings, `i`` and `a`` for backtick strings.

Example

```
ci"  " change inside double quotes
da'  " delete around single quotes
yi`  " yank inside backticks
```

57.9 Text objects - sentences and paragraphs

Category: Text Objects

Tags: textobject, sentence, paragraph

Use `is/as` for inside/around sentence and `ip/ap` for inside/around paragraph.

Example

```
cis  " change inside sentence
das  " delete around sentence
vip  " select inside paragraph
yap  " yank around paragraph
```

57.10 Text objects - square brackets

Category: Text Objects

Tags: textobject, square, brackets

Use `i[` and `a[` (or `i]` and `a]`) to operate inside/around square brackets.

Example

```
ci[ " change inside square brackets
da] " delete around square brackets
yi[ " yank inside square brackets
```

57.11 Text objects - word variations

Category: Text Objects

Tags: textobject, word, inner

Use `iw` for inside word, `aw` for around word (includes space), `iW` for inside WORD, `aW` for around WORD.

Example

```
ciw " change inside word
daw " delete around word (includes space)
yiW " yank inside WORD (space-separated)
```

57.12 Text objects with operators

Category: Text Objects

Tags: textobject, operators, combinations

Text objects work with all operators: `c` (change), `d` (delete), `y` (yank), `v` (visual select), `=` (format), `>` (indent right), `<` (indent left).

Example

```
=ap " format around paragraph
>i{ " indent inside curly braces
<as " unindent around sentence
```

CHAPTER 58

Treesitter

58.1 Build a treesitter-based code outline

Category: Treesitter

Tags: treesitter, outline, navigation, structure

Create a code outline viewer using treesitter to extract document structure.

Example

```
local function get_code_outline(bufnr)
    bufnr = bufnr or 0
    local parser = vim.treesitter.get_parser(bufnr)
    local tree = parser:parse()[1]
    local root = tree:root()
    local lang = parser:lang()

    -- Different queries for different languages
    local queries = {
        lua = [[
            (function_declaration name: (identifier) @name) @definition
            (assignment_statement
              (variable_list name: (identifier) @name)
              (expression_list value: (function_definition))) @definition
        ]],
        python = [[
            (function_definition name: (identifier) @name) @definition
            (class_definition name: (identifier) @name) @definition
        ]],
        javascript = [[
            (function_declaration name: (identifier) @name) @definition
            (class_declaration name: (identifier) @name) @definition
            (method_definition name: (property_identifier) @name) @definition
        ]],
    }

    local query_str = queries[lang]
    if not query_str then return {} end

    local query = vim.treesitter.query.parse(lang, query_str)
    local outline = {}

    for id, node in query:iter_captures(root, bufnr, 0, -1) do
        if query.captures[id] == "name" then
```

```

    local name = vim.treesitter.get_node_text(node, bufnr)
    local row = node:start()
    local parent = node:parent()
    local kind = parent and parent:type() or "unknown"

    table.insert(outline, {
        name = name,
        line = row + 1,
        kind = kind,
    })
end
end

return outline
end

-- Display outline
local function show_outline()
    local outline = get_code_outline()
    local lines = {}

    for _, item in ipairs(outline) do
        table.insert(lines, string.format("%4d: %s (%s)",
            item.line, item.name, item.kind))
    end

    -- Show in floating window or quickfix
    vim.fn.setqflist({}, "r", {
        title = "Code Outline",
        lines = lines,
    })
    vim.cmd("copen")
end

vim.api.nvim_create_user_command("Outline", show_outline, {})

```

58.2 Check if treesitter is available for filetype

Category: Treesitter

Tags: treesitter, check, available, parser

Check if treesitter parser is installed and available for current buffer.

Example

```

-- Check if parser exists for language
local function has_parser(lang)
    local ok = pcall(vim.treesitter.get_parser, 0, lang)
    return ok
end

-- Check current buffer

```

```

local function check_treesitter()
  local ft = vim.bo.filetype

  if has_parser(ft) then
    print("Treesitter available for " .. ft)

    -- Get parser info
    local parser = vim.treesitter.get_parser(0, ft)
    print("Language:", parser:lang())

    return true
  else
    print("No treesitter parser for " .. ft)
    print("Install with: :TSInstall " .. ft)

    return false
  end
end

vim.api.nvim_create_user_command("TSCheck", check_treesitter, {})

```

58.3 Create custom treesitter text objects

Category: Treesitter

Tags: treesitter, text-objects, custom, selection

Use treesitter queries to define custom text objects for inner/outer selections.

Example

```

-- Define custom text object for function body
local query = vim.treesitter.query.parse("lua", [[
  (function_declaration
    body: (block) @function.inner) @function.outer

  (function_definition
    body: (block) @function.inner) @function.outer
]])

-- Select function inner (body only)
local function select_function_inner()
  local node = vim.treesitter.get_node()

  -- Find parent function
  while node do
    if node:type() == "function_declaration" or
       node:type() == "function_definition" then
      -- Find block child
      for child in node:iter_children() do
        if child:type() == "block" then
          local start_row, start_col, end_row, end_col = child:range()
          -- Select range

```

```

        vim.api.nvim_win_set_cursor(0, {start_row + 1, start_col})
        vim.cmd("normal! v")
        vim.api.nvim_win_set_cursor(0, {end_row + 1, end_col - 1})
        return
    end
end
end
node = node:parent()
end
end

-- Map to 'if' (inner function)
vim.keymap.set({"o", "x"}, "if", select_function_inner,
    {desc = "Select inner function"})

```

58.4 Find all nodes of specific type

Category: Treesitter

Tags: treesitter, queries, search, nodes

Use queries to find all nodes matching a specific type in the buffer.

Example

```

-- Find all function definitions in Lua
local function find_functions(bufnr)
    bufnr = bufnr or 0
    local parser = vim.treesitter.get_parser(bufnr, "lua")
    local tree = parser:parse()[1]
    local root = tree:root()

    local query = vim.treesitter.query.parse("lua", [[
        (function_declaration
          name: (identifier) @name) @function

        (assignment_statement
          (variable_list
            name: (identifier) @name)
          (expression_list
            value: (function_definition) @function))
    ]])

    local functions = {}
    for id, node in query:iter_captures(root, bufnr, 0, -1) do
        if query.captures[id] == "name" then
            local func_name = vim.treesitter.get_node_text(node, bufnr)
            local row, col = node:start()
            table.insert(functions, {
                name = func_name,
                line = row + 1,
                col = col
            })
        end
    end
end

```

```
        end
    end

    return functions
end

-- Usage
local funcs = find_functions()
for _, f in ipairs(funcs) do
    print(string.format("%s at line %d", f.name, f.line))
end
```

58.5 Get treesitter node under cursor

Category: Treesitter

Tags: treesitter, api, node, cursor

Use `vim.treesitter.get_node()` to get the syntax node under the cursor. Essential for building treesitter-based features.

Example

```
-- Get node under cursor
local node = vim.treesitter.get_node()

if node then
    print("Node type:", node:type())
    print("Node text:", vim.treesitter.get_node_text(node, 0))

    -- Get node range
    local start_row, start_col, end_row, end_col = node:range()
    print(string.format("Range: [%d,%d] to [%d,%d]",
        start_row, start_col, end_row, end_col))
end
```

58.6 Get treesitter parser for buffer

Category: Treesitter

Tags: treesitter, api, parser, buffer

Use `vim.treesitter.get_parser()` to access the treesitter parser and syntax tree for any buffer.

Example

```
-- Get parser for current buffer
local parser = vim.treesitter.get_parser(0, "lua")

-- Parse and get syntax tree
```



```
local trees = parser:parse()
local tree = trees[1]
local root = tree:root()

-- Get language
print("Language:", parser:lang())

-- Get tree information
local start_row, start_col, end_row, end_col = root:range()
print(string.format("Tree spans lines %d to %d", start_row, end_row))

-- Parser for specific language (with fallback)
local ok, py_parser = pcall(vim.treesitter.get_parser, 0, "python")
if ok then
    print("Python parser available")
end
```

58.7 Handle treesitter injection languages

Category: Treesitter

Tags: treesitter, injection, embedded, languages

Work with embedded languages like Lua in Vimscript, SQL in strings, or markdown code blocks.

Example

```
-- Get all parsers including injected languages
local parser = vim.treesitter.get_parser(0)

parser:for_each_tree(function(tree, language_tree)
    local lang = language_tree:lang()
    local root = tree:root()

    print("Found language:", lang)

    -- Process each language separately
    if lang == "lua" then
        -- Query Lua nodes
    elseif lang == "vim" then
        -- Query Vim nodes
    end
end)

-- Example: Find Lua code in Vim heredoc
local query = vim.treesitter.query.parse("vim", [[
    (let_statement
      (identifier)
      (heredoc
        (heredoc_body) @lua.code))
]])
```

58.8 Highlight custom patterns with treesitter

Category: Treesitter

Tags: treesitter, highlight, queries, custom

Use treesitter queries to add custom syntax highlighting beyond default parsers.

Example

```
-- Highlight TODO comments specially
local ns_id = vim.api.nvim_create_namespace("custom_hl")

local function highlight_todos()
    local parser = vim.treesitter.get_parser(0)
    local tree = parser:parse()[1]
    local root = tree:root()

    -- Query for comments
    local query = vim.treesitter.query.parse(parser:lang(), [[
        (comment) @comment
    ]])

    vim.api.nvim_buf_clear_namespace(0, ns_id, 0, -1)

    for id, node in query:iter_captures(root, 0, 0, -1) do
        local text = vim.treesitter.get_node_text(node, 0)
        if text:match("TODO") or text:match("FIXME") or text:match("HACK") then
            local start_row, start_col, end_row, end_col = node:range()
            vim.api.nvim_buf_set_extmark(0, ns_id, start_row, start_col, {
                end_row = end_row,
                end_col = end_col,
                hl_group = "WarningMsg",
                priority = 150,
            })
        end
    end
end

-- Run on buffer enter and changes
vim.api.nvim_create_autocmd({"BufEnter", "TextChanged", "TextChangedI"}, {
    callback = highlight_todos,
})
```

58.9 Navigate treesitter tree programmatically

Category: Treesitter

Tags: treesitter, api, tree, navigation

Use treesitter node methods to traverse the syntax tree and find related nodes.

Example

```
local node = vim.treesitter.get_node()

if node then
  -- Get parent node
  local parent = node:parent()

  -- Get next/previous sibling
  local next_sibling = node:next_sibling()
  local prev_sibling = node:prev_sibling()

  -- Get children
  for child in node:iter_children() do
    print("Child type:", child:type())
  end

  -- Get named children only (skip punctuation, etc.)
  for child in node:iter_children() do
    if child:named() then
      print("Named child:", child:type())
    end
  end

  -- Find parent of specific type
  while node do
    if node:type() == "function_declaration" then
      print("Found function!")
      break
    end
    node = node:parent()
  end
end
```

58.10 Treesitter folding

Category: Treesitter

Tags: treesitter, folding, code, structure

Set `foldmethod=expr` and `foldexpr=nvim_treesitter#foldexpr()` to use treesitter-based folding.

Example

```
:set foldmethod=expr
:set foldexpr=nvim_treesitter#foldexpr()
```

58.11 Treesitter incremental selection

Category: Treesitter

Tags: treesitter, selection, incremental, expand

Use `Ctrl-space` to start incremental selection, then repeat to expand selection based on syntax tree.

Example

```
Ctrl-space  " start/expand selection
Ctrl-x      " shrink selection (if configured)
```

58.12 Treesitter install parser

Category: Treesitter

Tags: treesitter, install, parser, language

Use `:TSInstall <language>` to install treesitter parser for a specific language.

Example

```
:TSInstall lua          " install Lua parser
:TSInstall javascript   " install JavaScript parser
:TSInstall all          " install all maintained parsers
```

58.13 Treesitter node navigation

Category: Treesitter

Tags: treesitter, navigation, nodes, movement

Use `]f` and `[f` to navigate between function nodes, or `]c` and `[c` for class nodes (if configured).

Example

```
]f " next function
[f " previous function
]c " next class
[c " previous class
```

58.14 Treesitter playground

Category: Treesitter

Tags: treesitter, playground, debug, explore

Use `:TSPlaygroundToggle` to open treesitter playground for exploring syntax tree interactively.

Example

```
:TSPlaygroundToggle " toggle treesitter playground
```

58.15 Treesitter query predicates and directives

Category: Treesitter

Tags: treesitter, queries, predicates, advanced

Use query predicates to add conditions to treesitter pattern matching.

Example

```
-- Query with predicates
local query = vim.treesitter.query.parse("lua", [[
; Find function calls named "require"
(function_call
  name: (identifier) @func
  (#eq? @func "require"))

; Find strings longer than 10 characters
(string
  content: (string_content) @str
  (#lua-match? @str "^.{10,}$"))

; Match only in comments
(comment) @comment
  (#match? @comment "TODO")
]])

-- Available predicates:
-- #eq? - exact match
-- #match? - Lua pattern match
-- #lua-match? - Lua string match
-- #contains? - contains substring
-- #any-of? - matches any of given values

-- Example: Find long variable names
local long_var_query = vim.treesitter.query.parse("lua", [[
(identifier) @var
  (#lua-match? @var "^.{15,}$")
]])

local parser = vim.treesitter.get_parser(0, "lua")
local tree = parser:parse()[1]
local root = tree:root()

for id, node in long_var_query:iter_captures(root, 0, 0, -1) do
  local name = vim.treesitter.get_node_text(node, 0)
  local row = node:start()
  print(string.format("Long variable '%s' at line %d", name, row + 1))
end
```

58.16 Treesitter swap nodes

Category: Treesitter

Tags: treesitter, swap, parameters, arguments

Use treesitter to swap function parameters or other syntax nodes using configured keymaps.

Example

```
gs " swap with next parameter/node
gS " swap with previous parameter/node
```

58.17 Use treesitter for smart text editing

Category: Treesitter

Tags: treesitter, editing, smart, refactoring

Leverage treesitter for intelligent code refactoring and editing operations.

Example

```
-- Rename variable in current scope
local function rename_variable()
    local node = vim.treesitter.get_node()

    -- Find identifier under cursor
    while node and node:type() ~= "identifier" do
        node = node:parent()
    end

    if not node then
        print("Not on an identifier")
        return
    end

    local old_name = vim.treesitter.get_node_text(node, 0)

    -- Get new name from user
    local new_name = vim.fn.input("Rename to: ", old_name)
    if new_name == "" or new_name == old_name then return end

    -- Find scope (function or file)
    local scope = node
    while scope do
        if scope:type() == "function_declaration" or
           scope:type() == "function_definition" then
            break
        end
        scope = scope:parent()
    end

    if not scope then
```

```

-- Use root as scope
local parser = vim.treesitter.get_parser(0)
scope = parser:parse()[1]:root()
end

-- Find all identifiers with same name in scope
local query = vim.treesitter.query.parse("lua", [[
  (identifier) @id
]])

local changes = {}
for id, found_node in query:iter_captures(scope, 0) do
  if vim.treesitter.get_node_text(found_node, 0) == old_name then
    local start_row, start_col, end_row, end_col = found_node:range()
    table.insert(changes, {
      start_row = start_row,
      start_col = start_col,
      end_row = end_row,
      end_col = end_col,
    })
  end
end

-- Apply changes in reverse order to maintain positions
table.sort(changes, function(a, b)
  return a.start_row > b.start_row or
    (a.start_row == b.start_row and a.start_col > b.start_col)
end)

for _, change in ipairs(changes) do
  vim.api.nvim_buf_set_text(0,
    change.start_row, change.start_col,
    change.end_row, change.end_col,
    {new_name})
end

print(string.format("Renamed %d occurrences", #changes))
end

vim.keymap.set("n", "<leader>rn", rename_variable,
  {desc = "Rename variable in scope"})

```

58.18 Write custom treesitter queries

Category: Treesitter

Tags: treesitter, queries, pattern-matching

Use treesitter query language to find patterns in code. Queries use S-expressions to match syntax nodes.

Example

```
-- Query to find all function calls
local query = vim.treesitter.query.parse("lua", [[
  (function_call
    name: (identifier) @function.name
    arguments: (arguments) @function.args)
]])

local parser = vim.treesitter.get_parser(0, "lua")
local tree = parser:parse()[1]
local root = tree:root()

-- Execute query
for id, node, metadata in query:iter_captures(root, 0, 0, -1) do
  local name = query.captures[id]
  local text = vim.treesitter.get_node_text(node, 0)
  print(name .. ":", text)
end
```


59.1 Change highlight group on the fly

Category: UI

Tags: highlight, groups, fun

You can change the highlight group on the fly. For example, the next command changes all comments to red italic:

Example

```
:hi Comment guifg=#ffaa00 gui=italic
```

59.2 Check highlight groups

Category: UI

Tags: highlight, groups, colors

Use `:hi` to view all highlight groups and their current settings.

Example

```
:hi " show all highlight groups
```

59.3 Custom statusline

Category: UI

Tags: statusline, custom, display

Use `vim.opt.statusline` to set a custom statusline format.

Example

```
:lua vim.opt.statusline = "%f %y %m %= %l:%c"
```

59.4 Flesh yanked text

Category: UI

Tags: highlight, group, yank, flash

Use the following command to flash yanked text using the IncSearch highlight for 200 milliseconds.

Example

```
:au TextYankPost *  
↪ lua=vim.highlight.on_yank{higroup='IncSearch',timeout=200}
```

59.5 Highlight goroups

Category: UI

Tags: highlight, groups, fun

Use the following code to create command HLList.

Example

```
command! HLList lua local b=vim.api.nvim_create_buf(false,true)  
↪ vim.api.nvim_set_current_buf(b) local  
↪ g=vim.fn.getcompletion("", "highlight")  
↪ vim.api.nvim_buf_set_lines(b,0,-1,false,g) for i,n in ipairs(g) do  
↪ pcall(vim.api.nvim_buf_add_highlight,b,-1,n,i-1,0,-1) end
```

When run, the command creates a scratch buffer with one line per highlight group, with each line styled with its own group.

59.6 Print treesitter highlight group info

Category: UI

Tags: highlight, group, treesitter

Use the following command to check the highlight info for the text under the cursor:

Example

```
:lua print(vim.treesitter.get_captures_at_cursor()[1] or "NONE")
```

CHAPTER 60

Vimscript fundamentals

60.1 Autocommand creation in script

Category: Vim Script

Tags: autocmd, autocommand, event, group, script

Create autocommands programmatically with proper grouping and cleanup.

Example

```
" Create autocommand group
:augroup MyGroup
  :autocmd! " clear existing autocommands in group
  :autocmd BufRead *.py setlocal tabstop=4
  :autocmd BufWritePre * call TrimWhitespace()
:augroup END

" Function called by autocommand
function! TrimWhitespace()
  %s/\s\+$//e
endfunction
```

60.2 Basic variable assignment and types

Category: Vim Script

Tags: variable, let, type, assignment, scope

Use `:let` to assign variables with different scopes: `g`: (global), `l`: (local), `s`: (script), `a`: (argument), `v`: (vim).

Example

```
:let g:my_var = 42          " global variable
:let l:local_var = "hello"  " local variable
:let s:script_var = []      " script-local variable
:let b:buffer_var = {}      " buffer-local variable
:let w:window_var = 3.14    " window-local variable
```

60.3 Built-in function usage

Category: Vim Script

Tags: builtin, function, vim, utility, helper

Utilize Vim's extensive built-in function library for common tasks.

Example

```
" String functions
:echo strwidth("text")           " display width
:echo stridx("hello", "ll")      " find substring index
:echo repeat("*", 10)            " repeat string

" List functions
:echo max([1, 5, 3, 2])           " maximum value
:echo sort(['c', 'a', 'b'])       " sort list
:echo uniq(sort([1, 2, 2, 3]))    " unique sorted values

" File functions
:echo expand('%:p')                " full path of current file
:echo fnamemodify('file.txt', ':r') " remove extension
:echo glob('*.vim')               " glob pattern matching
```

60.4 Conditional statements and logic

Category: Vim Script

Tags: if, else, condition, logic, comparison

Use if, elseif, else, endif for conditional logic with comparison operators.

Example

```
:let score = 85
:if score ≥ 90
  echo "Excellent"
:elseif score ≥ 70
  echo "Good"
:else
  echo "Needs improvement"
:endif

" Comparison operators: = ≠ > < ≥ ≤ =~ !~
```

60.5 Debugging Vim scripts

Category: Vim Script

Tags: debug, echo, echom, verbose, profile

Debug Vim scripts using various techniques and built-in tools.

Example

```
" Basic debugging
:echo "Debug: variable = " . variable
:echom "Message saved to :messages"      " persistent message

" Conditional debugging
if exists('g:debug_mode') && g:debug_mode
    echom "Debug info: " . string(data)
endif

" Verbose execution
:verbose source script.vim              " show sourcing info
:set verbose=9                          " detailed execution info

" Profile script execution
:profile start profile.log
:profile func *                          " profile all functions
:source slow_script.vim
:profile pause
```

60.6 Error handling with try-catch

Category: Vim Script

Tags: try, catch, finally, error, exception

Handle errors gracefully using try-catch-finally blocks.

Example

```
:try
    " Potentially failing code
    let result = some_risky_function()
:catch /^Error:/
    " Handle specific error pattern
    echo "Caught error: " . v:exception
:catch /.*/
    " Handle any other error
    echo "Unknown error occurred"
:finally
    " Always execute this
    echo "Cleanup code"
:endtry
```

60.7 Event handling and callbacks

Category: Vim Script

Tags: event, callback, timer, async, handler

Handle events and create callbacks using timers and autocommands.

Example

```
" Timer callback
function! TimerCallback(timer_id)
    echo "Timer " . a:timer_id . " fired!"
endfunction

:let timer_id = timer_start(1000, 'TimerCallback')      " 1 second
:let repeat_timer = timer_start(500, 'TimerCallback', {'repeat': 5})

" Autocommand with function callback
function! OnBufEnter()
    echo "Entered buffer: " . bufname('%')
endfunction

:autocmd BufEnter * call OnBufEnter()
```

60.8 File and buffer operations

Category: Vim Script

Tags: file, buffer, read, write, operation

Read/write files and manipulate buffers programmatically.

Example

```
" File operations
:let lines = readfile('config.txt')      " read file to list
:call writefile(['line1', 'line2'], 'output.txt') " write list to file

" Buffer operations
:let bufnr = bufnr('%')                  " current buffer number
:let bufname = bufname(bufnr)            " buffer name
:let lines = getbufline(bufnr, 1, '$') " get all lines
:call setbufline(bufnr, 1, 'new first line') " set line
```

60.9 Function definition and calling

Category: Vim Script

Tags: function, define, call, return, parameter

Define functions with function keyword, call with `:call` or directly in expressions.

Example

```
function! MyFunction(param1, param2)
    let result = a:param1 + a:param2
```

```
    return result
endfunction

:call MyFunction(5, 3)          " call function
:echo MyFunction(10, 20)       " use in expression
:let value = MyFunction(1, 2)  " assign result
```

60.10 List and dictionary operations

Category: Vim Script

Tags: list, dictionary, array, hash, data-structure

Work with lists `[]` and dictionaries `{}` using built-in functions and operators.

Example

```
" Lists
:let mylist = ['apple', 'banana', 'cherry']
:let mylist += ['date']          " add item
:let first = mylist[0]           " access by index
:call add(mylist, 'elderberry')  " append item
:call remove(mylist, 1)          " remove by index

" Dictionaries
:let mydict = {'name': 'vim', 'version': 8}
:let mydict.type = 'editor'      " add key
:let name = mydict['name']        " access value
:call remove(mydict, 'version')  " remove key
```

60.11 Loops and iteration

Category: Vim Script

Tags: for, while, loop, iteration, range

Use `for` loops for iteration over lists/ranges, `while` for conditional loops.

Example

```
" For loop over range
:for i in range(1, 5)
  echo i
:endfor

" For loop over list
:for item in ['a', 'b', 'c']
  echo item
:endfor

" While loop
```



```
:let i = 0
:while i < 3
  echo i
  let i += 1
:endwhile
```

60.12 Lua integration in Vim script

Category: Vim Script

Tags: lua, integration, execute, call, hybrid

Execute Lua code from Vim script and pass data between them.

Example

```
" Execute Lua code
:lua print("Hello from Lua")
:lua vim.opt.number = true

" Call Lua from Vim script
:let result = luaeval('2 + 3')
:let data = luaeval('vim.fn.getbufinfo()')

" Execute Lua file
:luafile ~/.config/nvim/lua/config.lua

" Vim script function called from Lua
function! VimFunction(arg)
  return "Vim received: " . a:arg
endfunction
```

60.13 Mappings in Vim script

Category: Vim Script

Tags: mapping, keymap, bind, shortcut, script

Create key mappings programmatically with different modes and options.

Example

```
" Normal mode mapping
:nnoremap <leader>w :write<CR>

" Insert mode mapping
:inoremap jk <Esc>

" Visual mode mapping
:vnoremap <leader>c "+y
```

```
" Mapping with script-local function
:noremap <leader>f :call <SID>MyFunction()<CR>

function! s:MyFunction()
  echo "Script-local function called"
endfunction
```

60.14 Option manipulation

Category: Vim Script

Tags: option, set, setlocal, global, buffer

Get and set Vim options programmatically using & syntax.

Example

```
" Get option value
:let current_ts = &tabstop
:let buf_ft = &l:filetype           " buffer-local option

" Set option value
:let &tabstop = 4
:let &l:number = 1                 " buffer-local
:let &g;background = 'dark'      " global

" Toggle boolean option
:let &wrap = !&wrap
```

60.15 Regular expressions in Vim script

Category: Vim Script

Tags: regex, pattern, match, substitute, search

Use =~ and !~ operators for pattern matching, substitute() for replacements.

Example

```
:let text = "Hello World 123"
:if text =~ '\d\+'                " contains digits
  echo "Has numbers"
endif

:let clean = substitute(text, '\d\+', 'XXX', 'g') " replace digits
:let matches = matchlist(text, '\(\w\+\) \(\w\+\)') " capture groups
:echo match(text, 'World')        " find position
```

60.16 Script sourcing and modules

Category: Vim Script

Tags: source, module, include, script, organization

Source other scripts and create modular code organization.

Example

```
" Source another script
:source ~/.config/nvim/helpers.vim
:runtime! plugin/**/*.vim      " source all plugins

" Script-local variables and functions
let s:script_var = "private"

function! s:ScriptFunction()
    return "Only accessible within this script"
endfunction

" Export public interface
function! MyModule#PublicFunction()
    return s:ScriptFunction()
endfunction
```

60.17 String formatting and printf

Category: Vim Script

Tags: string, format, printf, sprintf, output

Format strings using printf() and string() functions.

Example

```
:let name = "Neovim"
:let version = 0.8
:let message = printf("Welcome to %s v%.1f", name, version)

" Number formatting
:echo printf("%d", 42)           " integer
:echo printf("%04d", 7)         " zero-padded: 0007
:echo printf("%.2f", 3.14159)   " float: 3.14
:echo printf("%s", string([1,2,3])) " convert to string
```

60.18 String operations and concatenation

Category: Vim Script

Tags: string, concatenation, operation, manipulation

Use `.` for string concatenation, `len()` for length, `split()` and `join()` for array operations.

Example

```
:let name = "Neo" . "vim"           " concatenation
:let length = len("hello")         " string length
:let words = split("a,b,c", ",")   " split string
:let text = join(['a','b'], '-')    " join array
:echo toupper("hello")             " HELLO
:echo tolower("WORLD")             " world
```

60.19 System command execution

Category: Vim Script

Tags: system, command, execute, shell, external

Execute system commands and capture output using `system()` and related functions.

Example

```
" Execute command and get output
:let output = system('ls -la')
:let files = split(system('find . -name "*.vim"'), '\n')

" Check command success
:let result = system('grep pattern file.txt')
:if v:shell_error == 0
  echo "Command succeeded"
:else
  echo "Command failed"
:endif
```

60.20 User command definition

Category: Vim Script

Tags: command, user-command, define, custom

Create custom user commands with parameters and completion.

Example

```
" Simple command
:command! Hello echo "Hello World"

" Command with arguments
:command! -nargs=1 Greet echo "Hello " . <args>

" Command with range
:command! -range LineCount echo <line2> - <line1> + 1
```

```
" Command with completion  
:command! -nargs=1 -complete=file EditConfig edit ~/.config/<args>
```

CHAPTER 61

Visual mode

61.1 Repeating changes with gv and dot command

Category: Visual

Tags: visual, repeat, gv, dot, reselect, workflow

Use `gv` to reselect the last visual selection at a new location, then use `.` to repeat the same change. Perfect for applying identical modifications to different non-contiguous blocks.

Example

```
" Workflow example:
" 1. Select text block (V or Ctrl+v)
" 2. Make change (e.g., S) to wrap in parentheses)
" 3. Move cursor to different location
" 4. Use gv to reselect same-sized block
" 5. Use . to repeat the wrapping action
```

61.2 Reselect last visual selection

Category: Visual

Tags: visual, reselect, selection, repeat

Use `gv` to reselect the last visual selection area.

Example

```
gv " reselect last visual selection
```

61.3 Visual block append

Category: Visual

Tags: visual, block, append, column

Use `Ctrl+v` to select visual block, then `A` to append text to end of each selected line.

Example

```
Ctrl+v  " select visual block
A       " append to end of all lines
text    " type text to append
Esc     " apply to all lines
```

61.4 Visual mode - Ex commands

Category: Visual

Tags: visual, ex, command, range

Press `:` in visual mode to run Ex commands on the selected range. The range '`<`', '`>`' is automatically inserted.

Example

```
" After making visual selection:
:      " enters ':'<,>' for range
:s/old/new/g  " substitute in selection
:sort      " sort selected lines
:w newfile.txt " write selection to file
```

61.5 Visual mode - corner and edge movement

Category: Visual

Tags: visual, corner, block, movement

Use `o` to move cursor to opposite corner of selection, `O` to move to other corner in block mode.

Example

```
" In visual mode:
o  " move cursor to opposite corner of selection
O  " move to other corner (block mode only)
```

61.6 Visual mode - joining and substitution

Category: Visual

Tags: visual, join, substitute, replace

Use `J` to join selected lines with spaces, `gJ` to join without spaces, `s` to substitute selection, `r` to replace each character.

Example

```
" After making visual selection:
J    " join lines with spaces
gJ   " join lines without spaces
s    " substitute selected text
rx   " replace each character with 'x'
```

61.7 Visual mode - operators and transformations

Category: Visual

Tags: visual, operator, transform, case

Apply operators to visual selections: c (change), d (delete), y (yank), ~ (toggle case), u (lowercase), U (uppercase).

Example

```
" After making visual selection:
c    " change selected text
d    " delete selected text
y    " yank selected text
~    " toggle case of selection
u    " make selection lowercase
U    " make selection uppercase
```

61.8 Visual mode - paste and replace

Category: Visual

Tags: visual, paste, replace, register

Use p or P to replace visual selection with register contents. This is useful for swapping text.

Example

```
" Copy text first, then select other text:
p    " replace selection with register contents
P    " same as p in visual mode
```

61.9 Visual mode - tag and keyword operations

Category: Visual

Tags: visual, tag, keyword, jump

Use Ctrl+] to jump to tag of selected text, K to run keywordprg on selection.

Example

```
" After selecting text:
Ctrl+] " jump to tag of selected text
K      " run help/man on selected keyword
```

61.10 Visual mode - toggle and change types

Category: Visual

Tags: visual, toggle, change, type

Use `v`, `V`, `Ctrl+v` in visual mode to change selection type or exit. Use `Ctrl+g` to toggle between Visual and Select mode.

Example

```
" In visual mode:
v      " change to character-wise or exit visual
V      " change to line-wise or exit visual
Ctrl+v " change to block-wise or exit visual
Ctrl+g " toggle Visual/Select mode
```

61.11 Visual selection modes

Category: Visual

Tags: visual, selection, mode

Use `v` for character-wise visual mode, `V` for line-wise visual mode, and `Ctrl+v` for block-wise visual mode.

Example

```
v      " character visual
V      " line visual
Ctrl+v " block visual
```

61.12 Yank and delete in visual mode

Category: Visual

Tags: yank, delete, visual

Use `y` to yank (copy) selected text and `d` to delete selected text in visual mode.

Example

```
y " yank selected text
d " delete selected text
```

61.13 Yank highlighting

Category: Visual

Tags: yank, highlight, autocmd

Create an autocmd to highlight yanked text briefly for visual feedback.

Example

```
:lua vim.api.nvim_create_autocmd("TextYankPost", {callback = function()  
↪   vim.highlight.on_yank() end})
```


Visual mode (advanced)

62.1 Incremental number sequences with g<C-a>

Category: Visual Mode Advanced

Tags: visual, block, numbers, increment, sequence

Use visual block mode with g<C-a> to create incremental number sequences. Perfect for creating numbered lists or incrementing multiple values.

Example

```
Ctrl+v      " start visual block mode
jjj         " select column of numbers (like 1,1,1,1)
g<Ctrl+a>    " increment sequentially (becomes 1,2,3,4)
```

62.2 Visual block append to varying line lengths

Category: Visual Mode Advanced

Tags: visual, block, append, variable, length

Use \$ in visual block mode to select to end of lines, then A to append despite varying lengths.

Example

```
Ctrl+v      " start visual block mode
jjj         " select multiple lines
$           " extend to end of longest line
A           " append to end of each line
text        " text to append
<Esc>       " apply to all lines
```

62.3 Visual block column editing

Category: Visual Mode Advanced

Tags: visual, block, column, edit, replace

Use visual block mode with `c` to change the same column range on multiple lines.

Example

```
Ctrl+v      " start visual block mode
jjj         " select lines vertically
lll         " extend selection horizontally
c           " change selected block
new_text    " replacement text
<Esc>       " apply to all lines
```

62.4 Visual block column insertion

Category: Visual Mode Advanced

Tags: visual, block, column, insert, prepend

Use visual block mode with `I` to insert text at the beginning of each selected line.

Example

```
Ctrl+v      " start visual block mode
jjj         " select multiple lines
I           " insert at beginning of each line
text        " type text to insert
<Esc>       " apply to all selected lines
```

62.5 Visual line operations

Category: Visual Mode Advanced

Tags: visual, line, operation, move, duplicate

Perform line-level operations on visual line selections.

Example

```
" After visual line selection (V):
J           " join selected lines with spaces
gJ         " join selected lines without spaces
:m +3      " move selected lines 3 positions down
:t .       " duplicate selected lines after current
```

62.6 Visual mode column operations

Category: Visual Mode Advanced

Tags: visual, column, arithmetic, calculation, block

Perform arithmetic operations on columns of numbers.

Example

```
Ctrl+v      " visual block mode
jjj         " select column of numbers
g Ctrl+a    " increment each number by 1, 2, 3...
g Ctrl+x    " decrement each number by 1, 2, 3...
```

62.7 Visual mode incremental selection

Category: Visual Mode Advanced

Tags: visual, incremental, selection, extend, treesitter

Use incremental selection for smart code selection (with treesitter).

Example

```
" In normal mode (with treesitter):
gnn      " start incremental selection
grn      " increment selection to next node
grm      " increment selection to scope
grc      " increment selection to clause
```

62.8 Visual mode indentation and alignment

Category: Visual Mode Advanced

Tags: visual, indent, align, format, block

Use visual mode for precise indentation and alignment operations.

Example

```
" After visual selection:
>      " indent selected text right
<      " indent selected text left
=      " auto-format selected text
gq     " format text to textwidth
```

62.9 Visual mode line manipulation

Category: Visual Mode Advanced

Tags: visual, line, manipulate, duplicate, move

Advanced line manipulation techniques in visual mode.

Example

```
" After visual line selection:
:co +5      " copy selected lines 5 lines down
:m -2       " move selected lines 2 lines up
:t $        " copy selected lines to end of file
:d          " delete selected lines
```

62.10 Visual mode macro application

Category: Visual Mode Advanced

Tags: visual, macro, apply, lines, batch

Apply macros to each line of a visual selection.

Example

```
" First record a macro (e.g., in register 'a')
qa          " start recording
... commands ...
q          " stop recording

" Then apply to visual selection:
V          " select lines
jjj        " extend selection
:normal @a  " apply macro 'a' to each line
```

62.11 Visual mode pattern matching

Category: Visual Mode Advanced

Tags: visual, pattern, select, match, extend

Select text based on patterns and extend selections intelligently.

Example

```
/pattern    " search for pattern
n           " go to next match
v           " start visual selection
n           " extend selection to next match
//e         " extend selection to end of current match
```

62.12 Visual mode rectangle operations

Category: Visual Mode Advanced

Tags: visual, rectangle, block, operation, column

Advanced rectangle/block operations for precise editing.

Example

```
Ctrl+v      " start visual block
G           " select to end of file (column)
I//         " insert // at beginning of each line
<Esc>       " apply to create comment block

Ctrl+v      " visual block
$           " to end of lines
A;          " append semicolon to each line
<Esc>       " apply to all lines
```

62.13 Visual mode register operations

Category: Visual Mode Advanced

Tags: visual, register, yank, paste, specific

Work with specific registers in visual mode.

Example

```
" After visual selection:
"ay      " yank selection to register 'a'
"Ay      " append selection to register 'a'
"+y      " yank to system clipboard
"*y      " yank to X11 selection
"Op      " paste from yank register (over selection)
```

62.14 Visual mode search and replace

Category: Visual Mode Advanced

Tags: visual, search, replace, substitute, scope

Perform search and replace operations within visual selections.

Example

```
" After visual selection:
:s/old/new/g      " replace in selection
:s/\%Vold/new/g   " replace only within selection bounds
:g/pattern/d      " delete lines matching pattern in selection
:v/pattern/d      " delete lines NOT matching pattern
```


62.15 Visual mode smart selection

Category: Visual Mode Advanced

Tags: visual, smart, selection, expand, contract

Smart selection expansion and contraction techniques.

Example

```
" In visual mode:
aw          " expand to select a word
ap          " expand to select a paragraph
a(          " expand to select around parentheses
i{          " contract to select inside braces
```

62.16 Visual mode sorting and filtering

Category: Visual Mode Advanced

Tags: visual, sort, filter, lines, unique

Apply sorting and filtering operations to visual selections.

Example

```
" After visual selection:
:sort        " sort selected lines alphabetically
:sort n      " sort selected lines numerically
:sort u      " sort and remove duplicates
:sort!       " sort in reverse order
```

62.17 Visual mode text transformation

Category: Visual Mode Advanced

Tags: visual, transform, text, case, format

Apply various text transformations to visual selections.

Example

```
" After visual selection:
u          " convert to lowercase
U          " convert to uppercase
~          " toggle case
g?         " ROT13 encoding
Ctrl+a     " increment numbers in selection
Ctrl+x     " decrement numbers in selection
```

62.18 Visual mode text wrapping

Category: Visual Mode Advanced

Tags: visual, wrap, text, format, width

Control text wrapping and formatting in visual selections.

Example

```
" After visual selection:
gw          " wrap lines to textwidth
gwap       " wrap around paragraph
gqq        " format current line
gqap       " format around paragraph
```

62.19 Visual mode with external filters

Category: Visual Mode Advanced

Tags: visual, filter, external, command, process

Filter visual selections through external commands.

Example

```
" After visual selection:
!sort      " sort through external sort command
!uniq     " remove duplicates with uniq
!wc -l    " replace selection with line count
!column -t " format as table with column command
```

62.20 Visual mode with folds

Category: Visual Mode Advanced

Tags: visual, fold, unfold, selection, code

Work with code folds in visual mode.

Example

```
" After visual selection:
zf          " create fold from selection
:fold      " create fold from selected lines
zo         " open fold under cursor
zc         " close fold under cursor
```

62.21 Visual mode with global commands

Category: Visual Mode Advanced

Tags: visual, global, command, pattern, execute

Execute global commands on visual selections.

Example

```
" After visual selection:
:g/pattern/normal @a      " run macro 'a' on matching lines
:g/TODO/s/old/new/g       " replace in TODO lines only
:v/important/d            " delete lines not containing 'important'
```

62.22 Visual mode with jumps and changes

Category: Visual Mode Advanced

Tags: visual, jump, change, navigate, selection

Create visual selections based on jump and change lists.

Example

```
Ctrl+o      " go to previous jump position
v           " start visual selection
Ctrl+i      " extend selection to next jump position
g;          " go to previous change
V          " line visual from previous change
g,          " extend to next change
```

62.23 Visual mode with marks

Category: Visual Mode Advanced

Tags: visual, mark, position, range, selection

Use marks to create precise visual selections.

Example

```
ma          " set mark 'a'
... move cursor ...
v'a         " visual select from current to mark 'a'
V'a         " visual line select from current to mark 'a'
```

62.24 Visual mode word selection shortcuts

Category: Visual Mode Advanced

Tags: visual, word, select, expand, quick

Quick methods to visually select words and expand selections.

Example

```
viw      " select inner word
vaw      " select a word (with spaces)
viW      " select inner WORD (space-separated)
vaW      " select a WORD
gv       " reselect last visual selection
```

62.25 Visual selection with text objects

Category: Visual Mode Advanced

Tags: visual, text, object, combine, selection

Combine visual mode with text objects for precise selections.

Example

```
vaw      " visually select a word
vap      " visually select a paragraph
vi(      " visually select inside parentheses
va{      " visually select around braces
vit      " visually select inside HTML/XML tags
```


Window management

63.1 Advanced window operations

Category: Window Management

Tags: window, equalize, rotate, maximize, advanced

Use `Ctrl+w =` to equalize windows, `Ctrl+w r` to rotate windows, `Ctrl+w |` to maximize horizontally.

Example

```
Ctrl+w =    " equalize window sizes
Ctrl+w r    " rotate windows clockwise
Ctrl+w R    " rotate windows counter-clockwise
Ctrl+w |    " maximize current window horizontally
Ctrl+w _    " maximize current window vertically
```

63.2 Better gm command

Category: Window Management

Tags: cursor, middle, navigation, movement

Improved gm command that moves cursor to the middle of the physical line, ignoring whitespace.

Example

```
function! s:Gm()
  execute 'normal! ^'
  let first_col = virtcol('.')
  execute 'normal! g_'
  let last_col = virtcol('.')
  execute 'normal! ' . (first_col + last_col) / 2 . '|'
endfunction
nnoremap <silent> gm :call <SID>Gm()<CR>
onoremap <silent> gm :call <SID>Gm()<CR>
```

63.3 Change cursor shape in modes

Category: Window Management

Tags: cursor, shape, mode, visual

Configure different cursor shapes for different modes to provide visual feedback.

Example

```
set guicursor=n-v-c:block,i-ci-ve:ver25,r-cr:hor20,o:hor50
" Block in normal, vertical bar in insert, horizontal in replace
```

63.4 Close all other windows

Category: Window Management

Tags: window, close, only, single

Use `:only` or `:on` to close all windows except the current one, making it take up the full screen.

Example

```
:only " close all other windows (keep current)
:on   " short form of :only
Ctrl+w o " normal mode shortcut for :only
```

63.5 Diff mode for file comparison

Category: Window Management

Tags: diff, compare, vimdiff, merge

Use Vim's diff mode to compare and merge files effectively.

Example

```
:vimdiff file1 file2 " start vimdiff from command line
:diffthis            " make current window part of diff
:diffoff             " turn off diff mode
]c                  " next difference
[c                  " previous difference
do                  " diff obtain (get change from other)
dp                  " diff put (put change to other)
:diffget             " get changes from other buffer
:diffput             " put changes to other buffer
```

63.6 Fast window resizing

Category: Window Management

Tags: resize, window, keys, mapping

Use mapped keys for fast window resizing without complex key combinations.

Example

```
" Map + and - for easy window resizing
if bufwinnr(1)
  map + <C-W>+
  map - <C-W>-
endif
```

63.7 Focus mode for writing

Category: Window Management

Tags: focus, writing, distraction, zen

Create a distraction-free environment for writing and focused editing.

Example

```
" Simple focus mode
:set laststatus=0      " hide statusline
:set nonumber          " hide line numbers
:set norelativenumber  " hide relative numbers
:set signcolumn=no     " hide sign column

" Toggle function
function! ToggleFocusMode()
  if &laststatus == 2
    set laststatus=0 nonumber norelativenumber signcolumn=no
  else
    set laststatus=2 number relativenumber signcolumn=yes
  endif
endfunction
nnoremap <F12> :call ToggleFocusMode()<CR>
```

63.8 Keep cursor centered

Category: Window Management

Tags: cursor, center, scroll, display

Keep cursor centered vertically on screen for better visibility while editing.

Example

```
" Keep cursor centered when scrolling
nnoremap <C-d> <C-d>zz
nnoremap <C-u> <C-u>zz
nnoremap n nzz
nnoremap N Nzz

" Or automatic centering
set scrolloff=999
```

63.9 Keep window when closing buffer

Category: Window Management

Tags: buffer, close, window, preserve

Use `:bp|bd #` to close buffer without closing the window layout.

Example

```
:bp|bd #      " go to previous buffer, delete current
:enew|bd #    " create new buffer, delete previous
```

63.10 Move window to tab

Category: Window Management

Tags: window, tab, move

Use `Ctrl+w T` to move current window to a new tab page.

Example

```
Ctrl+w T  " move current window to new tab
```

63.11 Move windows

Category: Window Management

Tags: window, move, position

Use `Ctrl+w H/J/K/L` to move current window to far left/bottom/top/right.

Example

```
Ctrl+w H  " move window to far left
Ctrl+w J  " move window to bottom
Ctrl+w K  " move window to top
Ctrl+w L  " move window to far right
```

63.12 Quick file explorer

Category: Window Management

Tags: explorer, netrw, files, browse

Use built-in file explorer (netrw) for quick file navigation and management.

Example

```
:Explore          " open file explorer in current window
:Sexplore         " open file explorer in horizontal split
:Vexplore         " open file explorer in vertical split
:Texplorer        " open file explorer in new tab
:e.              " edit current directory

" In netrw:
" <Enter> - open file/directory
" - - go up one directory
" D - delete file
" R - rename file
" % - create new file
```

63.13 Resize windows incrementally

Category: Window Management

Tags: window, resize, increment

Use `Ctrl+w +` to increase height, `Ctrl+w -` to decrease height, `Ctrl+w >` to increase width, `Ctrl+w <` to decrease width.

Example

```
Ctrl+w +  " increase window height
Ctrl+w -  " decrease window height
Ctrl+w >  " increase window width
Ctrl+w <  " decrease window width
```

63.14 Special window commands

Category: Window Management

Tags: window, special, file, tag

Use `Ctrl+w f` to split and open file under cursor, `Ctrl+w]` to split and jump to tag, `Ctrl+w x` to exchange windows.

Example

```
Ctrl+w f " split and open file under cursor
Ctrl+w ] " split and jump to tag
Ctrl+w x " exchange current window with another
```

63.15 Tab management

Category: Window Management

Tags: tabs, navigation, workspace, organize

Use tabs as workspaces to organize different projects or contexts.

Example

```
:tabnew      " create new tab
:tabclose    " close current tab
:tabonly     " close all other tabs
:tabn        " next tab
:tabp        " previous tab
gt           " next tab (normal mode)
gT           " previous tab (normal mode)
:tab split   " open current buffer in new tab
```

63.16 Window closing

Category: Window Management

Tags: window, close, quit

Use Ctrl+w c to close current window, Ctrl+w o to close all windows except current, Ctrl+w q to quit current window.

Example

```
Ctrl+w c " close current window
Ctrl+w o " close all other windows
Ctrl+w q " quit current window
```

63.17 Window commands from Ex mode

Category: Window Management

Tags: wincmd, window, command, ex, mode

Use :wincmd {key} to execute window commands from Ex mode, useful in scripts and mappings.

Example

```
:wincmd j      " same as Ctrl+w j (move to window below)
:wincmd =      " same as Ctrl+w = (equalize windows)
:wincmd o      " same as Ctrl+w o (close other windows)
:wincmd v      " same as Ctrl+w v (vertical split)
:wincmd s      " same as Ctrl+w s (horizontal split)
```

63.18 Window navigation basics

Category: Window Management

Tags: window, navigation, movement

Use `Ctrl+w h/j/k/l` to move to left/down/up/right windows, `Ctrl+w w` to cycle through windows, `Ctrl+w p` for previous window.

Example

```
Ctrl+w h      " move to left window
Ctrl+w j      " move to window below
Ctrl+w k      " move to window above
Ctrl+w l      " move to right window
Ctrl+w w      " cycle to next window
Ctrl+w p      " go to previous window
```

63.19 Window navigation without prefix

Category: Window Management

Tags: navigation, window, mapping, efficient

Map window navigation to single keys for faster movement between splits.

Example

```
" Map Alt+hjkl for window navigation
nnoremap <A-h> <C-w>h
nnoremap <A-j> <C-w>j
nnoremap <A-k> <C-w>k
nnoremap <A-l> <C-w>l

" Or use leader key combinations
nnoremap <leader>h <C-w>h
nnoremap <leader>j <C-w>j
nnoremap <leader>k <C-w>k
nnoremap <leader>l <C-w>l
```

63.20 Window position navigation

Category: Window Management

Tags: window, position, navigation

Use `Ctrl+w t` to go to top window and `Ctrl+w b` to go to bottom window.

Example

```
Ctrl+w t  " go to top window
Ctrl+w b  " go to bottom window
```

63.21 Window splitting strategies

Category: Window Management

Tags: split, window, layout, organize

Create and organize window splits for efficient multi-file editing.

Example

```
:split      " horizontal split
:vsplit     " vertical split
:new        " new horizontal split with empty buffer
:vnew       " new vertical split with empty buffer
:sp filename " split and open specific file
:vsp filename " vertical split and open specific file
```

Workflow patterns

64.1 Add lines to multiple files with cfd

Category: Workflow

Tags: cfd, append, multiple, files, quickfix

Use :cfd with append() function to add lines at specific positions across multiple files in the quickfix list.

Example

```
" Add line after line 4 in all quickfix files
:cfd call append(4, '"status": "not started"') | update

" Add multiple lines with execute and normal
:cfd execute 'norm 5G'"status": "not started",' | update
```

64.2 Backup and recovery workflow

Category: Workflow Patterns

Tags: backup, recovery, safety, workflow, protection

Systematic backup and recovery workflow patterns for data protection.

Example

```
" Automatic backup workflow
function! CreateBackup()
  let backup_dir = expand('~/.local/share/nvim/backups/')
  let timestamp = strftime('%Y%m%d_%H%M%S')
  let backup_file = backup_dir . expand('%:t') . '.' . timestamp

  if !isdirectory(backup_dir)
    call mkdir(backup_dir, 'p')
  endif

  execute 'write ' . backup_file
  echo "Backup saved: " . backup_file
endfunction
```

```

:command! Backup call CreateBackup()

" Recovery workflow
function! ShowBackups()
  let backup_dir = expand('~/.local/share/nvim/backups/')
  let current_file = expand('%:t')
  execute 'edit ' . backup_dir
  execute '/' . current_file
endfunction

:command! Recovery call ShowBackups()

" Auto-backup on save
:autocmd BufWritePre *.{py,js,lua,vim} call CreateBackup()

```

64.3 Build and deployment workflow

Category: Workflow Patterns

Tags: build, deployment, release, workflow, automation

Integrated build and deployment workflow patterns.

Example

```

" Build workflow shortcuts
:noremap <leader>bb :!make build<CR>
:noremap <leader>bt :!make test<CR>
:noremap <leader>bc :!make clean<CR>
:noremap <leader>br :!make run<CR>

" Deployment workflow
function! DeploymentChecklist()
  :put '## Deployment Checklist'
  :put '- [ ] Tests pass'
  :put '- [ ] Version bumped'
  :put '- [ ] Changelog updated'
  :put '- [ ] Documentation updated'
  :put '- [ ] Backup created'
endfunction

" Release workflow
:noremap <leader>rv :!git tag v<C-R>input('Version: ')<CR><CR>
:noremap <leader>rp :!git push --tags<CR>

```

64.4 Code quality and standards workflow

Category: Workflow Patterns

Tags: quality, standards, lint, format, workflow

Systematic code quality and standards enforcement workflow patterns.

Example

```
" Code quality checks
:noremap <leader>ql :!eslint %<CR>          " JavaScript linting
:noremap <leader>qf :!prettier --write %<CR> " Format file
:noremap <leader>qp :!pylint %<CR>          " Python linting
:noremap <leader>qr :!rubocop %<CR>         " Ruby linting

" Pre-commit quality workflow
function! PreCommitChecks()
  :!eslint .
  :!prettier --check .
  :!npm test
  echo "Pre-commit checks completed"
endfunction

:command! PreCommit call PreCommitChecks()

" Quality metrics tracking
function! QualityReport()
  :put ='# Code Quality Report - ' . strftime('%Y-%m-%d')
  :put = '## Lint Issues:'
  :r !eslint . --format compact | wc -l
  :put = '## Test Coverage:'
  :r !npm run coverage | tail -1
endfunction
```

64.5 Code review and annotation workflow

Category: Workflow Patterns

Tags: review, annotation, comment, feedback, collaboration

Systematic code review and annotation patterns for collaboration.

Example

```
" Code review annotations
:noremap <leader>rc A // REVIEW:
:noremap <leader>rt A // TODO:
:noremap <leader>rf A // FIXME:
:noremap <leader>rq A // QUESTION:

" Extract review comments
:vimgrep /\// REVIEW:/j **/*.py
:vimgrep /\// TODO:/j **/*.py

" Review checklist workflow
function! ReviewChecklist()
  :tabnew REVIEW.md
  :put = '## Code Review Checklist'
  :put = '- [ ] Logic correctness'
  :put = '- [ ] Performance considerations'
  :put = '- [ ] Error handling'
```



```
:put ='- [ ] Test coverage'
endfunction
```

64.6 Code review and collaboration workflow

Category: Workflow Patterns

Tags: collaboration, review, feedback, team, workflow

Systematic collaboration and code review workflow patterns.

Example

```
" Collaboration markers
:noremap <leader>cr A // CR:
:noremap <leader>ca A // APPROVED:
:noremap <leader>cq A // QUESTION:
:noremap <leader>cs A // SUGGESTION:

" Review workflow
function! StartReview(branch)
  execute '!git checkout ' . a:branch
  :tabnew REVIEW_NOTES.md
  :put ='# Code Review: ' . a:branch
  :put ='## Files Changed:'
  :r !git diff --name-only HEAD~1
  :put =' '
  :put ='## Comments:'
endfunction

:command! -nargs=1 Review call StartReview(<args>)
```

64.7 Configuration management workflow

Category: Workflow Patterns

Tags: configuration, dotfiles, settings, management, sync

Systematic configuration and dotfile management patterns.

Example

```
" Configuration editing shortcuts
:noremap <leader>ev :edit $MYVIMRC<CR>
:noremap <leader>sv :source $MYVIMRC<CR>
:noremap <leader>ep :edit ~/.zshrc<CR>
:noremap <leader>et :edit ~/.tmux.conf<CR>

" Configuration backup workflow
function! BackupConfig()
  :!cp $MYVIMRC ~/.config/backup/init.vim.$(date +%Y%m%d)
```

```

    echo "Configuration backed up"
endfunction

" Dotfile synchronization
:noremap <leader>ds :!cd ~/dotfiles && git add . && git commit -m "Update
↪  config" && git push<CR>

```

64.8 Documentation workflow

Category: Workflow Patterns

Tags: documentation, writing, markdown, workflow, notes

Efficient documentation and note-taking workflow patterns.

Example

```

" Documentation templates
function! InsertDocTemplate()
  :put = '# ' . expand('%:t:r')
  :put = ''
  :put = '## Overview'
  :put = ''
  :put = '## Usage'
  :put = ''
  :put = '## Examples'
  :put = ''
  :put = '## API'
endfunction

" Quick note-taking
:noremap <leader>nd :edit
↪  ~/notes/daily/<C-R> strftime('%Y-%m-%d')<CR>.md<CR>
:noremap <leader>np :edit ~/notes/projects/<C-R> expand('%:h:t')<CR>.md<CR>

" Link insertion for markdown
:noremap <leader>mli[]()<Left><Left><Left>

```

64.9 Error handling and debugging patterns

Category: Workflow Patterns

Tags: error, debugging, troubleshoot, workflow, pattern

Systematic error handling and debugging workflow patterns.

Example

```

" Debug logging workflow
function! AddDebugLogging()
  let line_num = line('.')

```

```

    let debug_line = 'console.log("DEBUG line ' . line_num . ':", );'
    call append(line('.'), '      ' . debug_line)
    normal! j$F:
    startinsert!
endfunction

:noremap <leader>dl :call AddDebugLogging()<CR>

" Error investigation workflow
function! InvestigateError()
    :tabnew ERROR_INVESTIGATION.md
    :put ='# Error Investigation - ' . strftime('%Y-%m-%d')
    :put = '## Problem:'
    :put = '## Steps to Reproduce:'
    :put = '## Expected vs Actual:'
    :put = '## Investigation:'
    :put = '## Solution:'
endfunction

:noremap <leader>ei :call InvestigateError()<CR>

```

64.10 Focus and distraction management

Category: Workflow Patterns

Tags: focus, distraction, productivity, workflow, zen

Patterns for maintaining focus and minimizing distractions during coding.

Example

```

" Focus mode - minimize distractions
function! FocusMode()
    :set nonumber
    :set norelativenumber
    :set signcolumn=no
    :set laststatus=0
    :set noshowcmd
    :set noshowmode
    :set colorcolumn=
    echo "Focus mode enabled"
endfunction

:command! Focus call FocusMode()

" Pomodoro integration
function! StartPomodoro(minutes)
    echo "Starting " . a:minutes . " minute focus session"
    execute "!timer " . (a:minutes * 60) . " &"
endfunction

:command! -nargs=? Pomodoro call StartPomodoro(<args> ? <args> : 25)

```

64.11 Git workflow integration

Category: Workflow Patterns

Tags: git, workflow, version, control, branch, merge

Comprehensive Git workflow patterns integrated with editing.

Example

```
" Git workflow commands
:nnoremap <leader>gs :!git status<CR>
:nnoremap <leader>ga :!git add %<CR>
:nnoremap <leader>gc :!git commit -v<CR>
:nnoremap <leader>gd :!git diff %<CR>
:nnoremap <leader>gl :!git log --oneline -10<CR>

" Branch workflow
:nnoremap <leader>gb :!git checkout -b feature/
:nnoremap <leader>gm :!git checkout main && git pull<CR>

" Commit message templates
function! CommitTemplate(type)
:tabnew
:put =a:type . ': '
:put =''
:put = '## What'
:put =''
:put = '## Why'
:startinsert!
endfunction

:command! -nargs=1 Commit call CommitTemplate(<args>)
```

64.12 Knowledge management workflow

Category: Workflow Patterns

Tags: knowledge, documentation, notes, learning, workflow

Systematic knowledge capture and documentation workflow patterns.

Example

```
" Knowledge base organization
function! CreateNote(category, title)
let note_path = '~/knowledge/' . a:category . '/' . a:title . '.md'
execute 'edit ' . note_path
:put = '# ' . substitute(a:title, '_', ' ', 'g')
:put = 'Created: ' . strftime('%Y-%m-%d')
:put = 'Tags: '
:put = ''
:put = '## Summary'
:put = ''
```

```

:put = '## Details'
:put = ''
:put = '## Examples'
:put = ''
:put = '## References'
endfunction

:command! -nargs=* Note call CreateNote(<f-args>)

" Quick research capture
:noremap <leader>nq :put = '**Q: ' . input('Question: ') . '**'<CR>
:noremap <leader>na :put = '**A: ' . input('Answer: ') . '**'<CR>

```

64.13 Learning and experimentation workflow

Category: Workflow Patterns

Tags: learning, experiment, playground, practice, workflow

Structured learning and experimentation workflow patterns.

Example

```

" Learning workspace setup
function! SetupPlayground(language)
  let playground_dir = '~/playground/' . a:language
  execute 'edit' playground_dir . '/experiment.py'

  " Insert learning template
  :put = '# Learning ' . a:language . ' - ' . strftime('%Y-%m-%d')
  :put = '# Goal: '
  :put = ''
  :put = '# Experiment:'
  :put = ''
  :put = '# Notes:'
  :put = ''
  :put = '# Resources:'
endfunction

:command! -nargs=1 Playground call SetupPlayground(<args>)

" Quick snippet testing
:noremap <leader>lt :tabnew /tmp/test.<C-R>input('Extension: ')<CR><CR>

```

64.14 Multi-file editing workflow

Category: Workflow Patterns

Tags: multi-file, editing, buffer, window, navigation

Efficient patterns for working with multiple files simultaneously.

Example

```
" Quick file switching workflow
nnoremap <leader>b :buffers<CR>:buffer<Space>
nnoremap <leader>f :find<Space>
nnoremap <Tab> :bnext<CR>
nnoremap <S-Tab> :bprevious<CR>

" Split and tab workflow
nnoremap <leader>v :vsplit<CR>:find<Space>
nnoremap <leader>s :split<CR>:find<Space>
nnoremap <leader>t :tabnew<CR>:find<Space>

" Quick jump between related files
nnoremap <leader>a :find %:r.*<CR> " find files with same basename
```

64.15 Performance profiling workflow

Category: Workflow Patterns

Tags: performance, profiling, optimization, workflow, analysis

Systematic performance analysis and optimization workflow patterns.

Example

```
" Performance profiling setup
function! StartProfiling()
  :put = '# Performance Analysis - ' . strftime('%Y-%m-%d')
  :put = '## Baseline Measurements:'
  :put = '## Bottleneck Areas:'
  :put = '## Optimization Plan:'
  :put = '## Results:'
endfunction

" Performance markers
:nnoremap <leader>ps A # PERF_START
:nnoremap <leader>pe A # PERF_END
:nnoremap <leader>pt A # TODO: Optimize this section

" Benchmark workflow
:nnoremap <leader>pb :!time python %<CR>
:nnoremap <leader>pm :!python -m cProfile %<CR>
```

64.16 Project workspace initialization

Category: Workflow Patterns

Tags: workspace, project, initialize, setup, session

Establish consistent project workspace patterns for efficient development.

Example

```
-- Auto-detect project root and setup workspace
local function setup_project_workspace()
  local root_patterns = {'.git', 'package.json', 'Cargo.toml', 'go.mod',
    ↪ 'requirements.txt'}
  local root = vim.fs.dirname(vim.fs.find(root_patterns, {upward =
    ↪ true})[1])

  if root then
    vim.cmd('cd ' .. root)
    -- Load project-specific settings
    local project_config = root .. '/.nvimrc'
    if vim.fn.filereadable(project_config) == 1 then
      vim.cmd('source ' .. project_config)
    end
  end
end

vim.api.nvim_create_autocmd('VimEnter', { callback = setup_project_workspace
  ↪ })
```

64.17 Refactoring workflow patterns

Category: Workflow Patterns

Tags: refactoring, code, restructure, improve, workflow

Systematic code refactoring and improvement workflow patterns.

Example

```
" Extract function refactoring
function! ExtractFunction() range
  let function_name = input('Function name: ')
  if !empty(function_name)
    '<,>delete
    put = 'def ' . function_name . '():'
    put = '    # extracted code here'
    put = ''
    normal! 0      return result
  endif
endfunction

" Rename variable workflow
:noremap <leader>rr :%s/\<<C-r><C-w>\> //g<Left><Left>
:noremap <leader>rf :bufdo %s/\<<C-r><C-w>\> //ge |
  ↪ update<Left><Left><Left><Left><Left><Left><Left><Left><Left><Left>

" Refactoring checklist
function! RefactorChecklist()
  :put = '## Refactoring Checklist'
  :put = '- [ ] Tests still pass'
  :put = '- [ ] No functionality changes'
```

```
:put ='- [ ] Code is cleaner/more readable'
:put ='- [ ] Performance maintained'
endfunction
```

64.18 Search and replace workflow

Category: Workflow Patterns

Tags: search, replace, refactor, pattern, workflow

Systematic approach to search and replace operations across projects.

Example

```
" Progressive search and replace workflow
" 1. Search and review
:vimgrep /old_function/j **/*.py
:copen      " creates quickfix list based on search results
:cnext      " jump to next match
:cprev      " jump to previous match

" 2. Confirm matches visually
:cfdo %s/old_function/new_function/gc

" 3. Save all changed files
:cfdo update

" Macro for complex replacements
:let @r = 'ciwnew_name<Esc>n' " record replacement macro
:argdo normal @r              " apply to all files in arglist
:argdo update                  " save all changes
```

64.19 Session and workspace persistence

Category: Workflow Patterns

Tags: session, workspace, persistence, restore, save

Patterns for saving and restoring work sessions and workspace state.

Example

```
" Automatic session management
function! SaveSession()
  let session_dir = '~/.config/nvim/sessions/'
  let session_name = substitute(getcwd(), '/', '_', 'g')
  execute 'mksession!' . session_dir . session_name . '.vim'
endfunction

function! LoadSession()
  let session_dir = '~/.config/nvim/sessions/'
```



```
let session_name = substitute(getcwd(), '/', '_', 'g')
let session_file = session_dir . session_name . '.vim'

if filereadable(expand(session_file))
  execute 'source ' . session_file
endif
endfunction

" Auto-save session on exit
:autocmd VimLeave * call SaveSession()
:autocmd VimEnter * call LoadSession()
```

64.20 Testing and debugging workflow

Category: Workflow Patterns

Tags: testing, debugging, workflow, development, tdd

Integrated testing and debugging workflow patterns.

Example

```
" Test-driven development workflow
:noremap <leader>tt :!npm test %<CR>      " test current file
:noremap <leader>ta :!npm test<CR>        " test all
:noremap <leader>tw :!npm test -- --watch<CR> " watch mode

" Debugging workflow
:noremap <leader>db Oprint(f"DEBUG: {}")<Left><Left>
:noremap <leader>d\ :g/print.*DEBUG/d      " remove debug lines

" Error navigation workflow
:noremap <leader>en :cnext<CR>
:noremap <leader>ep :cprevious<CR>
:noremap <leader>el :clist<CR>
```